

## "Contents"

---

Contents of EFLIB help file

**Units:** *EFDEF EFKERNEL EFMSG EFCMAN EFADT  
EFBASIC EFMEMORY EFELEM EFPLUG  
EFSTRING EFAPP EFIO EFSTREAM EFTEXT  
EFFILE EFFILTER EFLIST EFKEYBRD EFMOUSE  
EFDEVICE EFARRAY EFTREE EFDATA EFTABLE  
EFMATH EFVIEWS EFGUI EFCONDRV EFCLINE  
EFCONV EFMEXP EFPATRN EFREG EFRES  
EFSCREEN EFSEARCH EFSORT EFSTYLES  
EFSYSTEM EFTEST EFTIME*

absolute EFKEYBRD

---

*EFKEYBRD.absolute*

ADTSelector EFADT

---

*Const EFADT.ADTSelector: pADTSelector = NIL;*  
ADT component selector. This is an instance of  
*tADTSelector* or a derived class. This instance supply  
ADT's with their default components, for example key  
plugs and elements.

AllChars EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.AllChars: tChars = [#0..#255] ;*  
Complete character set: all characters in the ASCII set.

Application EFAPP

---

*Const EFAPP.Application: pApplication = NIL;*  
Application engine. Refer to *tApplication* for details.

Arccos

EFMATH

---

*function EFMATH.Arccos(X: tBaseReal): tBaseReal;*

Returns the arc cosine for the given number expressed in radians.

Arcsin

EFMATH

---

*function EFMATH.Arcsin(X: tBaseReal): tBaseReal;*

Returns the arc sine for the given number expressed in radians.

ArctanXY

EFMATH

---

*function EFMATH.ArctanXY(X, Y: tBaseReal):  
tBaseReal;*

Returns the arc tangent with quadrant check (X is the denominator or the real axis value and Y is the numerator or the imaginary axis value). The angle is adjusted to be within  $[-\text{Pi}, \text{Pi}]$ .

Assert

EFKERNEL

---

*procedure EFKERNEL.Assert(Condition: boolean;  
Identity: word);*

Asserts the condition or reports an error. Use the built-in tObject assertion method in classes. This procedure is provided for your main program.

BinaryStringNumber

EFSTRING

---

*function EFSTRING.BinaryStringNumber(Data: string):  
longint;*

Converts the specified binary number (stored as 1 and 0 in a common Pascal string) to a longint value, e.g. '11111111' -> 255.

Black EFVIEWS

---

*Const EFVIEWS.Black = 0;*

Blink EFVIEWS

---

*Const EFVIEWS.Blink = 128;*

Blue EFVIEWS

---

*Const EFVIEWS.Blue = 1;*

Brown EFVIEWS

---

*Const EFVIEWS.Brown = 6;*

Caster EFMATH

---

*Const EFMATH.Caster: pCaster = NIL;*

This is a instantiation of the *tCaster* class (or any other class derived from this class). Whenever a *tMathObject* descendant require an explicit or implicit type-casting, it calls the Caster instance's *Cast* method. Replace this instance, if you add new mathematical objects to EFLIB and want type-casting capabilities.

Ceiling EFMATH

---

*function EFMATH.Ceiling(X: tBaseReal): tBaseReal;*  
Returns the next highest integer, ie. the cloest integer larger than or equal to the specified real number.

cfLock EFSTYLE

---

*Const EFSTYLE.cfLock = 01;*

cfManager EFSTYLE

---

*Const EFSTYLE.cfManager = 04;*

cfModal EFSTYLE

---

*Const EFSTYLE.cfModal = 03;*

cfProtection EFSTYLE

---

*Const EFSTYLE.cfProtection = 02;*

CIm EFMATH

---

*Const EFMATH.CIm: pComplex = NIL;*

The complex number  $(0, 1) \Leftrightarrow i$ . This is a predefined constant.

Classes EFKERNEL

---

*Const EFKERNEL.Classes: pClassManager = NIL;*

This is the class hierarchy manager. This hierarchy is used for identification of instances and relation checks of classes. The manager also maintains information for stream storage.

Combinations

EFMATH

---

*function EFMATH.Combinations(Maximum, Items:  
word): tBaseReal;*

Returns the number of possible combinations of the specified number of items in a set of the specified maximum number of items, ie. the number of valid subsets with a certain number of items.

CompareVariable

EFKERNEL

---

*function EFKERNEL.CompareVariable(var Data1;  
Size1: word; var Data2; Size2: word): shortint;*

Returns 1, 0 or -1 according to if the first variable (Data1, Size1) is bigger, equal or smaller then the second variable (Data2, Size2).

COne

EFMATH

---

*Const EFMATH.COne: pComplex = NIL;*

The complex number (1, 0)  $\Leftrightarrow$  1. This is a predefined constant.

ConsoleSelector

EFCONDREV

---

*Const EFCONDREV.ConsoleSelector: pConsoleSelector = NIL;*

Console component selector. This is an instance of *tConsoleSelector* or a derived class. This instance supply consoles with their default components, for example colors and fonts.

Cosh

EFMATH

---

*function EFMATH.Cosh(X: tBaseReal): tBaseReal;*  
Returns the hyperbolic cosine of the given angle.

CRC32Table

EFFILTER

---

*Const EFFILTER.CRC32Table: array = ( \$00000000,*  
*\$77073096, \$ee0e612c, \$990951ba, \$076dc419, \$706af48f,*  
*\$e963a535, \$9e6495a3, \$0edb8832, \$79dcb8a4,*  
*\$e0d5e91e, \$97d2d988, \$09b64c2b, \$7eb17cbd,*  
*\$e7b82d07, \$90bf1d91, \$1db71064, \$6ab020f2, \$f3b97148,*  
*\$84be41de, \$1adad47d, \$6ddde4eb, \$f4d4b551,*  
*\$83d385c7, \$136c9856, \$646ba8c0, \$fd62f97a, \$8a65c9ec,*  
*\$14015c4f, \$63066cd9, \$fa0f3d63, \$8d080df5, \$3b6e20c8,*  
*\$4c69105e, \$d56041e4, \$a2677172, \$3c03e4d1,*  
*\$4b04d447, \$d20d85fd, \$a50ab56b, \$35b5a8fa,*  
*\$42b2986c, \$dbbbc9d6, \$acbcf940, \$32d86ce3, \$45df5c75,*  
*\$dcd60dcf, \$abd13d59, \$26d930ac, \$51de003a,*  
*\$c8d75180, \$bfd06116, \$21b4f4b5, \$56b3c423, \$cfba9599,*  
*\$b8bda50f, \$2802b89e, \$5f058808, \$c60cd9b2, \$b10be924,*  
*\$2f6f7c87, \$58684c11, \$c1611dab, \$b6662d3d,*  
*\$76dc4190, \$01db7106, \$98d220bc, \$efd5102a,*  
*\$71b18589, \$06b6b51f, \$9fbfe4a5, \$e8b8d433, \$7807c9a2,*  
*\$0f00f934, \$9609a88e, \$e10e9818, \$7f6a0dbb, \$086d3d2d,*  
*\$91646c97, \$e6635c01, \$6b6b51f4, \$1c6c6162,*  
*\$856530d8, \$f262004e, \$6c0695ed, \$1b01a57b, \$8208f4c1,*  
*\$f50fc457, \$65b0d9c6, \$12b7e950, \$8bbeb8ea, \$fcb9887c,*  
*\$62dd1ddf, \$15da2d49, \$8cd37cf3, \$fbd44c65, \$4db26158,*  
*\$3ab551ce, \$a3bc0074, \$d4bb30e2, \$4adfa541,*  
*\$3dd895d7, \$a4d1c46d, \$d3d6f4fb, \$4369e96a, \$346ed9fc,*  
*\$ad678846, \$da60b8d0, \$44042d73, \$33031de5,*  
*\$aa0a4c5f, \$dd0d7cc9, \$5005713c, \$270241aa,*  
*\$be0b1010, \$c90c2086, \$5768b525, \$206f85b3,*  
*\$b966d409, \$ce61e49f, \$5edef90e, \$29d9c998, \$b0d09822,*  
*\$c7d7a8b4, \$59b33d17, \$2eb40d81, \$b7bd5c3b, \$c0ba6cad,*  
*\$edb88320, \$9abfb3b6, \$03b6e20c, \$74b1d29a, \$ead54739,*  
*\$9dd277af, \$04db2615, \$73dc1683, \$e3630b12,*  
*\$94643b84, \$0d6d6a3e, \$7a6a5aa8, \$e40ecf0b, \$9309ff9d,*  
*\$0a00ae27, \$7d079eb1, \$f00f9344, \$8708a3d2, \$1e01f268,*  
*\$6906c2fe, \$f762575d, \$806567cb, \$196c3671, \$6e6b06e7,*  
*\$fed41b76, \$89d32be0, \$10da7a5a, \$67dd4acc, \$f9b9df6f,*  
*\$8ebee9f9, \$17b7be43, \$60b08ed5, \$d6d6a3e8, \$a1d1937e,*  
*\$38d8c2c4, \$4fdff252, \$d1bb67f1, \$a6bc5767, \$3fb506dd,*

\$48b2364b, \$d80d2bda, \$af0a1b4c, \$36034af6,  
 \$41047a60, \$df60efc3, \$a867df55, \$316e8eef, \$4669be79,  
 \$cb61b38c, \$bc66831a, \$256fd2a0, \$5268e236, \$cc0c7795,  
 \$bb0b4703, \$220216b9, \$5505262f, \$c5ba3bbe, \$b2bd0b28,  
 \$2bb45a92, \$5cb36a04, \$c2d7ffa7, \$b5d0cf31, \$2cd99e8b,  
 \$5bdeae1d, \$9b64c2b0, \$ec63f226, \$756aa39c, \$026d930a,  
 \$9c0906a9, \$eb0e363f, \$72076785, \$05005713,  
 \$95bf4a82, \$e2b87a14, \$7bb12bae, \$0cb61b38, \$92d28e9b,  
 \$e5d5be0d, \$7cdcefb7, \$0bdbdf21, \$86d3d2d4, \$f1d4e242,  
 \$68ddb3f8, \$1fda836e, \$81be16cd, \$f6b9265b, \$6fb077e1,  
 \$18b74777, \$88085ae6, \$ff0f6a70, \$66063bca, \$11010b5c,  
 \$8f659eff, \$f862ae69, \$616bffdf3, \$166ccf45, \$a00ae278,  
 \$d70dd2ee, \$4e048354, \$3903b3c2, \$a7672661,  
 \$d06016f7, \$4969474d, \$3e6e77db, \$aed16a4a,  
 \$d9d65adc, \$40df0b66, \$37d83bf0, \$a9bcae53, \$debb9ec5,  
 \$47b2cf7f, \$30b5ffe9, \$bdbdf21c, \$cabac28a, \$53b39330,  
 \$24b4a3a6, \$bad03605, \$cdd70693, \$54de5729,  
 \$23d967bf, \$b3667a2e, \$c4614ab8, \$5d681b02, \$2a6f2b94,  
 \$b40bbe37, \$c30c8ea1, \$5a05df1b, \$2d02ef8d);

(C) Johan Larsson, 1992 - 1997. All rights reserved.  
 CRC 32 table; constants used for CRC 32 calculation  
 when the compiler directive CRCTABLES is defined.  
 Refer to FLAGS.INC for further information.

## CreateRandomElement

EFTEST

*function EFTEST.CreateRandomElement(Size: word):  
 pGenericElement; far;*

Creates a random tGenericElement instance using the  
 current random seed. This function is called from  
 example programs.

## CreateRandomString

EFTEST

*function EFTEST.CreateRandomString(Length: word):  
 pString; far;*

Creates a random tString instance with the specified  
 length.

Cyan EFVIEWS

---

*Const EFVIEWS.Cyan = 3;*

DarkGray EFVIEWS

---

*Const EFVIEWS.DarkGray = 8;*

DefaultDelimiters EFSTRING

---

*Const EFSTRING.DefaultDelimiters: pToken = NIL;*  
Default text separator sequences (chained *tToken* instances). The `Expand` and `Split` methods in `tToken` uses these delimiters to decide where strings can be splitted. This instance is preset to the delimiters blank space and *Endl*.

DeleteFile EFSTREAM

---

*function EFSTREAM.DeleteFile(Filename: string):*  
*boolean;*  
Deletes a file and returns TRUE if deletion succeeded.

DirectoryLevel EFSTREAM

---

*function EFSTREAM.DirectoryLevel(WhatDirectory:*  
*string): integer;*  
Returns the tree level of specified directory, ie. the number of directories that are between this directory and the root directory in the drive.



DirectoryWithBackslash

EFSTREAM

---

*function*

*EFSTREAM.DirectoryWithBackslash(WhatDirectory:  
string): string;*

Returns the directory ended with a backslash character.

DosMajorVersion

EFKERNEL

---

*function EFKERNEL.DosMajorVersion: byte;*

Returns the major DOS version number, eg. 6 for  
version 6.2.

EFADT

---

*Unit EFADT (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to jola@ts.umu.se.

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970804 ]

Contents: ABSTRACT DATA TYPE interface object.

This unit contains tADT, tOrderedADT and  
tLinearADT - the three base classes for all data  
structures in EFLIB. It also contains some ADT plug  
classes: modules that plugs into ADTs and help them  
doing certain tasks, for instance comparing elements or  
sorting.

PROTOTYPE 6 WILL PROVIDE AN ENTIRELY  
REDESIGNED ADT ENGINE WITHOUT ANY  
BACKWARD COMPATIBILITY. USE WITH  
CAUTION.

Revision changes: 970804 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.

<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN

EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED | BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES", "AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Constants:** *ADTSelector*

**Types:** *pIterator pLinearIterator pADT tADT pLinearADT  
tLinearADT pOrderedADT tOrderedADT pADTStream  
tADTStream tIterator tLinearIterator pADTPlug  
tADTPlug pKeyPlug tKeyPlug pBoundedKeyPlug  
tBoundedKeyPlug pReversedKeyPlug tReversedKeyPlug  
pSortPlug tSortPlug pQuickSortPlug tQuickSortPlug  
pADTSelector tADTSelector*

## EFAPP

---

*Unit EFAPP (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970603 ]

Contents: APPLICATION ENGINE. This unit contains the main component for applications. *tApplication* provides the main event loop - the origin of all events in your application. *tApplication* is the communication link between devices (keyboard, mouse, ...) and components.

Revision changes: 970603 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN

EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED | BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES", "AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Constants:**    *Application*

**Types:**        *pApplication tApplication*

## EFARRAY

---

*Unit EFARRAY (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).  
RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970627 ]

Contents: ARRAY ADT'S with polymorphism. This unit contains a variety of array classes: tArray, tBoundedArray and tVirtualArray. Arrays are fast linear data structures, and are sometimes used interally by other ADT's.

Revision changes: 970627 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED | BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU

AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES", "AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Types:** *pSparseIterator pArray tArray pBoundedArray  
tBoundedArray pVirtualArray tVirtualArray  
tSparseIterator*

## EFBASIC

---

*Unit EFBASIC (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).  
RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970701 ]

Contents: BASIC ROUTINES. Miscellaneous components such as tSet, tCharacters, tCoordinate and tField. tTime and tTimer are preliminary located in this unit, though they are moved to a separate unit in the current working model of PROTOTYPE 6.

Revision changes: 970701 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED | BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD

INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Types:** *pSet tSet pCharacters tCharacters pField pCoordinates*  
*tCoordinates tField pTime tTime pTimer tTimer*

**Functions and Procedures:** *SearchVariable SwapVariable*  
*SummarizeData*

EFCLINE

---

*Unit EFCLINE (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).  
RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970628 ]

Contents: COMMAND LINE TOOLS. This unit  
contains classes that helps you with the managing of  
arguments that are passed to the program as command  
line parameters.

Revision changes: 970628 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Types:** *pCommandLine tCommandLine*

## EFCMAN

---

*Unit EFCMAN (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970701 ]

Contents: COMPONENT-MANAGER  
ARCHITECTURE. This unit contains the component  
definition (*tComponent*), the manager subclasses  
(*tManager* and *tCommunicator*) and the primitive  
message classes.

THIS UNIT IS CURRENTLY EVOLVING.  
PROTOTYPE 6 WILL PROVIDE A DIFFERENT  
SOLUTION AND A GUI BUILT ON THESE CLASSES.

Revision changes: 970701 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Types:** *pComponent pMessage tMessage pServiceMessage  
tServiceMessage pManager tComponent tManager  
pCommunicator tCommunicator*

## EFCONDRV

---

*Unit EFCONDRV (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970607 ]

Contents: CONSOLE DRIVERS AND BASIC GUI  
COMPONENTS. This unit contains the core of EFLIB's  
graphical user interface: the console drivers (tConsole),  
the color class (tColor) and the font class (tFont).

THIS UNIT DOES NOT COMPILE. IT IS AN  
INTERFACE OUTLINE FOR PROTOTYPE 6.

Revision changes: 970607 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Constants:** *Screen ConsoleSelector*

**Types:** *pColor tColor pConsole pFont tFont pLineStyle  
tLineStyle pFillStyle tFillStyle tConsole  
pBoundedConsole tBoundedConsole pCRT tCRT  
pVirtualConsole tVirtualConsole pImage tImage  
pConsoleSelector tConsoleSelector*

## EFCONV

---

*Unit EFCONV (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970624 ]

Contents: CONVERSION TOOLS. This unit contains  
the class *tConverter* that can replace expressions in  
streams with other expression. *tConverter* is a very  
flexible file conversion tool.

THIS UNIT DOES NOT COMPILE. IT IS AN  
INTERFACE OUTLINE FOR PROTOTYPE 6.

Revision changes: 970624 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Types:** *pConverter tConverter*

## EFDATA

---

*Unit EFDATA (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*



EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).  
RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970616 ]

Contents: ABSTRACT DATA TYPES with  
polymorphism. This unit contains some classic data  
structures: stacks and queues. These data structures are  
composites of linear data structures, but are themself  
descendants of tOrderedADT. Classes: tComposteADT,  
tStack, tQueue, tCircularQueue and tPriorityQueue.

Revision changes: 970616 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Types:** *pCompositeADT tCompositeADT pStack tStack pQueue  
tQueue pCircularQueue tCircularQueue pPriorityQueue  
tPriorityQueue*

EFDEF

---

*Unit EFDEF (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).  
RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970606 ]

Contents: CONSTANTS AND TYPE DEFINITIONS.  
The EFDEF unit contains global settings for the library.

Revision changes: 970606 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Constants:**

*StandardChars AllChars TextChars NumericChars  
FilenameChars Null EOL sFocused sClose sTouch  
sUpdate sProtect sUnprotect sLock sUnlock Error\_VMT  
Error\_General Error\_Abstract Error\_Forbidden  
Error\_Assertion Error\_Allocation Error\_Resource  
Error\_Damaged Error\_Compatibility Error\_Selector  
Error\_PlugNotFound Error\_Extension Error\_Registration  
Error\_Identity Error\_Message Error\_Manager  
Error\_Stream Error\_StreamStorage Error\_InvalidIndex  
Error\_Access Error\_Address Error\_CopyIn  
Error\_CopyOut Error\_OutOfMemory Error\_FileNotFound  
Error\_InvalidFilename Error\_File Error\_Stream\_Mode  
Error\_Stream\_Read Error\_Stream\_Write  
Error\_Stream\_Buffer Error\_Filter\_Base  
Error\_ADT\_Compatibility Error\_ADT\_InvalidElement  
Error\_ADT\_ReadOnly Error\_ADT\_Capacity  
Error\_GUI\_Forbidden Error\_GUI\_Boundaries  
Error\_GUI\_InvalidComponent  
Error\_GUI\_ForbiddenComponent Error\_GUI\_Memory  
Error\_Math\_Arithmetics Error\_Math\_Syntax  
Error\_Math\_Typecast*

**Types:** *pByteArray tByteArray pCharArray tCharArray  
pHugeArray tHugeArray pChars tChars pBit tBit  
tSortOrder tSortMethod tSearchMethod tTreeOrder  
pProcessPhase tProcessPhase pAlignemnt tAlignment  
pDirection tDirection pPresentationMethod  
tPresentationMethod pBorder tBorder*

## EFDEVICE

---

*Unit EFDEVICE (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970607 ]

Contents: ABSTRACT DEVICE CLASS AND SOUND  
DEVICE. This unit supply the basic device class,  
tDevice, and the descendant tSoundDevice.

Revision changes: 970607 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.

<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sUNET.se/EFLIB/>

<http://ftp.sUNET.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Constants:** *Speaker*

**Types:** *pInstallMessage tInstallMessage pDevice tDevice  
pSoundDevice tSoundDevice*

## EFELEM

---

*Unit EFELEM (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to jola@ts.umu.se.

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970628 ]

Contents: ELEMENT CLASSES for data structures.

This unit contains a set of elements that can be used in  
EFLIB's data structures. All elements descend from the  
tElement class.

PROTOTYPE 6 WILL PROVIDE AN ENTIRELY  
REDESIGNED ELEMENT HANDLING BASED ON  
TOBJECT CLASSES, EXTENDED IN TELEMENT;  
NO BACKWARD COMPATIBILITY IS ENSURED.

Revision changes: 970628 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.

<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>

<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Types:** *pElement tElement pGenericElement tGenericElement  
pStaticElement tStaticElement pIdentityElement  
tIdentityElement pCarrierElement tCarrierElement  
pStreamElement tStreamElement*

## EFFILE

---

*Unit EFFILE (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970627 ]

Contents: FILE HANDLING. This unit contains the  
buffered file streams and basic file handling routines.

Revision changes: 970627 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.

<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>

<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Types:** *pFile tFile pIFile tIFile pOFile tOFile pTemporaryFile  
tTemporaryFile*

## EFFILTER

---

*Unit EFFILTER (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970630 ]

Contents: FILTER CLASSES. This unit contains classes that filter information in streams: buffer filter, text filter, duplicator filter, encryption, validation codes (CRC16 and CRC32) and compression.

PROTOTYPE 6 WILL PROVIDE AN ENTIRELY REDESIGNED STREAM AND FILTER ENGINE. STREAMS ARE SPLITTED INTO TWO CLASSES: INPUT STREAMS AND OUTPUT STREAMS. NO BACKWARD COMPATIBILITY IS PLANNED.

Revision changes: 970630 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Constants:** *CRC32Table*

**Types:** *pFilter tFilter pBufferFilter tBufferFilter pTextFilter  
tTextFilter pDuplicateFilter tDuplicateFilter  
pEncryptFilter tEncryptFilter pSequentialFilter  
tSequentialFilter pCRC16Filter tCRC16Filter  
pCRC32Filter tCRC32Filter pCompressFilter  
tCompressFilter*

EFGUI

---

*Unit EFGUI (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to jola@ts.umu.se.

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970630 ]

Contents: GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE. This unit  
contains the base classes that makes EFLIBs user  
interface, for example tFonts and tColors.

NOT AVAILABLE. CROSS-PLATFORM GUI  
PLANNED FOR PROTOTYPE 6, SCHEDULED FOR  
RELEASE IN APRIL 30, 1998.

Revision changes: 970630 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.

<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>

<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

## EFIO

---

*Unit EFIO (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to jola@ts.umu.se.

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970605 ]

Contents: FILE AND DIRECTORY HANDLING. This  
unit contains classes that manages files and directories.

THESE CLASSES WILL REPLACED WITH  
OPERATING SYSTEM PORTABLE CLASSES IN

PROTOTYPE 6. THESE CLASSES ARE EXCLUSIVELY WRITTEN FOR THE BP7 STANDARD.

Revision changes: 970605 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED | BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF EFLIB. | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES", "AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Types:** *pDirectory tDirectory pFilename tFilename pPath tPath*

EFKERNEL

---

*Unit EFKERNEL (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson, 1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970628 ]

Contents: BASE CLASSES AND KERNEL COMPONENTS. This unit contains tObject, the abstract parent class and tStream, the stream engine, both vital for the library. EFKERNEL also contains the setup class and other kernel components including tClassManager (the class hierarchy).

EFKERNEL HAS BEEN REDESIGNED STARTING IN THE CURRENT WORKING MODEL OF PROTOTYPE 6. THE NEW DESIGN FOCUSES ON



DESIGN PATTERNS AND META CLASSES. SOME CLASSES ARE MOVED TO NEW UNITS (EFUTIL AND EFERROR), AND ABSTRACT (STUB) CLASSES AS PROVIDED FOR HIGHER EXTENSIBILITY. A TOOLKIT PATTERN IS USED TO CONFIGURE EFLIB PROTOTYPE 6 DURING RUN-TIME.

| THE NEW KERNEL WITH NOT BE COMPATIBLE WITH PROTOTYPE 5.1.

Revision changes: 970628 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.

<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED | BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF EFLIB. || THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES", "AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>

<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Constants:** *KernelInstalled Setup Classes ErrorHandler Interceptor*

**Types:** *pStream pClassIdentity pObject tObject pHandle tHandle  
tAccess tStream pContainer tContainer pCarrier tCarrier  
pClassManager tClassManager tClassIdentity  
pClassRegister tClassRegister pCarrierRegister  
tCarrierRegister pError pErrorHandler tErrorHandler  
tError pErrorMessage tErrorMessage pSetup tSetup*

**Functions and Procedures:** *InstallKernel RemoveKernel  
HeapErrorHandler RuntimeErrorHandler  
CompareVariable DosMajorVersion Assert Maximum  
Minimum IsInteger*

## EFKEYBRD

---

*Unit EFKEYBRD (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970626 ]

Contents: KEYBOARD DEVICE HANDLER. This unit  
contains scan codes for the keyboard and device handler  
object for they keyboard.

THESE CLASSES RELY ON MS-DOS OPERATING  
SYSTEM CALLS. A NEW DEVICE LAYER WILL BE  
INTRODUCED IN PROTOTYPE 6 FOR HIGHER  
PORTABILITY AND EXTENSIBILITY.

Revision changes: 970626 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.

<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>

<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Constants:** *KBD\_F1 KBD\_ShiftF1 KBD\_CtrlF1 KBD\_AltF1 KBD\_F2  
KBD\_ShiftF2 KBD\_CtrlF2 KBD\_AltF2 KBD\_F3  
KBD\_ShiftF3 KBD\_CtrlF3 KBD\_AltF3 KBD\_F4  
KBD\_ShiftF4 KBD\_CtrlF4 KBD\_AltF4 KBD\_F5  
KBD\_ShiftF5 KBD\_CtrlF5 KBD\_AltF5 KBD\_F6  
KBD\_ShiftF6 KBD\_CtrlF6 KBD\_AltF6 KBD\_F7  
KBD\_ShiftF7 KBD\_CtrlF7 KBD\_AltF7 KBD\_F8*

KBD\_ShiftF8 KBD\_CtrlF8 KBD\_AltF8 KBD\_F9  
KBD\_ShiftF9 KBD\_CtrlF9 KBD\_AltF9 KBD\_F10  
KBD\_ShiftF10 KBD\_CtrlF10 KBD\_AltF10 KBD\_F11  
KBD\_ShiftF11 KBD\_CtrlF11 KBD\_AltF11 KBD\_F12  
KBD\_ShiftF12 KBD\_CtrlF12 KBD\_AltF12 KBD\_Up  
KBD\_ShiftUp KBD\_CtrlUp KBD\_AltUp KBD\_Down  
KBD\_ShiftDown KBD\_CtrlDown KBD\_AltDown  
KBD\_Left KBD\_ShiftLeft KBD\_CtrlLeft KBD\_AltLeft  
KBD\_Right KBD\_ShiftRight KBD\_CtrlRight  
KBD\_AltRight KBD\_Home KBD\_ShiftHome  
KBD\_CtrlHome KBD\_AltHome KBD\_End KBD\_Shiftend  
KBD\_CtrlEnd KBD\_Altend KBD\_PgUp KBD\_ShiftPgUp  
KBD\_CtrlPgUp KBD\_AltPgUp KBD\_PgDn  
KBD\_ShiftPgDn KBD\_CtrlPgDn KBD\_AltPgDn KBD\_Ins  
KBD\_ShiftIns KBD\_CtrlIns KBD\_AltIns KBD\_Del  
KBD\_ShiftDel KBD\_CtrlDel KBD\_AltDel KBD\_Gray5  
KBD\_ShiftGray5 KBD\_CtrlGray5 KBD\_AltGray5 KBD\_A  
KBD\_ShiftA KBD\_CtrlA KBD\_AltA KBD\_B KBD\_ShiftB  
KBD\_CtrlB KBD\_AltB KBD\_C KBD\_ShiftC KBD\_CtrlC  
KBD\_AltC KBD\_D KBD\_ShiftD KBD\_CtrlD KBD\_AltD  
KBD\_E KBD\_ShiftE KBD\_CtrlE KBD\_AltE KBD\_F  
KBD\_ShiftF KBD\_CtrlF KBD\_AltF KBD\_G KBD\_ShiftG  
KBD\_CtrlG KBD\_AltG KBD\_H KBD\_ShiftH KBD\_CtrlH  
KBD\_AltH KBD\_I KBD\_ShiftI KBD\_CtrlI KBD\_AltI  
KBD\_J KBD\_ShiftJ KBD\_CtrlJ KBD\_AltJ KBD\_K  
KBD\_ShiftK KBD\_CtrlK KBD\_AltK KBD\_L KBD\_ShiftL  
KBD\_CtrlL KBD\_AltL KBD\_M KBD\_ShiftM KBD\_CtrlM  
KBD\_AltM KBD\_N KBD\_ShiftN KBD\_CtrlN KBD\_AltN  
KBD\_O KBD\_ShiftO KBD\_CtrlO KBD\_AltO KBD\_P  
KBD\_ShiftP KBD\_CtrlP KBD\_AltP KBD\_Q KBD\_ShiftQ  
KBD\_CtrlQ KBD\_AltQ KBD\_R KBD\_ShiftR KBD\_CtrlR  
KBD\_AltR KBD\_S KBD\_ShiftS KBD\_CtrlS KBD\_AltS  
KBD\_T KBD\_ShiftT KBD\_CtrlT KBD\_AltT KBD\_U  
KBD\_ShiftU KBD\_CtrlU KBD\_AltU KBD\_V KBD\_ShiftV  
KBD\_CtrlV KBD\_AltV KBD\_W KBD\_ShiftW  
KBD\_CtrlW KBD\_AltW KBD\_X KBD\_ShiftX  
KBD\_CtrlX KBD\_AltX KBD\_Y KBD\_ShiftY KBD\_CtrlY  
KBD\_AltY KBD\_Z KBD\_ShiftZ KBD\_CtrlZ KBD\_AltZ  
KBD\_Num1 KBD\_Alt1 KBD\_Num2 KBD\_Ctrl2  
KBD\_Alt2 KBD\_Num3 KBD\_Alt3 KBD\_Num4 KBD\_Alt4  
KBD\_Num5 KBD\_Alt5 KBD\_Num6 KBD\_Ctrl6  
KBD\_Alt6 KBD\_Num7 KBD\_Alt7 KBD\_Num8 KBD\_Alt8  
KBD\_Num9 KBD\_Alt9 KBD\_Num0 KBD\_Alt0  
KBD\_Space KBD\_BkSp KBD\_CtrlBkSp KBD\_AltBkSp

*KBD\_TAB KBD\_ShiftTAB KBD\_CtrlTAB KBD\_AltTAB  
KBD\_Enter KBD\_CtrlEnter KBD\_AltEnter KBD\_ESC  
KBD\_AltESC KBD\_Minus KBD\_CtrlMinus  
KBD\_AltMinus KBD\_Plus KBD\_AltPlus KBD\_GrMin  
KBD\_CtrlGrMin KBD\_AltGrMin KBD\_GrPls  
KBD\_CtrlGrPls KBD\_AltGrPls KBD\_Star KBD\_GrStar  
KBD\_AltGrStar KeyboardBIOSsegment  
KeyboardInterrupt Keyboard*

**Types:** *pKeyboard tKeyboard pKeyEvent tKeyEvent*

**Variables:** *KeyboardHead KeyboardTail KeyboardStatus absolute*

## EFLIST

---

*Unit EFLIST (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to jola@ts.umu.se.

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970612 ]

Contents: ABSTRACT DATA TYPES with  
polymorphism. This unit contains list ADT's: tList,  
tCursorList, tReversedList, tAdjustedList and  
tOrderedList. They all descend from tList, hence being  
linear data structures.

Revision changes: 970612 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. || THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sUNET.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sUNET.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Types:** *pNodeIterator pLinkage tLinkage pList tList pCursorList  
tCursorList pReversedList tReversedList pAdjustedList  
tAdjustedList pOrderedList tOrderedList tNodeIterator*

## EFMATH

---

*Unit EFMATH (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970616 ]

Contents: MATH ROUTINES. This unit contains mathematical routines for vector, matrix and complex algebra, numerical methods, standard arithmetics and expression parsing. THIS IS THE MOST EVOLVING PART OF EFLIB.

Future plans: PROTOTYPE 6 will implement a completely redesigned math unit. Most important is the new type-casting mechanisms, the modified class hierarchy with ADT element support, improved generic math arithmetics, validated vector and matrix operations, corrected polynomial class and SYMBOLIC DIFFERENTIATION and EXPRESSION PARSING (see EFMEXP.PAS). Scheduled release: April 30, 1998.

Known problems: The tPolynomial class has known memory-critical problems. The tSolver class has not been tested since it is to be replaced in prototype 6.

Revision changes: 970616 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.

<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT

TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Constants:**     *Caster CIm COne Primes Pi Infinity*  
                  *MathematicalTokens*

**Types:**        *tBaseReal pMathObject tMathObject pCaster tCaster*  
                  *pInteger tInteger pRational tRational pReal tReal pVector*  
                  *tVector pComplex tComplex pMatrix tMatrix pPolynomial*  
                  *tPolynomial pMathFunction tMathFunction pExternalF*  
                  *tExternalF pExternalH tExternalH pSolver tSolver*

**Functions and Procedures:**     *Power Log Tan Sinh Cosh Tanh Arcsin*  
                                  *Arccos ArctanXY Sgn GCD Ceiling Floor Factorial*  
                                  *Combinations IsPrime NextPrime*

## EFMEMORY

---

*Unit EFMEMORY (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1997 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 BUILD 1 [ Last updated 970701 ]

MEMORY ENGINE. This unit handles the system  
memory. It contains classes for dynamic memory  
allocation (tAllocation).

EFLIB IS PROTECTED BY THE COPYRIGHT LAW  
AND MAY NOT BE MANIPULATED, DISTRIBUTED  
OR COPIED.

**Types:**        *pAllocation tAllocation pBuffer tBuffer pMemoryStream*  
                  *tMemoryStream pStreamHandle tStreamHandle*

**Functions and Procedures:**     *FillWord*

## EFMEXP

---

*Unit EFMEXP (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970616 ]

Contents: MATH EXPRESSION HANDLING. This unit provides classes for handling of mathematical expressions. Expressions are converted to reversed polish notation (RPN), which also is the way they are stored in `tExpression`. Expressions can be associated to a collection of variables. `tEvaluator` is responsible for evaluation of an expression, and also maintains a table with operators.

NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS RELEASE. INTERFACE NOT SETTLED.

Revision changes: 970616 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.

<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>

<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Types:** *pMathFunction tMathFunction pExpression tExpression  
pEvaluator tEvaluator pVariable tVariable pOperator  
tOperator*

## EFMOUSE

---

*Unit EFMOUSE (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970626 ]

Contents: MOUSE DEVICE. This unit contains objects that handles the mouse device. It require that a mouse driver is installed (such as MOUSE.COM) or Microsoft Windows is running.

THESE CLASSES RELY ON MS-DOS OPERATING SYSTEM CALLS. A NEW DEVICE LAYER WILL BE INTRODUCED IN PROTOTYPE 6 FOR HIGHER PORTABILITY AND EXTENSIBILITY.

Revision changes: 970626 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.

<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR FURTHER INFORATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED | BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES", "AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>

<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Constants:** *MouseInterrupt MSE\_LeftButton MSE\_RightButton  
MSE\_MiddleButton MSE\_AnyButton MSE\_SelectButton  
MSE\_ConfirmButton Mouse*

**Types:** *pMouseEvent tMouseEvent*

**Variables:** *EventHappened EventX EventY EventButtons*



## EFMSG

---

*Unit EFMSG (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to jola@ts.umu.se.

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970606 ]

Contents: MESSAGES. This unit contains the basic set  
of messages.

| NOT AVAILABLE.

Revision changes: 970606 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.

<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>

<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Types:** *pFocusedEvent tFocusedEvent pLocalProcedure  
tLocalProcedure pLocalMessage tLocalMessage*

## EFPATRN

---

*Unit EFPATRN (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to jola@ts.umu.se.

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970701 ]

Contents: PATTERN MATCHING. This unit provides some pattern matching mechanisms. `tPattern` and `tPatternSensor` defines pattern recognition system that can determine what class a certain pattern corresponds to.

| NOT AVAILABLE. PLANNED FOR PROTOTYPE 6;  
REQUIRED FOR EFMEXP.PAS.

Revision changes: 970701 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Types:** *pPattern tPattern pPatternString tPatternString*  
*pPatternNumber tPatternNumber pWildcard tWildcard*  
*pPatternManager tPatternManager*

## EFPLUG

---

*Unit EFPLUG (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970627 ]

Contents: PLUG TECHNOLOGY. This unit defines the fundamental properties of all plug classes and the plug manager interface.

Future plans: These classes will be moved to the EFUTIL.PAS unit introduced in prototype 6.

Known problems: The tPolynomial class has known memory-critical problems. The tSolver class has not been tested since it is to be replaced in prototype 6.

Revision changes: 970627 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Types:** *pPlug pPlugManager tPlugManager tPlug*

## EFREG

---

*Unit EFREG (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970627 ]

Contents: CLASS REGISTRATION TOOLS. This unit contains classes that manages (registers or maps) instances of other classes: tRegister and tMapper.

| NOT AVAILABLE.

Future plans: This unit will be replaced by EFUTIL and an extensive meta class engine in EFLIB prototype 6 planned for release in April 30, 1998.

Revision changes: 970627 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED | BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES", "AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Types:** *pHandle tHandle pRegister tRegister*

## EFRES

---

*Unit EFRES (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson, 1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).  
RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970616 ]

Contents: RESOURCE HANDLING. This unit handles external resources with application components. An external resource is handled by tResource and maintains compressed components and their properties.

Future plans: PROTOTYPE 6 will depend more on external resources and persistent objects. Thus, this unit need to be reviewed and integrated with the new kernel design.

Known problems: Compression filter performance is not good enough.

Revision changes: 970616 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Types:** *pResource tResource pStreamableFile tStreamableFile*  
*pArchive tArchive*

## EFSCREEN

---

*Unit EFSCREEN (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970606 ]

Contents: SCREEN HANDLING. This unit defines the  
basic console drivers used by EFLIB, and supply a  
Console instance - the main output device.

Future plans: This unit will be replaced by the EFLIB  
cross-platform GUI classes.

Revision changes: 970606 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Types:** *pScreen tScreen pBufferedScreen tBufferedScreen*

## EFSEARCH

---

*Unit EFSEARCH (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).  
RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970625 ]

Contents: SEARCH FILTERS. This unit contains the  
abstract class tMatchFilter that is the parent for  
tSearchFilter. tSearchFilter implements a Knuth-  
Morris-Pratt-search algorithm.

Revision changes: 970625 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT

TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Types:** *pMatchFilter tMatchFilter pSearchFilter tSearchFilter*  
*pDelayedSearchFilter tDelayedSearchFilter pReplaceFilter*  
*tReplaceFilter*

## EFSORT

---

*Unit EFSORT (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970627 ]

Contents: SORT PLUGS FOR DATA STRUCTURES.  
This unit provides a few additional sorting algorithms:  
Bubble Sort, Insertion Sort and Merge Sort.

Future plans: The revised ADT design in prototype 6  
will require redesign of these classes as well.

Revision changes: 970616 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD

INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Types:** *pBubbleSortPlug tBubbleSortPlug pInsertionSortPlug*  
*tInsertionSortPlug pMergeSortPlug tMergeSortPlug*

## EFSTREAM

---

*Unit EFSTREAM (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970623 ]

Contents: STREAM CLASSES. This unit contains  
classes that handle streamed input and output, among  
others `tNullStream`, `tStandardStream`, `tDataStream` and  
`tFile`.

PROTOTYPE 6 WILL PROVIDE AN ENTIRELY  
REDESIGNED STREAM AND FILTER ENGINE.  
STREAMS ARE SPLITTED INTO TWO CLASSES:  
INPUT STREAMS AND OUTPUT STREAMS. NO  
BACKWARD COMPATIBILITY IS PLANNED.

Revision changes: 970623 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. || THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".



See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Constants:** *StdIO*

**Types:** *pNullStream tNullStream pStandardStream  
tStandardStream pDataStream tDataStream pFileStream  
tFileStream*

**Functions and Procedures:** *IsValidFile IsFile IsDirectory IsSomething  
ExtractFilename ExtractName ExtractExtention  
ExtractPath UniqueFilename DirectoryLevel  
DirectoryWithBackslash Path IsDiskReady LastDrive  
DeleteFile SizeOfFile SearchPath*

## EFSTRING

---

*Unit EFSTRING (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970619]

Contents: STRING ROUTINES. This unit contains an  
extended string type, tString, and string routines.

Future plans: Integration with new kernel design.

Abstract parent class.

Revision changes: 970619 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

970611 [J]: Endl instance added (C++ alike). 970601 [J]:

Redesigned class hierarchy: token classes.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.

<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE

REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Constants:** *Endl DefaultDelimiters UpperFilter LowerFilter*

**Types:** *pStringMatcher pString tString pToken tToken  
tStringMatcher pTranslation tTranslation*

**Functions and Procedures:** *BinaryStringNumber StringHexNumber  
StringPointer StringNumber StringValue StringIsInteger  
StringIsReal StringBoolean LowerCase UpperCase*

## EFSTYLES

---

*Unit EFSTYLES (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970607]

Contents: STYLE CLASSES. This unit contains  
different style classes. A style is a set of properties  
related to visual components or screen output.

| NOT AVAILABLE. INTERFACE NOT SETTLED.

Revision changes: 970607 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD

INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Constants:** *cfLock cfProtection cfModal cfManager*

**Types:** *pStyle tStyle*

## EFSYSTEM

---

*Unit EFSYSTEM (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970701]

Contents: SYSTEM ROUTINES. This unit contains the  
system profile (*Profile*), setting classes and the swap  
stream. The profile contains both user- defined settings  
that can be read or written to a INI-file when EFINIT is  
incorporated, and non-persistent status settings. The  
latter are run-time settings such as flags. They are  
specific for a certain execution.

| NOT AVAILABLE. INTERFACE NOT SETTLED.

Revision changes: 970701 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Constants:** *Profile Environment Swap*

**Types:** *pNamedElement tNamedElement pMapping tMapping  
pNumberElement tNumberElement pLocalElement  
tLocalElement pFlag tFlag pSetting tSetting pProfile  
tProfile pEnvironment tEnvironment pSystemProfile  
tSystemProfile pClassSelector tClassSelector  
pComponentSelector tComponentSelector pSwapFilter  
tSwapFilter*

## EFTABLE

---

*Unit EFTABLE (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970627 ]

Contents: TABLE DATA STRUCTURES. This unit  
contains hash tables, that is ordered data structures that  
associates all elements to a virtual index value calculated  
from the element content.

Future plans: Hash tables will play a more important  
role in prototype 6 since system configurations  
(EFSYSTEM.PAS) will depend on them. The current  
interfaces and solutions are a bit sketchy and need to be  
refined. Possible backward compatibility.

Revision changes: 970627 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT

UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Types:** *pHashPlug pSparseIterator pBucketIterator pHashTable  
tHashTable pOpenHashTable tOpenHashTable  
pProbeHashTable tProbeHashTable pDoubleHashTable  
tDoubleHashTable pBucket tBucket pBucketHashTable  
tBucketHashTable tBucketIterator tHashPlug  
pTextHashPlug tTextHashPlug*

## EFTEST

---

*Unit EFTEST (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).  
RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970531 ]

Contents: TEST SUPPORT ROUTINES. This unit  
contains some functions for EFLIB testing and example  
programs.

Future plans: No changes planned for prototype 6 other  
than adjustments to the new element hierarchy  
(CreateRandomElement).

Revision changes: 970531 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF

EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Constants:**     *MemoryStatus*

**Functions and Procedures:**     *CreateRandomString*  
                                  *CreateRandomElement MemPush MemPop*

EFTEXT

---

*Unit EFTEXT (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970630 ]

Contents: TEXT HANDLING. This unit contains classes  
like tText and tParser, the general text interface and the  
text parser.

| INTERFACE NOT SETTLED.

Future plans: Classes in this unit will be redesigned and  
refined. The role of this unit will be very central in  
EFLIB since it generalizes streams and strings into  
multiple-row text. The text file association is hidden  
under a generalized abstract text resource class as today.

Revision changes: 970630 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.

<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF

EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Constants:**    *Setup\_TextBuffer*

**Types:**        *pTextResource tTextResource pTextFile tTextFile pText  
tText pHyperText tHyperText pParser tParser*

## EFTIME

---

*Unit EFTIME (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970630 ]

Contents: TIME AND DATE HANDLING. This unit  
contains tTiming with descendants. These classes  
provide ways of dealing with time and date. tTimer  
implements a timer device with millisecond precision.

| NOT AVAILABLE.

Future plans: This unit will replace EFBASIC date and  
time classes starting with prototype 6.

Revision changes: 970630 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD

INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Types:** *pTiming tTiming pTime tTime pDate tDate pTimeDate  
tTimeDate pTimer tTimer*

## EFTREE

---

*Unit EFTREE (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970630 ]

Contents: TREE DATA STRUCTURES. Trees are  
ordered data structure where each node can connect to  
more than one immediate successor (children node).  
EFLIB provides you with a complete set of tree ADT's.

| FROZEN UNTIL ADT KERNEL SETTLED FOR  
PROTOTYPE 6.

Future plans: The tree ADT's are very important for  
EFLIB. They will probably descend from a tGraph class  
which is extended into tTree and further extended into  
specialized trees like binary trees and AVL trees.

Revision changes: 970630 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT  
TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD



INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Constants:** *Setup\_DefaultTreeOrder*

**Types:** *pTreeLinkage tTreeLinkage pAVLLinkage tAVLLinkage*  
*pTree tTree pBinaryTree tBinaryTree pAVLTree*  
*tAVLTree pSplayTree tSplayTree pTreeIterator*  
*tTreeIterator pPathPlug tPathPlug*

## EFVIEWS

---

*Unit EFVIEWS (in EFLIB.TEX help file)*

EFLIB | Extended Function Library (C) Johan Larsson,  
1992 - 1998 All rights reserved. E-mail to [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

RELEASE 3 PROTOTYPE 5.1 [ Last updated 970605 ]

Contents: VIEWS. This unit contains the abstract view  
classes. All GUI components must descend from either  
tView or tGroup. The latter enables the component to  
own other components. An example on a view is the  
clickable button, on a group the window with header,  
border and close button.

| NOT AVAILABLE.

Future plans: The design of the GUI as introduced in  
prototype 6 may lead to changes in the view-group  
relation and the association to the component-manager  
architecture.

Revision changes: 970605 [J]: Prototype 5.1 release.

Authors: [J] Johan Larsson, author of EFLIB.  
<http://www.ts.umu.se/~jola/>, [jola@ts.umu.se](mailto:jola@ts.umu.se).

| THE USE OF EFLIB REQUIRES ACCEPTANCE OF  
THE LICENSE AGREEMENT | ENCLOSED IN  
EVERY DISTRIBUTABLE PACKAGE. REFER TO  
LICENSE.TXT | OR THE EFLIB WEB SITE FOR  
FURTHER INFORMATION. EFLIB IS PROTECTED |  
BY SWEDISH COPYRIGHT LAW AND  
INTERNATIONAL TREATY PROVISIONS. | YOU  
AGREE THAT YOUR USE OF EFLIB IS SUBJECT

TO THESE LAWS, | WHICH PROHIBIT  
UNAUTHORISED COPYING OR DUPLICATION OF  
EFLIB. | | THIS HEADER FILE MAY NEVER BE  
REMOVED. YOU ARE PERMITTED TO | ADD  
INFORMATION UNDER "REVISION CHANGES",  
"AUTHORS" AND | "CONTENTS".

See also: <http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/>  
<http://ftp.sunet.se/EFLIB/Legal/License/>

**Constants:** *Black Brown LightRed Blue LightGray LightMagenta  
Green DarkGray Yellow Cyan LightBlue White Red  
LightGreen Magenta LightCyan Blink*

**Types:** *pView tView pArrangement tArrangement pGroup  
tGroup tOldView*

Endl EFSTRING

---

*Const EFSTRING.Endl: pString = NIL;*

This is a string with a line feed sequence (CR/LF). Endl  
can be inserted in other *tString* instances.

Environment EFSYSTEM

---

*Const EFSYSTEM.Environment: pEnvironment = NIL;*

This is a shortcut address to the "Environment" profile  
in the *Profile* instance in EFSETUP. Use this instance  
when want to access the environment settings.

EOL EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.EOL: array = #13 + #10;*

End of line sequence used by text streams.

ErrorHandler EFKERNEL

---

*Const EFKERNEL.ErrorHandler: pErrorHandler = NIL;*

Error manager: this is a pointer to a dynamic instance of *tErrorHandler*. The error handler handles program errors.

Error\_Abstract EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Abstract = 003;*

Call to an abstract method (fatal).

Error\_Access EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Access = 101;*

Forbidden memory access.

Error\_Address EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Address = 102;*

Wrong memory address.

Error\_ADT\_Capacity EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_ADT\_Capacity = 304;*

Out of capacity (fatal).

Error\_ADT\_Compatibility EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_ADT\_Compatibility = 301;*

Invalid operation due to ADT incompatibility.

Error\_ADT\_InvalidElement EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_ADT\_InvalidElement = 302;*  
Element invalid.

Error\_ADT\_ReadOnly EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_ADT\_ReadOnly = 303;*  
Write access not permitted.

Error\_Allocation EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Allocation = 006;*  
Instance not allocated (fatal).

Error\_Assertion EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Assertion = 005;*  
Could not assert a condition (fatal).

Error\_Compatibility EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Compatibility = 009;*  
Incompatible components (fatal).

Error\_CopyIn EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_CopyIn = 103;*  
CopyIn operation failed.

Error\_CopyOut EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_CopyOut = 104;*  
CopyOut operation failed.

Error\_Damaged EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Damaged = 008;*  
Component is damaged (fatal).

Error\_Extension EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Extension = 012;*  
Extension failure.

Error\_File EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_File = 203;*  
File operation failed (fatal).

Error\_FileNotFound EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_FileNotFound = 201;*  
File not found (fatal).

Error\_Filter\_Base EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Filter\_Base = 214;*  
Base stream not ready.

Error\_Forbidden EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Forbidden = 004;*  
Forbidden operation requested (fatal).

Error\_General EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_General = 002;*  
General run-time error (fatal).

Error\_GUI\_Boundaries EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_GUI\_Boundaries = 402;*  
Invalid boundaries; outside limits.

Error\_GUI\_Forbidden EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_GUI\_Forbidden = 401;*  
Forbidden GUI operation requested.

Error\_GUI\_ForbiddenComponent EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_GUI\_ForbiddenComponent = 404;*  
Forbidden access to GUI component requested.

Error\_GUI\_InvalidComponent EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_GUI\_InvalidComponent = 403;*  
Invalid GUI component.

Error\_GUI\_Memory EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_GUI\_Memory = 405;*  
Insufficient memory for GUI operation.

Error\_Identity EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Identity = 014;*  
Identity not registered or damaged database.

Error\_InvalidFilename EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_InvalidFilename = 202;*  
Invalid filename (fatal).

Error\_InvalidIndex EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_InvalidIndex = 040;*  
Invalid index value or reference.

Error\_Manager EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Manager = 021;*  
Manager failure (fatal).

Error\_Math\_Arithmetics EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Math\_Arithmetics = 801;*  
Arithmetic failure; undefined operation.

Error\_Math\_Syntax EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Math\_Syntax = 802;*  
Invalid expression syntax.

Error\_Math\_TypeCast EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Math\_TypeCast = 803;*  
Type-casting not permitted.

Error\_Message EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Message = 020;*  
Unrecognized message or invalid reciever.

Error\_OutOfMemory EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_OutOfMemory = 105;*  
Out of memory (fatal).

Error\_PlugNotFound EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_PlugNotFound = 011;*  
Plug not found or disabled (fatal).

Error\_Registration EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Registration = 013;*  
Registration failure or ambiguous identities (fatal).



Error\_Resource EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Resource = 007;*  
Invalid resource instance (fatal).

Error\_Selector EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Selector = 010;*  
Component selector could not select a class (fatal).

Error\_Stream EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Stream = 030;*  
Fatal stream access failure.

Error\_StreamStorage EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_StreamStorage = 032;*  
Stream storage not supported (fatal).

Error\_Stream\_Buffer EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Stream\_Buffer = 213;*  
Buffer not operational.

Error\_Stream\_Mode EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Stream\_Mode = 210;*  
Access not permitted: invalid mode.

Error\_Stream\_Read EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Stream\_Read = 211;*  
Stream read error.

Error\_Stream\_Write EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_Stream\_Write = 212;*  
Stream write error.

Error\_VMT EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Error\_VMT = 001;*  
Object not initialized (VMT failure, fatal).

EventButtons EFMOUSE

---

*See EventX*

EventHappened EFMOUSE

---

*EFMOUSE.EventHappened: boolean;*  
Mouse event handler flag (TRUE if event happened)

EventX EFMOUSE

---

*EFMOUSE.EventX,*  
*EventY,*  
*EventButtons: word;*  
Event handler status variables.

EventY EFMOUSE

---

*See EventX*

ExtractExtention EFSTREAM

---

*function EFSTREAM.ExtractExtention(WhatFullname:  
string): string;*

Returns the three letter extention of a file.

ExtractFilename EFSTREAM

---

*function EFSTREAM.ExtractFilename(WhatFullname:  
string): string;*

Returns a filename without path prefix.

ExtractName EFSTREAM

---

*function EFSTREAM.ExtractName(WhatFullname:  
string): string;*

Returns the name and path of a file, but without  
extention.

ExtractPath EFSTREAM

---

*function EFSTREAM.ExtractPath(WhatFullname:  
string): string;*

Returns the path prefix for a full filename.

Factorial EFMATH

---

*function EFMATH.Factorial(Number: word): tBaseReal;*

Returns a factorial number n! there n is a positive integer. 0! is by definition equal to 1.

FilenameChars

EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.FilenameChars: tChars = ['!', '#', '.', ':', ',',  
'-', '0', '.', '9', '@', '.', 'Z', '^', '.', '{', '{'..#255];*

Filename character set: the valid characters for MS-DOS filenames.

FillWord

EFMEMORY

---

*procedure EFMEMORY.FillWord(var Destination;  
Count, Data: word);*

Fills a variable with word-sized data. The contents of the specified Data is copied Count times to Destination.

Floor

EFMATH

---

*function EFMATH.Floor(X: tBaseReal): tBaseReal;*

Returns the next lowest integer, ie. the closest integer smaller than or equal to the specified real number.

GCD

EFMATH

---

*function EFMATH.GCD(X, Y: longint): longint;*

Returns the greatest common divisor (GCD) of two arbitrary integers.

Green

EFVIEWS

---

*Const EFVIEWS.Green = 2;*

HeapErrorHandler EFKERNEL

---

*function* *EFKERNEL.HeapErrorHandler*(*Size: word*):  
*integer*;

Heap error handler that gets called whenever the heap manager cannot complete an allocation request.

Infinity EFMATH

---

*Const* *EFMATH.Infinity: tBaseReal* =  
*9.999999999E+37*;

InstallKernel EFKERNEL

---

*procedure* *EFKERNEL.InstallKernel*;

Attempts to install the kernel engine. If the kernel engine can't be installed, the program have to terminate. If the kernel engine has already been installed, nothing will be done.

Interceptor EFKERNEL

---

*Const* *EFKERNEL.Interceptor: pClassRegister* = *NIL*;

This is the component interceptor. It destructs all instances that have been registered (using the *tClassQueue.Put*) before the program terminates.

IsDirectory EFSTREAM

---

*function* *EFSTREAM.IsDirectory*(*What: string*):  
*boolean*;

Returns TRUE if directory exists and is accessible.

IsDiskReady

EFSTREAM

---

*function EFSTREAM.IsDiskReady(Drive: byte): boolean;*

Returns TRUE if drive (0..255; current, A, B, C, etc.) is ready for access.

IsFile

EFSTREAM

---

*function EFSTREAM.IsFile(What: string): boolean;*

Returns TRUE if file exists and is accessible.

IsInteger

EFKERNEL

---

*function EFKERNEL.IsInteger(RealVariable: real):  
boolean;*

Returns TRUE if the specified variable is an integer (ie. doesn't contain any decimals).

IsPrime

EFMATH

---

*function EFMATH.IsPrime(What: longint): boolean;*

Returns TRUE if the specified integer is a prime number. Uses an optimized algorithm.

IsSomething

EFSTREAM

---

*function EFSTREAM.IsSomething(What: string):  
boolean;*

Returns TRUE if specified filename corresponds to an existing file or a valid directory.

IsValidFile

EFSTREAM

---

*function EFSTREAM.IsValidFile(What: string):  
boolean;*

Returns TRUE if the specified string is valid filename, ie. a possible name of a valid file. If the string contains a path, the path must lead to an existing directory.

KBD\_A

EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_A = \$1E41;*

KBD\_Alt0

EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Alt0 = \$8100;*

KBD\_Alt1

EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Alt1 = \$7800;*

KBD\_Alt2

EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Alt2 = \$7900;*

KBD\_Alt3

EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Alt3 = \$7A00;*

KBD\_Alt4

EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Alt4 = \$7B00;*

KBD\_Alt5 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Alt5 = \$7C00;*

KBD\_Alt6 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Alt6 = \$7D00;*

KBD\_Alt7 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Alt7 = \$7E00;*

KBD\_Alt8 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Alt8 = \$7F00;*

KBD\_Alt9 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Alt9 = \$8000;*

KBD\_AltA EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltA = \$1E00;*

KBD\_AltB EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltB = \$3000;*

KBD\_AltBkSp EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltBkSp = \$0E00;*



KBD\_AltC EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltC = \$2E00;*

KBD\_AltD EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltD = \$2000;*

KBD\_AltDel EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltDel = \$A300;*

KBD\_AltDown EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltDown = \$A000;*

KBD\_AltE EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltE = \$1200;*

KBD\_Altend EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Altend = \$9F00;*

KBD\_AltEnter EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltEnter = \$1C00;*

KBD\_AltESC EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltESC = \$0100;*

KBD\_AltF EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltF = \$2100;*

KBD\_AltF1 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltF1 = \$6800;*

KBD\_AltF10 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltF10 = \$7100;*

KBD\_AltF11 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltF11 = \$8B00;*

KBD\_AltF12 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltF12 = \$8C00;*

KBD\_AltF2 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltF2 = \$6900;*

KBD\_AltF3 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltF3 = \$6A00;*

KBD\_AltF4 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltF4 = \$6B00;*

KBD\_AltF5 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltF5 = \$6C00;*

KBD\_AltF6 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltF6 = \$6D00;*

KBD\_AltF7 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltF7 = \$6E00;*

KBD\_AltF8 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltF8 = \$6F00;*

KBD\_AltF9 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltF9 = \$7000;*

KBD\_AltG EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltG = \$2200;*

KBD\_AltGray5 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltGray5 = \$9C00;*

KBD\_AltGrMin EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltGrMin = \$4A00;*

KBD\_AltGrPls EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltGrPls = \$4E00;*

KBD\_AltGrStar EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltGrStar = \$3700;*

(C) Johan Larsson, 1992 - 1998. All rights reserved. \*

Miscellaneous keyboard constants \*

\*\*\*\*\*

KBD\_AltH EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltH = \$2300;*

KBD\_AltHome EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltHome = \$9700;*

KBD\_AltI EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltI = \$1700;*

KBD\_AltIns EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltIns = \$A200;*

KBD\_AltJ EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltJ = \$2400;*

KBD\_AltK EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltK = \$2500;*

KBD\_AltL EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltL = \$2600;*

KBD\_AltLeft EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltLeft = \$9B00;*

KBD\_AltM EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltM = \$3200;*

KBD\_AltMinus EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltMinus = \$8200;*

KBD\_AltN EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltN = \$3100;*

KBD\_AltO EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltO = \$1800;*

KBD\_AltP EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltP = \$1900;*

KBD\_AltPgDn EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltPgDn = \$A100;*

KBD\_AltPgUp EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltPgUp = \$9900;*

KBD\_AltPlus EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltPlus = \$8300;*

KBD\_AltQ EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltQ = \$1000;*

KBD\_AltR EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltR = \$1300;*

KBD\_AltRight EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltRight = \$9D00;*

KBD\_AltS EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltS = \$1F00;*

KBD\_AltT EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltT = \$1400;*

KBD\_AltTAB EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltTAB = \$A500;*

KBD\_AltU EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltU = \$1600;*

KBD\_AltUp EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltUp = \$9800;*

KBD\_AltV EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltV = \$2F00;*

KBD\_AltW EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltW = \$1100;*

KBD\_AltX EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltX = \$2D00;*

KBD\_AltY EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltY = \$1500;*

KBD\_AltZ EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_AltZ = \$2C00;*

KBD\_B EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD-B = \$3042;*

KBD\_BkSp EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD-BkSp = \$0E08;*

KBD\_C EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD-C = \$2E43;*

KBD\_Ctrl2 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD-Ctrl2 = \$0300;*

KBD\_Ctrl6 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD-Ctrl6 = \$071E;*

KBD\_CtrlA EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD-CtrlA = \$1E01;*

KBD\_CtrlB EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD-CtrlB = \$3002;*

KBD\_CtrlBkSp EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD-CtrlBkSp = \$0E7F;*



KBD\_CtrlC EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlC = \$2E03;*

KBD\_CtrlD EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlD = \$2004;*

KBD\_CtrlDel EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlDel = \$9300;*

KBD\_CtrlDown EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlDown = \$9100;*

KBD\_CtrlE EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlE = \$1205;*

KBD\_CtrlEnd EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlEnd = \$7500;*

KBD\_CtrlEnter EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlEnter = \$1C0A;*

KBD\_CtrlF EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlF = \$2106;*

KBD\_CtrlF1 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlF1 = \$5E00;*

KBD\_CtrlF10 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlF10 = \$6700;*

KBD\_CtrlF11 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlF11 = \$8900;*

KBD\_CtrlF12 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlF12 = \$8A00;*

KBD\_CtrlF2 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlF2 = \$5F00;*

KBD\_CtrlF3 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlF3 = \$6000;*

KBD\_CtrlF4 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlF4 = \$6100;*

KBD\_CtrlF5 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlF5 = \$6200;*

KBD\_CtrlF6 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlF6 = \$6300;*

KBD\_CtrlF7 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlF7 = \$6400;*

KBD\_CtrlF8 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlF8 = \$6500;*

KBD\_CtrlF9 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlF9 = \$6600;*

KBD\_CtrlG EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlG = \$2207;*

KBD\_CtrlGray5 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlGray5 = \$8F00;*

KBD\_CtrlGrMin EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlGrMin = \$8E00;*

KBD\_CtrlGrPls EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlGrPls = \$9000;*

KBD\_CtrlH EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlH = \$2308;*

KBD\_CtrlHome EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlHome = \$7700;*

KBD\_CtrlI EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlI = \$1709;*

KBD\_CtrlIns EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlIns = \$9200;*

KBD\_CtrlJ EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlJ = \$240A;*

KBD\_CtrlK EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlK = \$250B;*

KBD\_CtrlL EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlL = \$260C;*

KBD\_CtrlLeft EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlLeft = \$7300;*

KBD\_CtrlM EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlM = \$320D;*

KBD\_CtrlMinus EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlMinus = \$0C1F;*

KBD\_CtrlN EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlN = \$310E;*

KBD\_CtrlO EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlO = \$180F;*

KBD\_CtrlP EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlP = \$1910;*

KBD\_CtrlPgDn EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlPgDn = \$7600;*

KBD\_CtrlPgUp EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlPgUp = \$8400;*

KBD\_CtrlQ EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlQ = \$1011;*

KBD\_CtrlR EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlR = \$1312;*

KBD\_CtrlRight EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlRight = \$7400;*

KBD\_CtrlS EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlS = \$1F13;*

KBD\_CtrlT EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlT = \$1414;*

KBD\_CtrlTAB EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlTAB = \$9400;*

KBD\_CtrlU EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlU = \$1615;*

KBD\_CtrlUp EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlUp = \$8D00;*

KBD\_CtrlV EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlV = \$2F16;*

KBD\_CtrlW EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlW = \$1117;*

KBD\_CtrlX EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlX = \$2D18;*

KBD\_CtrlY EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlY = \$1519;*

KBD\_CtrlZ EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_CtrlZ = \$2C1A;*

KBD\_D EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_D = \$2044;*

KBD\_Del EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Del = \$5300;*

KBD\_Down EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Down = \$5000;*

KBD\_E EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_E = \$1245;*

KBD\_End EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_End = \$4F00;*

KBD\_Enter EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Enter = \$1C0D;*

KBD\_ESC EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ESC = \$011B;*

KBD\_F EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_F = \$2146;*

KBD\_F1 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_F1 = \$3B00;*

KBD\_F10 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_F10 = \$4400;*

KBD\_F11 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_F11 = \$8500;*

KBD\_F12 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_F12 = \$8600;*



KBD\_F2 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_F2 = \$3C00;*

KBD\_F3 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_F3 = \$3D00;*

KBD\_F4 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_F4 = \$3E00;*

KBD\_F5 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_F5 = \$3F00;*

KBD\_F6 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_F6 = \$4000;*

KBD\_F7 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_F7 = \$4100;*

KBD\_F8 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_F8 = \$4200;*

KBD\_F9 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_F9 = \$4300;*

KBD\_G EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD-G = \$2247;*

KBD\_Gray5 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD-Gray5 = \$4C00;*

KBD\_GrMin EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD-GrMin = \$4A2D;*

KBD\_GrPls EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD-GrPls = \$4E2B;*

KBD\_GrStar EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD-GrStar = \$372A;*

KBD\_H EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD-H = \$2348;*

KBD\_Home EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD-Home = \$4700;*

KBD\_I EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD-I = \$1749;*

KBD\_Ins EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Ins = \$5200;*

KBD\_J EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_J = \$244A;*

KBD\_K EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_K = \$254B;*

KBD\_L EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_L = \$264C;*

KBD\_Left EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Left = \$4B00;*

KBD\_M EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_M = \$324D;*

KBD\_Minus EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Minus = \$0C2D;*

KBD\_N EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_N = \$314E;*

KBD\_Num0 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Num0 = \$0B30;*

KBD\_Num1 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Num1 = \$0231;*

KBD\_Num2 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Num2 = \$0332;*

KBD\_Num3 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Num3 = \$0433;*

KBD\_Num4 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Num4 = \$0534;*

KBD\_Num5 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Num5 = \$0635;*

KBD\_Num6 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Num6 = \$0736;*

KBD\_Num7 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Num7 = \$0837;*

KBD\_Num8 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Num8 = \$0938;*

KBD\_Num9 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Num9 = \$0A39;*

KBD\_O EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_O = \$184F;*

KBD\_P EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_P = \$1950;*

KBD\_PgDn EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_PgDn = \$5100;*

KBD\_PgUp EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_PgUp = \$4900;*

KBD\_Plus EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Plus = \$0D2B;*

KBD\_Q EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Q = \$1051;*

KBD\_R EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_R = \$1352;*

KBD\_Right EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Right = \$4D00;*

KBD\_S EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_S = \$1F53;*

KBD\_ShiftA EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftA = \$1E61;*

KBD\_ShiftB EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftB = \$3062;*

KBD\_ShiftC EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftC = \$2E63;*

KBD\_ShiftD EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftD = \$2064;*

KBD\_ShiftDel EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftDel = \$532E;*

KBD\_ShiftDown EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftDown = \$5032;*

KBD\_ShiftE EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftE = \$1265;*

KBD\_Shiftend EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Shiftend = \$4F31;*

KBD\_ShiftF EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftF = \$2166;*

KBD\_ShiftF1 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftF1 = \$5400;*

KBD\_ShiftF10 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftF10 = \$5D00;*

KBD\_ShiftF11 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftF11 = \$8700;*

KBD\_ShiftF12 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftF12 = \$8800;*

KBD\_ShiftF2 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftF2 = \$5500;*

KBD\_ShiftF3 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftF3 = \$5600;*

KBD\_ShiftF4 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftF4 = \$5700;*

KBD\_ShiftF5 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftF5 = \$5800;*

KBD\_ShiftF6 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftF6 = \$5900;*

KBD\_ShiftF7 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftF7 = \$5A00;*

KBD\_ShiftF8 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftF8 = \$5B00;*

KBD\_ShiftF9 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftF9 = \$5C00;*



KBD\_ShiftG EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftG = \$2267;*

KBD\_ShiftGray5 EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftGray5 = \$4C35;*

KBD\_ShiftH EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftH = \$2368;*

KBD\_ShiftHome EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftHome = \$4737;*

KBD\_ShiftI EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftI = \$1769;*

KBD\_ShiftIns EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftIns = \$5230;*

KBD\_ShiftJ EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftJ = \$246A;*

KBD\_ShiftK EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftK = \$256B;*

KBD\_ShiftL EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftL = \$266C;*

KBD\_ShiftLeft EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftLeft = \$4B34;*

KBD\_ShiftM EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftM = \$326D;*

KBD\_ShiftN EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftN = \$316E;*

KBD\_ShiftO EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftO = \$184F;*

KBD\_ShiftP EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftP = \$1970;*

KBD\_ShiftPgDn EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftPgDn = \$5133;*

KBD\_ShiftPgUp EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftPgUp = \$4939;*

KBD\_ShiftQ EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftQ = \$1071;*

KBD\_ShiftR EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftR = \$1372;*

KBD\_ShiftRight EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftRight = \$4D36;*

KBD\_ShiftS EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftS = \$1F73;*

KBD\_ShiftT EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftT = \$1474;*

KBD\_ShiftTAB EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftTAB = \$0F00;*

KBD\_ShiftU EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftU = \$1675;*

KBD\_ShiftUp EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftUp = \$4838;*

KBD\_ShiftV EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftV = \$2F76;*

KBD\_ShiftW EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftW = \$1177;*

KBD\_ShiftX EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftX = \$2D78;*

KBD\_ShiftY EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftY = \$1579;*

KBD\_ShiftZ EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_ShiftZ = \$2C7A;*

KBD\_Space EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Space = \$3920;*

KBD\_Star EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Star = \$092A;*

KBD\_T EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_T = \$1454;*

KBD\_TAB EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_TAB = \$0F09;*

KBD\_U EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_U = \$1655;*

KBD\_Up EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Up = \$4800;*

KBD\_V EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_V = \$2F56;*

KBD\_W EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_W = \$1157;*

KBD\_X EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_X = \$2D58;*

KBD\_Y EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Y = \$1559;*

KBD\_Z EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KBD\_Z = \$2C5A;*

KernelInstalled EFKERNEL

---

*Const EFKERNEL.KernelInstalled: boolean = FALSE;*  
This variable is set to TRUE when the kernel is installed, that is, kernel classes have been registered and initialized.

Keyboard EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.Keyboard: pKeyboard = NIL;*  
Instance of the keyboard device object. This instance provides access to the keyboard. It can be replaced with an extended keyboard device. \* Keyboard variables \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

KeyboardBIOSegment EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KeyboardBIOSegment = \$0040;*  
Memory segment for keyboard BIOS.

KeyboardHead EFKEYBRD

---

*EFKEYBRD.KeyboardHead: word absolute*  
*KeyboardBIOSegment: \$001A;*  
Memory offset for the keyboard buffer head.

KeyboardInterrupt EFKEYBRD

---

*Const EFKEYBRD.KeyboardInterrupt = \$16;*  
Keyboard BIOS interrupt (16h as default).

KeyboardStatus EFKEYBRD

---

*EFKEYBRD.KeyboardStatus: set of (RightShift, LeftShift, Ctrl, Alt, ScrollLock, NumLock, CapsLock, Insert)*

KeyboardTail EFKEYBRD

---

*EFKEYBRD.KeyboardTail: word absolute*  
*KeyboardBIOSSegment: \$001C;*  
Memory offset for the keyboard buffer tail.

LastDrive EFSTREAM

---

*function EFSTREAM.LastDrive: char;*  
Returns the last drive letter that can be accessed at this time.

LightBlue EFVIEWS

---

*Const EFVIEWS.LightBlue = 9;*

LightCyan EFVIEWS

---

*Const EFVIEWS.LightCyan = 11;*

LightGray EFVIEWS

---

*Const EFVIEWS.LightGray = 7;*

LightGreen EFVIEWS

---

*Const EFVIEWS.LightGreen = 10;*

LightMagenta EFVIEWS

---

*Const EFVIEWS.LightMagenta = 13;*

LightRed EFVIEWS

---

*Const EFVIEWS.LightRed = 12;*

Log EFMATH

---

*function EFMATH.Log(Number: tBaseReal; Base: tBaseReal): tBaseReal;*

Returns the n-logarithm of the specified number with n equal to the specified base.

LowerCase EFSTRING

---

*function EFSTRING.LowerCase(Data: string): string;*

Convert a string to lower case characters using the *LowerFilter* instance in *EFSTRING*.

LowerFilter EFSTRING

---

*Const EFSTRING.LowerFilter: pTranslation = NIL;*

Upper case translation table used for case conversion of strings. See #tTranslation.



Magenta EFVIEWS

---

*Const EFVIEWS.Magenta = 5;*

MathematicalTokens EFMATH

---

*Const EFMATH.MathematicalTokens = [ '+', '-', '\*', '/',  
'(', ')', '^' ] ;*

Maximum EFKERNEL

---

*function EFKERNEL.Maximum(Number1, Number2:  
longint): longint;*

Returns the biggest value of the two specified numbers.

MemoryStatus EFTEST

---

*Const EFTEST.MemoryStatus: pStack = NIL;*

This stack handles memory status. Used by the MemPop  
and MemPush routines.

MemPop EFTEST

---

*procedure EFTEST.MemPop; far;*

Asserts that no memory is lost since last MemPush  
command. See *MemPush* for more information.

MemPush EFTEST

---

*procedure EFTEST.MemPush; far;*

Registers the current memory status. Whenever a MemPop command is requested, the free memory is compared with the available memory when MemPush was last called. If memory has been lost, this is written to standard I/O.

Minimum EFKERNEL

---

*function* *EFKERNEL.Minimum*(*Number1*, *Number2*:  
*longint*): *longint*;

Returns the smallest value of the two specified numbers.

Mouse EFMOUSE

---

*Const* *EFMOUSE.Mouse*: *pMouse* = *NIL*;

Instance of the mouse device object. This instance provides access to the mouse. It can be replaced with an extended mouse device.

MouseInterrupt EFMOUSE

---

*Const* *EFMOUSE.MouseInterrupt* = \$33;

Mouse driver interrupt.

MSE\_AnyButton EFMOUSE

---

*Const* *EFMOUSE.MSE\_AnyButton* = 7;

Any button bit (0, 1 and 2)

MSE\_ConfirmButton EFMOUSE

---

*Const* *EFMOUSE.MSE\_ConfirmButton*: *byte* =  
*MSE\_LeftButton*;

Button for double clicking: "select-and-confirm"

MSE\_LeftButton EFMOUSE

---

*Const EFMOUSE.MSE\_LeftButton = 1;*  
Left button bit (0)

MSE\_MiddleButton EFMOUSE

---

*Const EFMOUSE.MSE\_MiddleButton = 4;*  
Middle button bit (2)

MSE\_RightButton EFMOUSE

---

*Const EFMOUSE.MSE\_RightButton = 2;*  
Right button bit (1)

MSE\_SelectButton EFMOUSE

---

*Const EFMOUSE.MSE\_SelectButton: byte =*  
*MSE\_LeftButton;*  
Button for "selection without confirming"

NextPrime EFMATH

---

*function EFMATH.NextPrime(Number: longint):*  
*longint;*  
Returns the nearest prime number after the specified  
integer.

Null EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.Null: char = #0;*  
Null character for null-terminated strings.

NumericChars EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.NumericChars: tChars = ['0'..'9', ',', '!'];*

Numerical character set: all characters that is valid for numbers (without operators).

pAdjustedList EFLIST

---

*EFLIST.pAdjustedList = ^tAdjustedList;*

pADT EFADT

---

*EFADT.pADT = ^tADT;*

pADTPlug EFADT

---

*EFADT.pADTPlug = ^tADTPlug;*

pADTSelector EFADT

---

*EFADT.pADTSelector = ^tADTSelector;*

pADTStream EFADT

---

*EFADT.pADTStream = ^tADTStream;*

pAlignemnt EFDEF

---

*EFDEF.pAlignemnt = ^tAlignment;*

pAllocation EFMEMORY

---

*EFMEMORY.pAllocation = ^tAllocation;*

pApplication EFAPP

---

*EFAPP.pApplication = ^tApplication;*

pArchive EFRES

---

*EFRES.pArchive = ^tArchive;*

pArrangement EFVIEWS

---

*EFVIEWS.pArrangement = ^tArrangement;*

pArray EFARRAY

---

*EFARRAY.pArray = ^tArray;*

Path EFSTREAM

---

*function EFSTREAM.Path: string;*

Returns the current directory, e.g. "c:\mydir".

pAVLLinkage EFTREE

---

*EFTREE.pAVLLinkage = ^tAVLLinkage;*

pAVLTree EFTREE

---

*EFTREE.pAVLTree = ^tAVLTree;*

pBinaryTree EFTREE

---

*EFTREE.pBinaryTree = ^tBinaryTree;*

pBit EFDEF

---

*EFDEF.pBit = ^tBit;*

pBorder EFDEF

---

*EFDEF.pBorder = ^tBorder;*

pBoundedArray EFARRAY

---

*EFARRAY.pBoundedArray = ^tBoundedArray;*

pBoundedConsole EFCONDRV

---

*EFCONDRV.pBoundedConsole = ^tBoundedConsole;*

pBoundedKeyPlug EFADT

---

*EFADT.pBoundedKeyPlug = ^tBoundedKeyPlug;*

pBubbleSortPlug EFSORT

---

*EFSORT.pBubbleSortPlug = ^tBubbleSortPlug;*

pBucket EFTABLE

---

*EFTABLE.pBucket = ^tBucket;*

pBucketHashTable EFTABLE

---

*EFTABLE.pBucketHashTable = ^tBucketHashTable;*

pBucketIterator EFTABLE

---

*EFTABLE.pBucketIterator = ^tBucketIterator;*

pBuffer EFMEMORY

---

*EFMEMORY.pBuffer = ^tBuffer;*

pBufferedScreen EFSCREEN

---

*EFSCREEN.pBufferedScreen = ^tBufferedScreen;*

pBufferFilter EFFILTER

---

*EFFILTER.pBufferFilter = ^tBufferFilter;*

pByteArray EFDEF

---

*EFDEF.pByteArray = ^tByteArray;*

pCarrier EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.pCarrier = ^tCarrier;*

pCarrierElement EFELEM

---

*EFELEM.pCarrierElement = ^tCarrierElement;*

pCarrierRegister EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.pCarrierRegister = ^tCarrierRegister;*

pCaster EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.pCaster = ^tCaster;*

pCharacters EFBASIC

---

*EFBASIC.pCharacters = ^tCharacters;*

pCharArray EFDEF

---

*EFDEF.pCharArray = ^tCharArray;*

pChars EFDEF

---

*EFDEF.pChars = ^tChars;*

pCircularQueue EFDATA

---

*EFDATA.pCircularQueue = ^tCircularQueue;*

pClassIdentity EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.pClassIdentity = ^tClassIdentity;*



pClassManager EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.pClassManager = ^tClassManager;*

pClassRegister EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.pClassRegister = ^tClassRegister;*

pClassSelector EFSYSTEM

---

*EFSYSTEM.pClassSelector = ^tClassSelector;*

pColor EFCONDRV

---

*EFCONDRV.pColor = ^tColor;*

pCommandLine EFCLINE

---

*EFCLINE.pCommandLine = ^tCommandLine;*

pCommunicator EFCMAN

---

*EFCMAN.pCommunicator = ^tCommunicator;*

pComplex EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.pComplex = ^tComplex;*

pComponent EFCMAN

---

*EFCMAN.pComponent = ^tComponent;*

pComponentSelector EFSYSTEM

---

*EFSYSTEM.pComponentSelector =  
^tComponentSelector;*

pCompositeADT EFDATA

---

*EFDATA.pCompositeADT = ^tCompositeADT;*

pCompressFilter EFFILTER

---

*EFFILTER.pCompressFilter = ^tCompressFilter;*

pConsole EFCONDRV

---

*EFCONDRV.pConsole = ^tConsole;*

pConsoleSelector EFCONDRV

---

*EFCONDRV.pConsoleSelector = ^tConsoleSelector;*

pContainer EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.pContainer = ^tContainer;*

pConverter EFCONV

---

*EFCONV.pConverter = ^tConverter;*

pCoordinates EF BASIC

---

*EFBASIC.pCoordinates = ^tCoordinates;*

pCRC16Filter EFFILTER

---

*EFFILTER.pCRC16Filter = ^tCRC16Filter;*

pCRC32Filter EFFILTER

---

*EFFILTER.pCRC32Filter = ^tCRC32Filter;*

pCRT EFCOND RV

---

*EFCOND RV.pCRT = ^tCRT;*

pCursorList EFLIST

---

*EFLIST.pCursorList = ^tCursorList;*

pDataStream EFSTREAM

---

*EFSTREAM.pDataStream = ^tDataStream;*

pDate EFTIME

---

*EFTIME.pDate = ^tDate;*

pDelayedSearchFilter EFSEARCH

---

*EFSEARCH.pDelayedSearchFilter =  
^tDelayedSearchFilter;*

pDevice EFDEVICE

---

*EFDEVICE.pDevice = ^tDevice;*

pDirection EFDEF

---

*EFDEF.pDirection = ^tDirection;*

pDirectory EFIO

---

*EFIO.pDirectory = ^tDirectory;*

pDoubleHashTable EFTABLE

---

*EFTABLE.pDoubleHash Table = ^tDoubleHash Table;*

pDuplicateFilter EFFILTER

---

*EFFILTER.pDuplicateFilter = ^tDuplicateFilter;*

pElement EFELEM

---

*EFELEM.pElement = ^tElement;*

pEncryptFilter EFFILTER

---

*EFFILTER.pEncryptFilter = ^tEncryptFilter;*

pEnvironment EFSYSTEM

---

*EFSYSTEM.pEnvironment = ^tEnvironment;*

pError EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.pError = ^tError;*

pErrorHandler EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.pErrorHandler = ^tErrorHandler;*

pErrorMessage EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.pErrorMessage = ^tErrorMessage;*

pEvaluator EFMEXP

---

*EFMEXP.pEvaluator = ^tEvaluator;*

pExpression EFMEXP

---

*EFMEXP.pExpression = ^tExpression;*

pExternalF EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.pExternalF = ^tExternalF;*

pExternalH EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.pExternalH = ^tExternalF;*

pField EFBASIC

---

*EFBASIC.pField = ^tField;*

pFile EFFILE

---

*EFFILE.pFile = ^tFile;*

pFilename EFIO

---

*EFIO.pFilename = ^tFilename;*

pFileStream EFSTREAM

---

*EFSTREAM.pFileStream = ^tFileStream;*

pFillStyle EFCONDRV

---

*EFCONDRV.pFillStyle = ^tFillStyle;*

pFilter EFFILTER

---

*EFFILTER.pFilter = ^tFilter;*

pFlag EFSYSTEM

---

*EFSYSTEM.pFlag = ^tFlag;*

pFocusedEvent EFMSG

---

*EFMSG.pFocusedEvent = ^tFocusedEvent;*

pFont EFCONDRV

---

*EFCONDRV.pFont = ^tFont;*

pGenericElement EFELEM

---

*EFELEM.pGenericElement = ^tGenericElement;*

pGroup EFVIEWS

---

*EFVIEWS.pGroup = ^tGroup;*

pHandle EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.pHandle = ^tHandle;*

*EFREG.pHandle = ^tHandle;*

pHashPlug EFTABLE

---

*EFTABLE.pHashPlug = ^tHashPlug;*

pHashTable EFTABLE

---

*EFTABLE.pHashTable = ^tHashTable;*

pHugeArray EFDEF

---

*EFDEF.pHugeArray = ^tHugeArray;*

pHyperText EFTEXT

---

*EFTEXT.pHyperText = ^tHyperText;*

Pi EFMATH

---

*Const EFMATH.Pi: tBaseReal =  
3.1415926535897323846264338;*

pIdentityElement EFELEM

---

*EFELEM.pIdentityElement = ^tIdentityElement;*

pIFile EFFILE

---

*EFFILE.pIFile = ^tIFile;*

pImage EFCONDRV

---

*EFCONDRV.pImage = ^tImage;*

pInsertionSortPlug EFSORT

---

*EFSORT.pInsertionSortPlug = ^tInsertionSortPlug;*



pInstallMessage EFDEVICE

---

*EFDEVICE.pInstallMessage = ^tInstallMessage;*

pInteger EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.pInteger = ^tInteger;*

pIterator EFADT

---

*EFADT.pIterator = ^tIterator;*

pKeyboard EFKEYBRD

---

*EFKEYBRD.pKeyboard = ^tKeyboard;*

pKeyEvent EFKEYBRD

---

*EFKEYBRD.pKeyEvent = ^tKeyEvent;*

pKeyPlug EFADT

---

*EFADT.pKeyPlug = ^tKeyPlug;*

pLinearADT EFADT

---

*EFADT.pLinearADT = ^tLinearADT;*

pLinearIterator EFADT

---

*EFADT.pLinearIterator = ^tLinearIterator;*

Element iterator class that provides a fast mechanism of walking through elements in an arbitrary data structure.

pLineStyle EFCONDRV

---

*EFCONDRV.pLineStyle = ^tLineStyle;*

pLinkage EFLIST

---

*EFLIST.pLinkage = ^tLinkage;*

pList EFLIST

---

*EFLIST.pList = ^tList;*

pLocalElement EFSYSTEM

---

*EFSYSTEM.pLocalElement = ^tLocalElement;*

pLocalMessage EFMSG

---

*EFMSG.pLocalMessage = ^tLocalMessage;*

pLocalProcedure EFMSG

---

*EFMSG.pLocalProcedure = ^tLocalProcedure;*

pManager EFCMAN

---

*EFCMAN.pManager = ^tManager;*

pMapping EFSYSTEM

---

*EFSYSTEM.pMapping = ^tMapping;*

pMatchFilter EFSEARCH

---

*EFSEARCH.pMatchFilter = ^tMatchFilter;*

pMathFunction EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.pMathFunction = ^tMathFunction;*

*EFMEXP.pMathFunction = ^tMathFunction;*

pMathObject EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.pMathObject = ^tMathObject;*

pMatrix EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.pMatrix = ^tMatrix;*

pMemoryStream EFMEMORY

---

*EFMEMORY.pMemoryStream = ^tMemoryStream;*

pMergeSortPlug EFSORT

---

*EFSORT.pMergeSortPlug = ^tMergeSortPlug;*

pMessage EFCMAN

---

*EFCMAN.pMessage = ^tMessage;*

pMouseEvent EFMOUSE

---

*EFMOUSE.pMouseEvent = ^tMouseEvent;*

pMouseEvent EFMOUSE

---

*EFMOUSE.pMouseEvent = ^tMouseEvent;*

pNamedElement EFSYSTEM

---

*EFSYSTEM.pNamedElement = ^tNamedElement;*

pNodeIterator EFLIST

---

*EFLIST.pNodeIterator = ^tNodeIterator;*

Element iterator class that provides a fast mechanism of walking through elements in doubly linked data structures.

pNullStream EFSTREAM

---

*EFSTREAM.pNullStream = ^tNullStream;*

pNumberElement EFSYSTEM

---

*EFSYSTEM.pNumberElement = ^tNumberElement;*

pObject EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.pObject = ^tObject;*

pOFile EFFILE

---

*EFFILE.pOFile = ^tOFile;*

pOpenHashTable EFTABLE

---

*EFTABLE.pOpenHashTable = ^tOpenHashTable;*

pOperator EFMEXP

---

*EFMEXP.pOperator = ^tOperator;*

pOrderedADT EFADT

---

*EFADT.pOrderedADT = ^tOrderedADT;*

pOrderedList EFLIST

---

*EFLIST.pOrderedList = ^tOrderedList;*

Power EFMATH

---

*function EFMATH.Power(Base, Exponent: tBaseReal):  
tBaseReal;*

Returns the power of a number, ie.  $\text{Base} \wedge \text{Exponent}$ , for any base and exponent, if the result is within valid range. Zero is returned if a range error occurs.

pParser EFTEXT

---

*EFTEXT.pParser = ^tParser;*

pPath EFIO

---

*EFIO.pPath = ^tPath;*

pPathPlug EFTREE

---

*EFTREE.pPathPlug = ^tPathPlug;*

pPattern EFPATRN

---

*EFPATRN.pPattern = ^tPattern;*

pPatternManager EFPATRN

---

*EFPATRN.pPatternManager = ^tPatternManager;*

pPatternNumber EFPATRN

---

*EFPATRN.pPatternNumber = ^tPatternNumber;*

pPatternString EFPATR

---

*EFPATR.pPatternString = ^tPatternString;*

pPlug EFPLUG

---

*EFPLUG.pPlug = ^tPlug;*

pPlugManager EFPLUG

---

*EFPLUG.pPlugManager = ^tPlugManager;*

pPolynomial EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.pPolynomial = ^tPolynomial;*

pPresentationMethod EFDEF

---

*EFDEF.pPresentationMethod = ^tPresentationMethod;*

pPriorityQueue EFDATA

---

*EFDATA.pPriorityQueue = ^tPriorityQueue;*

pProbeHashTable EFTABLE

---

*EFTABLE.pProbeHashTable = ^tProbeHashTable;*

pProcessPhase EFDEF

---

*EFDEF.pProcessPhase = ^tProcessPhase;*

pProfile EFSYSTEM

---

*EFSYSTEM.pProfile = ^tProfile;*

pQueue EFDATA

---

*EFDATA.pQueue = ^tQueue;*

pQuickSortPlug EFADT

---

*EFADT.pQuickSortPlug = ^tQuickSortPlug;*

pRational EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.pRational = ^tRational;*

pReal EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.pReal = ^tReal;*

pRegister EFREG

---

*EFREG.pRegister = ^tRegister;*

pReplaceFilter EFSEARCH

---

*EFSEARCH.pReplaceFilter = ^tReplaceFilter;*

pResource EFRES

---

*EFRES.pResource = ^tResource;*



pReversedKeyPlug EFADT

---

*EFADT.pReversedKeyPlug = ^tReversedKeyPlug;*

pReversedList EFLIST

---

*EFLIST.pReversedList = ^tReversedList;*

Primes EFMATH

---

*Const EFMATH.Primes: array = (2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19, 23, 29, 31, 37, 41, 43, 47, 51, 53, 59, 61, 67, 71, 73, 79, 83, 89, 97);*

The first 26 prime numbers (primes below 100).

Profile EFSYSTEM

---

*Const EFSYSTEM.Profile: pSystemProfile = NIL;*

System profile. This instance contains a register of settings and status flags. The settings are organized in sub-profiles such as "Environment" and "System".

pScreen EFSCREEN

---

*EFSCREEN.pScreen = ^tScreen;*

pSearchFilter EFSEARCH

---

*EFSEARCH.pSearchFilter = ^tSearchFilter;*

pSequentialFilter EFFILTER

---

*EFFILTER.pSequentialFilter = ^tSequentialFilter;*

pServiceMessage EFCMAN

---

*EFCMAN.pServiceMessage = ^tServiceMessage;*

pSet EFBASIC

---

*EFBASIC.pSet = ^tSet;*

pSetting EFSYSTEM

---

*EFSYSTEM.pSetting = ^tSetting;*

pSetup EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.pSetup = ^tSetup;*

pSolver EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.pSolver = ^tSolver;*

pSortPlug EFADT

---

*EFADT.pSortPlug = ^tSortPlug;*

pSoundDevice EFDEVICE

---

*EFDEVICE.pSoundDevice = ^tSoundDevice;*

pSparseIterator EFARRAY

---

*EFARRAY.pSparseIterator = ^tSparseIterator;*

*EFTABLE.pSparseIterator = ^tSparseIterator;*

pSplayTree EFTREE

---

*EFTREE.pSplayTree = ^tSplayTree;*

pStack EFDATA

---

*EFDATA.pStack = ^tStack;*

pStandardStream EFSTREAM

---

*EFSTREAM.pStandardStream = ^tStandardStream;*

pStaticElement EFELEM

---

*EFELEM.pStaticElement = ^tStaticElement;*

pStream EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.pStream = ^tStream;*

pStreamableFile EFRES

---

*EFRES.pStreamableFile = ^tStreamableFile;*

pStreamElement EFELEM

---

*EFELEM.pStreamElement = ^tStreamElement;*

pStreamHandle EFMEMORY

---

*EFMEMORY.pStreamHandle = ^tStreamHandle;*

pString EFSTRING

---

*EFSTRING.pString = ^tString;*

pStringMatcher EFSTRING

---

*EFSTRING.pStringMatcher = ^tStringMatcher;*

pStyle EFSTYLES

---

*EFSTYLES.pStyle = ^tStyle;*

pSwapFilter EFSYSTEM

---

*EFSYSTEM.pSwapFilter = ^tSwapFilter;*

pSystemProfile EFSYSTEM

---

*EFSYSTEM.pSystemProfile = ^tSystemProfile;*

pTemporaryFile EFFILE

---

*EFFILE.pTemporaryFile = ^tTemporaryFile;*

pText EFTEXT

---

*EFTEXT.pText = ^tText;*

pTextFile EFTEXT

---

*EFTEXT.pTextFile = ^tTextFile;*

pTextFilter EFFILTER

---

*EFFILTER.pTextFilter = ^tTextFilter;*

pTextHashPlug EFTABLE

---

*EFTABLE.pTextHashPlug = ^tTextHashPlug;*

pTextResource EFTEXT

---

*EFTEXT.pTextResource = ^tTextResource;*

pTime EFBASIC

---

*EFBASIC.pTime = ^tTime;*

*EFTIME.pTime = ^tTime;*

pTimeDate EFTIME

---

*EFTIME.pTimeDate = ^tTimeDate;*

pTimer EFTIME

---

*EFTIME.pTimer = ^tTimer;*

*EFBASIC.pTimer = ^tTimer;*

pTiming EFTIME

---

*EFTIME.pTiming = ^tTiming;*

pToken EFSTRING

---

*EFSTRING.pToken = ^tToken;*

pTranslation EFSTRING

---

*EFSTRING.pTranslation = ^tTranslation;*

pTree EFTREE

---

*EFTREE.pTree = ^tTree;*

pTreeIterator EFTREE

---

*EFTREE.pTreeIterator = ^tTreeIterator;*

pTreeLinkage EFTREE

---

*EFTREE.pTreeLinkage = ^tTreeLinkage;*

pVariable EFMEXP

---

*EFMEXP.pVariable = ^tVariable;*

pVector EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.pVector = ^tVector;*

pView EFVIEWS

---

*EFVIEWS.pView = ^tView;*

pVirtualArray EFARRAY

---

*EFARRAY.pVirtualArray = ^tVirtualArray;*

pVirtualConsole EFCONDRV

---

*EFCONDRV.pVirtualConsole = ^tVirtualConsole;*

pWildcard EFPATRN

---

*EFPATRN.pWildcard = ^tWildcard;*

Red EFVIEWS

---

*Const EFVIEWS.Red = 4;*

RemoveKernel EFKERNEL

---

*procedure EFKERNEL.RemoveKernel;*

Removes the kernel before the program terminates. This procedure calls `tInterceptor`.

RuntimeErrorHandler EFKERNEL

---

*procedure EFKERNEL.RuntimeErrorHandler;*

Run-time error handler that directs errors to the error handler. This procedure is called whenever the program terminates. It separates normal terminations from abnormal terminations.

sClose EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.sClose: word = 5;*

This service forces the receiver to destruct immediately.

Screen EFCONDRV

---

*Const EFCONDRV.Screen: pConsole = NIL;*

Screen driver. All visual output is passed to this `tConsole` instance. You can set this pointer to some other instance if you want to associate visual output to some other device.

SearchPath EFSTREAM

---

*function EFSTREAM.SearchPath(Filename: string):  
PathStr;*

Searches the MS-DOS path for specified file and returns the full filename with path if it is found.



SearchVariable

EFBASIC

---

*function EFBASIC.SearchVariable(var SearchString:  
string; var Data; Size: word): word;*

Returns the position of a string inside a variable (Data, Size). The positions must have the value (1 .. Size). If the string doesn't occur, zero is returned.

Setup

EFKERNEL

---

*Const EFKERNEL.Setup: pSetup = NIL;*

Kernel setup. This instance defines the basic settings for EFLIB, for example default error messages and national case translations.

Setup\_DefaultTreeOrder

EFTREE

---

*Const EFTREE.Setup\_DefaultTreeOrder: tTreeOrder =  
InOrder;*

Setup\_TextBuffer

EFTEXT

---

*Const EFTEXT.Setup\_TextBuffer: word = 2048;*

Default text file buffer for the internal *tFile* associated to the *tTextFile* class. The default value is 2K bytes.

sFocused

EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.sFocused: word = 0;*

This service tells the receiver that it has been focused.

Sgn EFMATH

---

*function EFMATH.Sgn(X: tBaseReal): shortint;*  
Returns the sign of a number (+1 or -1).

Sinh EFMATH

---

*function EFMATH.Sinh(X: tBaseReal): tBaseReal;*  
Returns the hyperbolic sine of the given angle.

SizeOfFile EFSTREAM

---

*function EFSTREAM.SizeOfFile(Filename: string): longint;*  
Returns the size of a specified file in bytes or -1 if the filename doesn't correspond to an existing file.

sLock EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.sLock: word = 60;*  
This services makes the receiver component locked. See tComponent.

Speaker EFDEVICE

---

*Const EFDEVICE.Speaker: pSoundDevice = NIL;*  
The speaker device. This device handles the internal speaker. It is an instance of *tSoundDevice*, but it can be customized.

sProtect EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.sProtect: word = 50;*

This services makes the receiver component protected. Protection can be released with the *sUnprotect* service. See tComponent.

StandardChars EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.StandardChars: tChars = [#32..#255] ;*

Standard character set: all characters except the control characters (ASCII 32-255).

StdIO EFSTREAM

---

*Const EFSTREAM.StdIO: pStream = NIL;*

Standard I/O device. This stream is the standard input and output device, that is, user input and text outputs should be directed to StdIO. By default, StdIO is a *tStandardStream* instance - but StdIO can be any stream of your choice.

sTouch EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.sTouch: word = 10;*

This service touches the receiver so it knows that its status have changed in some way. sTouch is sent to views when their properties have changed. The receiver must check for Z-orders, etc.

StringBoolean EFSTRING

---

*function EFSTRING.StringBoolean(Truth: boolean):  
string;*

Converts the specified boolean variable into a string  
(either 'TRUE' or 'FALSE').

StringHexNumber

EFSTRING

---

*function EFSTRING.StringHexNumber(Number:  
longint): string;*

Converts a integer-type variable to a hexadecimal string,  
e.g. 10 -> 'A'.

StringIsInteger

EFSTRING

---

*function EFSTRING.StringIsInteger(Data: string):  
boolean;*

Returns TRUE if the specified string is a valid integer  
(such as '1000000') without performing any range  
checks.

StringIsReal

EFSTRING

---

*function EFSTRING.StringIsReal(Data: string):  
boolean;*

Returns TRUE if the specified string is a valid real  
number.

StringNumber

EFSTRING

---

*function EFSTRING.StringNumber(Number: real;  
Width, Decimals: byte): string;*

Converts a real type number to a string, with specified  
width and number of decimals. StringNumber (5.12, 2,  
1) corresponds to 5.12:1:2.

StringPointer

EFSTRING

---

*function EFSTRING.StringPointer(Address: pointer):  
string;*

Converts a memory address to a hexadecimal string representation, e.g. SEGB800 -> '\$B800:0000'.

StringValue

EFSTRING

---

*function EFSTRING.StringValue(Data: string): real;*

Converts a string into a real number, e.g. '12' -> 12. Returns zero if the string does not contain a valid real number.

SummarizeData

EFBASIC

---

*function EFBASIC.SummarizeData(var Data; Size:  
word): longint;*

Returns the summarized data in the specified variable (Data, Size). All bytes are added together into one single number.

sUnlock

EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.sUnlock: word = 61;*

This services unlocks the receiver component. See tComponent.

sUnprotect

EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.sUnprotect: word = 51;*

This services makes the receiver component unprotected (default state). See tComponent.

sUpdate EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.sUpdate: word = 11;*

This service forces the receiver to update itself even if it considers itself unchanged. In views, the sUpdate service results in an unconditional redraw.

Swap EFSYSTEM

---

*Const EFSYSTEM.Swap: pSwapFilter = NIL;*

This is the swap stream, that is a stream supplied by *EFSYSTEM* for large data transfers. Whenever you use the swap file, you must start by requesting the storage you need. After you are done, that storage must be released from the swap file. See *tSwapFilter* for more information.

SwapVariable EFBASIC

---

*procedure EFBASIC.SwapVariable(var Data1, Data2;  
Size: word);*

Swaps the contents of two variables of equal size.

tAccess EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.tAccess = (PermitRead, PermitWrite,  
PermitFull);*

This type declares the access mode for streams. Streams can be in three modes: write-only (PermitRead), read-only (PermitWrite) or full access (PermitFull).

tAdjustedList EFLIST

---

*EFLIST.tAdjustedList = object(tReversedList)*

This class implements a self-organizing list, a list that improves future performance based on current usage. The self-organizing list is basically a reversed linked list, but the methods *Get* and *Locate* are overridden. After the default operations are performed, each of these methods moves the accessed element to the front of the list, hence giving it faster access time.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
constructor *Initialize...*  
constructor *Resemble...*  
constructor *Duplicate...*  
function *Get...* virtual;  
function *Locate...* virtual;  
constructor *StreamLoad...*

Methods

---

**Duplicate**     *constructor tAdjustedList.Duplicate(ADT: pADT);*  
Initializes a duplicate ADT instance (with equal elements).  
*Overrides tReversedList.Duplicate.*  
*Overrides tList.Duplicate.*

**Get**     *function tAdjustedList.Get(Index: word): pElement;*  
*virtual;*  
Gets the specified element instance.  
*Overrides tList.Get.*  
*Overrides tLinearADT.Get.*

**Initialize**     *constructor tAdjustedList.Initialize(SizeOfElements:*  
*word);*  
Initializes an instance of this ADT class.  
*Overrides tReversedList.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tList.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tLinearADT.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tADT.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

<b>Locate</b>	<p><i>function</i> <i>tAdjustedList.Locate</i>(<i>MatchElement: pElement</i>): <i>word; virtual</i>;</p> <p>Searchs for element and returns found element or zero. <i>Overrides tLinearADT.Locate.</i></p>
<b>Resemble</b>	<p><i>constructor</i> <i>tAdjustedList.Resemble</i>(<i>ADT: pADT</i>);</p> <p>Initializes an ADT that resembles the specified ADT. <i>Overrides tReversedList.Resemble.</i> <i>Overrides tList.Resemble.</i></p>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<p><i>constructor</i> <i>tAdjustedList.StreamLoad</i>(<i>Stream: pStream</i>);</p> <p>Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tReversedList.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tList.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tADT.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i></p>

tADT

EFADT

*EFADT.tADT = object(tObject)*

This is the base class for all data structures. It is abstract and cannot be instantiated. All ADT's descend from this class (and either *tLinearADT* or *tOrderedADT*).

An abstract data type (ADT) is a data type that does not have any design or implementation information associated with it. An abstract data type is used without regard for how its logical domain and methods are designed or implemented. It has a polymorphic interface.

Common behavior for tADT descendants:

- (1) An ADT must construct an element iterator when the method *CreateIterator* is called.
- (2) An ADT must construct an element when the method *CreateElement* is called.
- (3) Elements can be transferred between ADT's using the methods *CopyIn* and *CopyOut*. Ordered ADT's then use the default element order.



(4) An ADT is classified as homogeneous if all elements are equally large (or of the same type).

(3) and (4) are called component selectors and are provided for high extensibility.

The following methods in tADT must be overridden:  
*Clear, Put, Elements, StreamLoad.*

You may also want to override: *Capacity, IsAllocated, IsReadOnly, StreamStore, StreamImport* and *StreamExport.*

### Fields and Methods:

```
public
  fDefaultSize: word;
  fPlugs: pPlugManager;
  constructor Initialize;
  destructor Intercept; virtual;
  procedure SetDefaultSize... virtual;
  procedure InstallPlug... virtual;
  procedure Clear; virtual;
  procedure Store... virtual;
  procedure Put... virtual;
  function Compare... virtual;
  procedure CopyIn... virtual;
  procedure CopyOut... virtual;
  function CreateIterator... virtual;
  function CreateElement... virtual;
  constructor StreamLoad...
  procedure StreamStore... virtual;
  procedure StreamLoadProperties... virtual;
  procedure StreamStoreProperties... virtual;
  procedure StreamBuild... virtual;
  procedure StreamImport... virtual;
  procedure StreamExport... virtual;
  function Elements... virtual;
  function Capacity... virtual;
  function DefaultSize... virtual;
  function PackageSize... virtual;
  function IsAllocated... virtual;
  function IsReadOnly... virtual;
  function IsEmpty... virtual;
  function IsHomogeneous... virtual;
  function IsFree... virtual;
  function IsInside... virtual;
```

function *IsEqual...* virtual;  
function *IsCompatible...* virtual;

**Descendants:**

*tLinearADT*  
  *EFARRAY.tArray*  
    *EFARRAY.tBoundedArray*  
    *EFARRAY.tVirtualArray*  
  *EFLIST.tList*  
    *EFLIST.tCursorList*  
    *EFLIST.tReversedList*  
    *EFLIST.tAdjustedList*  
    *EFLIST.tOrderedList*  
*tOrderedADT*  
  *EFDATA.tCompositeADT*  
  *EFDATA.tQueue*  
    *EFDATA.tCircularQueue*  
    *EFDATA.tPriorityQueue*  
  *EFDATA.tStack*  
  *EFTABLE.tHashTable*  
    *EFTABLE.tBucketHashTable*  
    *EFTABLE.tOpenHashTable*  
    *EFTABLE.tDoubleHashTable*  
    *EFTABLE.tProbeHashTable*  
  *EFTREE.tBinaryTree*  
  *EFTREE.tAVLTree*  
  *EFTREE.tSplayTree*  
  *EFTREE.tTree*

Fields

---

**fDefaultSize**    *tADT.fDefaultSize: word;*  
                  Default size of elements (in bytes).  
  
**fPlugs**         *tADT.fPlugs: pPlugManager;*  
                  Optional ADT plugs that replace or support new  
                  operations.

Methods

---

**Capacity**     *function tADT.Capacity: word; virtual;*  
                  Returns the storage capacity in number of elements.  
  
**Clear**        *procedure tADT.Clear; virtual;*

	Clears or removes all elements inside data type.
<b>Compare</b>	<i>function tADT.Compare(A, B: pElement): shortint; virtual;</i> Compares elements. Uses fKeyPlug if it's assigned.
<b>CopyIn</b>	<i>procedure tADT.CopyIn(Source: pADT); virtual;</i> Copies all elements from the specified ADT into this ADT.
<b>CopyOut</b>	<i>procedure tADT.CopyOut(Target: pADT); virtual;</i> Copies all elements from this ADT into the specified ADT.
<b>CreateElement</b>	<i>function tADT.CreateElement: pElement; virtual;</i> Creates an instance of the element class.
<b>CreateIterator</b>	<i>function tADT.CreateIterator: pIterator; virtual;</i> Creates an instance of the iterator class.
<b>DefaultSize</b>	<i>function tADT.DefaultSize: word; virtual;</i> Returns the default element size (in bytes).
<b>Elements</b>	<i>function tADT.Elements: word; virtual;</i> Returns the number of elements that currently are used.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tADT.Initialize;</i> Initializes an (abstract) ADT instance. <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>InstallPlug</b>	<i>procedure tADT.InstallPlug(Plug: pPlug); virtual;</i> Installs a new plug for this ADT.
<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tADT.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts an ADT and its key plug. <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>IsAllocated</b>	<i>function tADT.IsAllocated: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this ADT allocated, that is ready for use?
<b>IsCompatible</b>	<i>function tADT.IsCompatible(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are ADT's compatible, that is has compatible elements. <i>Overrides tObject.IsCompatible.</i>

<b>IsEmpty</b>	<i>function tADT.IsEmpty: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this ADT type empty, that is does not have any elements?
<b>IsEqual</b>	<i>function tADT.IsEqual(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are these ADT's equal, that is contain the same elements? <i>Overrides tObject.IsEqual.</i>
<b>IsFree</b>	<i>function tADT.IsFree: boolean; virtual;</i> Has this ADT storage for at least another element?
<b>IsHomogeneous</b>	<i>function tADT.IsHomogeneous: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this ADT homogeneous, that is has compatible elements?
<b>IsInside</b>	<i>function tADT.IsInside(MatchElement: pElement): boolean; virtual;</i> Is the specified element (contents) in this structure?
<b>IsReadOnly</b>	<i>function tADT.IsReadOnly: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this ADT restricted to read access?
<b>PackageSize</b>	<i>function tADT.PackageSize: word; virtual;</i> Returns the size of element packaging (container).
<b>Put</b>	<i>procedure tADT.Put(Element: pElement); virtual;</i> Stores a new element (tElement instance) to this ADT.
<b>SetDefaultSize</b>	<i>procedure tADT.SetDefaultSize(SizeOfElements: word); virtual;</i> Sets the default size of elements (in bytes).
<b>Store</b>	<i>procedure tADT.Store(var Data); virtual;</i> Stores a new element to this ADT (creates a tElement).
<b>StreamBuild</b>	<i>procedure tADT.StreamBuild(NumberOfElements: word); virtual;</i> Builds this instance after properties have been loaded.
<b>StreamExport</b>	<i>procedure tADT.StreamExport(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Exports all elements to a data stream.

**StreamImport**     *procedure tADT.StreamImport(Stream: pStream; NumberOfElements: word); virtual;*  
Imports some elements from a data stream.

**StreamLoad**     *constructor tADT.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);*  
Loads an ADT from a stream.  
*Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.*

**StreamLoadProperties**     *procedure tADT.StreamLoadProperties(Stream: pStream); virtual;*  
Loads properties of this ADT from a stream (not elements).

**StreamStore**     *procedure tADT.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;*  
Stores an ADT to a stream.  
*Overrides tObject.StreamStore.*

**StreamStoreProperties**     *procedure tADT.StreamStoreProperties(Stream: pStream); virtual;*  
Stores properties of this ADT to a stream (not elements).

tADTPlug

EFADT

*EFADT.tADTPlug = object(tPlug)*

Abstract plug class for data structures. This class define the interface for a plug (see for example *tPlug* and *tSortPlug*).

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 procedure *Install...* virtual;  
 function *ADT...* virtual;  
 function *TypeOfPlug...* virtual;

**Descendants:**

*tKeyPlug*  
*tBoundedKeyPlug*  
*tReversedKeyPlug*  
*tSortPlug*  
*tQuickSortPlug*

*EFSORT.tBubbleSortPlug*  
*EFSORT.tInsertionSortPlug*  
*EFSORT.tMergeSortPlug*  
*EFTABLE.tHashPlug*  
*EFTABLE.tTextHashPlug*  
*EFTREE.tPathPlug*

## Methods

---

**ADT**     *function tADTPlug.ADT: pADT; virtual;*  
Returns the owner of this plug (the resource).

**Install**     *procedure tADTPlug.Install(PlugManager: pPlugManager); virtual;*  
Installs the plug in the specified plug manager.  
*Overrides tPlug.Install.*

**TypeOfPlug**     *function tADTPlug.TypeOfPlug: string; virtual;*  
The classification of this plug, e.g. "tSortPlug".  
*Overrides tPlug.TypeOfPlug.*

tADTSelector

EFADT

---

*EFADT.tADTSelector = object(tObject)*

This is a component selector class for ADT's. This class provides methods that create (default) components when an ADT request such. You can override methods in this class to change the default behavior of ADT's. See *ADTSelector*.

All component selectors must return valid components after they have been called. If this is not possible, the component selector trigger a fatal error that terminates program execution.

### Fields and Methods:

public  
constructor *Initialize*;  
function *CreateIterator...* virtual;  
function *CreateElement...* virtual;  
function *CreateKeyPlug...* virtual;  
function *CreateSortPlug...* virtual;

## Methods

---

<b>CreateElement</b>	<i>function tADTSelector.CreateElement: pElement; virtual;</i> Creates an instance of the element class (tGenericElement).
<b>CreateIterator</b>	<i>function tADTSelector.CreateIterator(ADT: pADT): pIterator; virtual;</i> Creates an instance of the iterator class (tIterator).
<b>CreateKeyPlug</b>	<i>function tADTSelector.CreateKeyPlug: pKeyPlug; virtual;</i> Creates an instance of the key plug class.
<b>CreateSortPlug</b>	<i>function tADTSelector.CreateSortPlug: pSortPlug; virtual;</i> Creates an instance of the sort plug class.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tADTSelector.Initialize;</i> Initializes an instance of this class. <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>

tADTStream

EFADT

---

*EFADT.tADTStream = object(tStream)*

This class implements a stream interface for an arbitrary linear and homogeneous ADT. Read and write operations are done directly to the element contents, with seamless access through different elements. tADTStream automatically selects the element(s) that are concerned by your operation.

### Fields and Methods:

```
public
constructor Initialize...
procedure Read... virtual;
procedure Write... virtual;
function Size... virtual;
function IsAllocated... virtual;
function IsReady... virtual;
private
```

*fLinearADT: pLinearADT;*

Fields

---

**fLinearADT**     *tADTStream.fLinearADT: pLinearADT;*  
Pointer to the linear ADT used for the stream.

Methods

---

**Initialize**     *constructor tADTStream.Initialize(LinearADT:  
pLinearADT);*  
Initializes and constructs an instance of this type.  
*Overrides tStream.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**IsAllocated**     *function tADTStream.IsAllocated: boolean; virtual;*  
Is the stream allocated, ie. ready to be used in some  
way?  
*Overrides tStream.IsAllocated.*

**IsReady**     *function tADTStream.IsReady: boolean; virtual;*  
Is the stream ready for write access?

**Read**     *procedure tADTStream.Read(var Data; Count: word);  
virtual;*  
Reads specified amount of data from this stream.  
*Overrides tStream.Read.*

**Size**     *function tADTStream.Size: longint; virtual;*  
Returns the streams size (length) in bytes.  
*Overrides tStream.Size.*

**Write**     *procedure tADTStream.Write(var Data; Count: word);  
virtual;*  
Writes specified data to this stream.  
*Overrides tStream.Write.*



---

*EFDEF.tAlignment = (LeftAlignment, RightAlignment, CenteredAlignment, JustifiedAlignment);*

This type stores the alignment of GUI items and texts. The alignment can be left or right justifications, centered and justified on both left and rights sides.

---

*EFMEMORY.tAllocation = object(tGenericElement)*

This class handles a dynamic memory allocation and provides a basic set of generic operations that be applied on that allocation. This class support DPMI and DOS memory.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
constructor InitializeEmpty;
constructor Duplicate...
constructor Compatible...
procedure CopyIn... virtual;
procedure Clear; virtual;
```

**Descendants:**

*tBuffer*

---

**Methods**

```
Clear      procedure tAllocation.Clear; virtual;
             Clears the allocation, ie. sets all bytes to zero.

Compatible constructor tAllocation.Compatible(Allocation:
             pAllocation);
             Initializes and constructs a compatible instance.

CopyIn    procedure tAllocation.CopyIn(Source: pointer; Count,
             Position: word); virtual;
```

Copies the specified contents into this element.  
*Overrides tElement.CopyIn.*

**Duplicate**     *constructor tAllocation.Duplicate(Allocation:  
pAllocation);*

Initializes and duplicates an instance of this class.  
*Overrides tGenericElement.Duplicate.*

**Initialize**     *constructor tAllocation.Initialize(SizeOfData: word);*

Initializes and constructs an instance of this type.  
*Overrides tGenericElement.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**InitializeEmpty**     *constructor tAllocation.InitializeEmpty;*

Initializes and constructs an empty instance of this type.  
*Overrides tGenericElement.InitializeEmpty.*

Tan

EFMATH

---

*function EFMATH.Tan(X: tBaseReal): tBaseReal;*  
Returns the tangent of the given angle.

Tanh

EFMATH

---

*function EFMATH.Tanh(X: tBaseReal): tBaseReal;*  
Returns the hyperbolic tangent of the given angle.

tApplication

EFAPP

---

*EFAPP.tApplication = object(tManager)*

This is the application component class. The tApplication class manages the application event queue and should be the parent component for component networks.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 constructor *Initialize*;  
 destructor *Intercept*; virtual;

 Methods 

---

**Initialize**     *constructor tApplication.Initialize*;  
 Initializes and constructs an instance of this type.  
*Overrides tManager.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tComponent.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tMessage.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Intercept**     *destructor tApplication.Intercept; virtual*;  
 Intercepts and destructs an instance of this type.  
*Overrides tManager.Intercept.*  
*Overrides tElement.Intercept.*  
*Overrides tObject.Intercept.*

tArchive

EFRES

---

*EFRES.tArchive = object(tResource)*

This class defines an archive, that is a *tResource* that exclusively contain *tStreamableFile* instances. An archive provide two important methods: *Add* and *Extract*. Both accept wildcards and return TRUE to indicate success and FALSE to announce an failure. FALSE is returned if no file could be processed or an error occured.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 function *Add...* virtual;  
 function *Extract...* virtual;

 Methods 

---

**Add**     *function tArchive.Add(Filename: string): boolean;*  
*virtual*;  
 Attempts to add the specified file to the archive.

**Extract**     *function tArchive.Extract(Wildcard: string): boolean;*  
                  *virtual;*

Attempts to extract filenames that match the wildcard.

tArrangement

EFVIEWS

---

*EFVIEWS.tArrangement = (TileArrange,*  
*CascadeArrange, MaximizeArrange, MimimizeArrange);*

tArray

EFARRAY

---

*EFARRAY.tArray = object(tLinearADT)*

This class defines an array ADT, ie. a random access structure with a fixed number of elements, indexed by integer keys. Arrays are useful when the number of items to be maintained by an ADT is known in advance or can at least be bounded. Arrays are also important when the ability to rapidly access arbitrary elements is important, since individual elements can be directly indexed (random access). The elements in an array is usually assumed to be unsequenced.

Common properties of arrays:

- (1) An array can have empty (non-used) elements. *Get* returns NIL for empty elements.
- (2) Arrays have cursors, that is one element is marked as the current element. *Store* automatically places the element after the cursor, and may overwrite an existing element.
- (3) *Elements* = the number of elements inside the array.
- (4) *Capacity* = the maximum number of elements that can be stored inside the array (including un-used slots).

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
constructor *Initialize...*  
constructor *Resemble...*  
constructor *Duplicate...*  
destructor *Intercept*; virtual;

```

procedure SetCursor... virtual;
procedure Clear; virtual;
procedure Put... virtual;
function Get... virtual;
procedure SetElement... virtual;
procedure Update... virtual;
procedure Erase... virtual;
procedure Insert... virtual;
procedure Swap... virtual;
procedure Adjust; virtual;
procedure Touch... virtual;
procedure Resize... virtual;
procedure Defragment; virtual;
procedure Move... virtual;
function CreateIterator... virtual;
function CreateAllocation... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamBuild... virtual;
function Elements... virtual;
function Capacity... virtual;
function PackageSize... virtual;
function High... virtual;
function Low... virtual;
function IsAllocated... virtual;
function IsFree... virtual;
function IsValid... virtual;
private
fAllocation: pAllocation;
fCursor: word;

```

**Descendants:**

```

tBoundedArray
tVirtualArray

```

Fields

---

<b>fAllocation</b>	<i>tArray.fAllocation</i> : <i>pAllocation</i> ; Pointer to the data allocation that holds elements.
<b>fCursor</b>	<i>tArray.fCursor</i> : word; Cursor index: the current element.

Methods

---

<b>Adjust</b>	<i>procedure tArray.Adjust; virtual;</i> Adjust the element capacity (grow or shrink)
<b>Capacity</b>	<i>function tArray.Capacity: word; virtual;</i> Returns the storage capacity in number of elements. <i>Overrides tADT.Capacity.</i>
<b>Clear</b>	<i>procedure tArray.Clear; virtual;</i> Clears all elements inside data type. <i>Overrides tADT.Clear.</i>
<b>CreateAllocation</b>	<i>function tArray.CreateAllocation(NumberOfElements: word): pAllocation; virtual;</i> Creates an element allocation for current properties.
<b>CreateIterator</b>	<i>function tArray.CreateIterator: pIterator; virtual;</i> Creates an instance of the iterator class. <i>Overrides tADT.CreateIterator.</i>
<b>Defragment</b>	<i>procedure tArray.Defragment; virtual;</i> Defragments the array (moves elements to the front).
<b>Duplicate</b>	<i>constructor tArray.Duplicate(ADT: pLinearADT);</i> Initializes a duplicate ADT instance (with equal elements).
<b>Elements</b>	<i>function tArray.Elements: word; virtual;</i> Returns the number of elements that currently are used. <i>Overrides tADT.Elements.</i>
<b>Erase</b>	<i>procedure tArray.Erase(Index: word); virtual;</i> Erases an element from the data structure. <i>Overrides tLinearADT.Erase.</i>
<b>Get</b>	<i>function tArray.Get(Index: word): pElement; virtual;</i> Gets the specified element instance. <i>Overrides tLinearADT.Get.</i>
<b>High</b>	<i>function tArray.High: word; virtual;</i> Returns index for the highest used element. <i>Overrides tLinearADT.High.</i>

<b>Initialize</b>	<p><i>constructor tArray.Initialize(NumberOfElements, SizeOfElements: word);</i></p> <p>Initializes an instance of this ADT class.</p> <p><i>Overrides tLinearADT.Initialize.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tADT.Initialize.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i></p>
<b>Insert</b>	<p><i>procedure tArray.Insert(var Data; Index: word); virtual;</i></p> <p>Inserts an element after the specified index.</p> <p><i>Overrides tLinearADT.Insert.</i></p>
<b>Intercept</b>	<p><i>destructor tArray.Intercept; virtual;</i></p> <p>Intercepts and destructs an instance of this type.</p> <p><i>Overrides tADT.Intercept.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i></p>
<b>IsAllocated</b>	<p><i>function tArray.IsAllocated: boolean; virtual;</i></p> <p>Is this ADT allocated, that is ready for use?</p> <p><i>Overrides tADT.IsAllocated.</i></p>
<b>IsFree</b>	<p><i>function tArray.IsFree: boolean; virtual;</i></p> <p>Does this ADT provide storage for at least another element?</p> <p><i>Overrides tADT.IsFree.</i></p>
<b>IsValid</b>	<p><i>function tArray.IsValid(Index: word): boolean; virtual;</i></p> <p>Is the specified element index valid?</p> <p><i>Overrides tLinearADT.IsValid.</i></p>
<b>Low</b>	<p><i>function tArray.Low: word; virtual;</i></p> <p>Returns index for the lowest used element.</p> <p><i>Overrides tLinearADT.Low.</i></p>
<b>Move</b>	<p><i>procedure tArray.Move(Start, Stop: word; Steps: integer); virtual;</i></p> <p>Moves a group of elements in a direction.</p>
<b>PackageSize</b>	<p><i>function tArray.PackageSize: word; virtual;</i></p> <p>Returns the size of element packaging (container).</p> <p><i>Overrides tLinearADT.PackageSize.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tADT.PackageSize.</i></p>

<b>Put</b>	<i>procedure tArray.Put(Element: pElement); virtual;</i> Stores a new element (tElement instance) to this ADT. <i>Overrides tADT.Put.</i>
<b>Resemble</b>	<i>constructor tArray.Resemble(ADT: pLinearADT);</i> Initializes an ADT that resembles the specified ADT.
<b>Resize</b>	<i>procedure tArray.Resize(NumberOfElements: word); virtual;</i> Resizes the array and truncates elements if needed.
<b>SetCursor</b>	<i>procedure tArray.SetCursor(Index: word); virtual;</i> Sets the cursor element.
<b>SetElement</b>	<i>procedure tArray.SetElement(Element: pElement; Index: word); virtual;</i> Sets the element instance at some index. <i>Overrides tLinearADT.SetElement.</i>
<b>StreamBuild</b>	<i>procedure tArray.StreamBuild(NumberOfElements: word); virtual;</i> Builds this instance after properties have been loaded. <i>Overrides tADT.StreamBuild.</i>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tArray.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tADT.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>Swap</b>	<i>procedure tArray.Swap(A, B: word); virtual;</i> Swaps places of two elements. <i>Overrides tLinearADT.Swap.</i>
<b>Touch</b>	<i>procedure tArray.Touch(Index: word); virtual;</i> Touch an element (called an element has been updated).
<b>Update</b>	<i>procedure tArray.Update(var Data; Index: word); virtual;</i> Updates an element (specified by an index value). <i>Overrides tLinearADT.Update.</i>



---

*EFTREE.tAVLLinkage = object(tTreeLinkage)*

This class defines an AVL tree node, that is an node that is automatically balanced in the tree.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
function SingleRotateLeft... virtual;
function SingleRotateRight... virtual;
procedure SetBalance... virtual;
function Balance... virtual;
private
fBalance: shortint;
```

---

Fields

**fBalance**     *tAVLLinkage.fBalance: shortint;*  
Balance factor for this node (internal).

---

Methods

**Balance**     *function tAVLLinkage.Balance: longint; virtual;*  
Difference in height between first and last children.  
*Overrides tTreeLinkage.Balance.*

**Initialize**     *constructor tAVLLinkage.Initialize(HoldElement:*  
*pElement; ParentNode: pTreeLinkage);*  
Initializes a new node and attaches it to a parent node.  
*Overrides tTreeLinkage.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tLinkage.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tCarrier.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tContainer.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**SetBalance**     *procedure tAVLLinkage.SetBalance(NodeBalance:*  
*shortint); virtual;*  
Sets the balance of this AVL tree node.

**SingleRotateLeft**    *function tAVLLinkage.SingleRotateLeft:*  
                           *pTreeLinkage; virtual;*  
                           Performs a single rotation of this node, returns root.

**SingleRotateRight**    *function tAVLLinkage.SingleRotateRight:*  
                           *pTreeLinkage; virtual;*  
                           Performs a single rotation of this node, returns root.

tAVLTree EFTREE

---

*EFTREE.tAVLTree = object(tBinaryTree)*

This class defines a Adelson-Velskii-Landis binary tree.  
 The AVL automatically maintains a balanced tree.

**Fields and Methods:**

procedure *Put...*    virtual;  
 procedure *Erase...*    virtual;

Methods

---

**Erase**    *procedure tAVLTree.Erase(var Key; KeySize: word);*  
                           *virtual;*

Erases element(s) with the specified search key.

*Overrides tOrderedADT.Erase.*

**Put**    *procedure tAVLTree.Put(Element: pElement); virtual;*

Stores a new element (tElement instance) to this ADT.

*Overrides tADT.Put.*

tBaseReal EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.tBaseReal = extended;*

Base real type for mathematical components. Two  
 libraries compiled with different tBaseReal settings may  
 not be entirely compatible.

tBinaryTree

EFTREE

---

*EFTREE.tBinaryTree = object(tOrderedADT)*

This class defines a binary tree data structure, that is a *tTree* with at the most two children for each node.

**Fields and Methods:**

**Descendants:**

*tAVLTree*  
*tSplayTree*

tBit

EFDEF

---

*EFDEF.tBit = 0..1;*

tBorder

EFDEF

---

*EFDEF.tBorder = (SingleBorder, DoubleBorder, SingleTopBorder, DoubleTopBorder, SolidBorder, ThinBorder, NoBorder);*

This type contains the border that is assigned to an item. Only standard borders are available.

tBoundedArray

EFARRAY

---

*EFARRAY.tBoundedArray = object(tArray)*

This class defines bounded array, that is an arrays knows the location of the first and last used element, and guarantee that there are no unused element between these two elements, that is, a bounded array is never fragmented.

Bounded arrays are hence sequential arrays, and so are virtual arrays that descend from this class (see *tVirtualArray*).

**Fields and Methods:**

```

constructor Initialize...
constructor Resemble...
constructor Duplicate...
procedure SetBoundaries... virtual;
procedure Clear; virtual;
procedure Touch... virtual;
procedure Resize... virtual;
procedure Defragment; virtual;
procedure Move... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamLoadProperties... virtual;
procedure StreamStoreProperties... virtual;
function Elements... virtual;
function High... virtual;
function Low... virtual;
private
fStart,
fStop: word;

```

**Descendants:**

*tVirtualArray*

**Fields** 

---

**fStart**    *tBoundedArray.fStart*,  
*fStop*: word;  
Boundary index values (elements must be inside them).

**fStop**    *See fStart*

**Methods** 

---

**Clear**    *procedure tBoundedArray.Clear; virtual*;  
Clears all elements inside data type.  
*Overrides tArray.Clear.*  
*Overrides tADT.Clear.*

**Defragment**    *procedure tBoundedArray.Defragment; virtual*;  
Defragments the array (moves elements to the front).  
*Overrides tArray.Defragment.*

<b>Duplicate</b>	<p><i>constructor</i> <i>tBoundedArray.Duplicate(ADT: pLinearADT);</i></p> <p>Initializes a duplicate ADT instance (with equal elements).</p> <p><i>Overrides tArray.Duplicate.</i></p>
<b>Elements</b>	<p><i>function</i> <i>tBoundedArray.Elements: word; virtual;</i></p> <p>Returns the number of elements that currently are used.</p> <p><i>Overrides tArray.Elements.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tADT.Elements.</i></p>
<b>High</b>	<p><i>function</i> <i>tBoundedArray.High: word; virtual;</i></p> <p>Returns index for the highest used element.</p> <p><i>Overrides tArray.High.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tLinearADT.High.</i></p>
<b>Initialize</b>	<p><i>constructor</i></p> <p><i>tBoundedArray.Initialize(NumberOfElements, SizeOfElements: word);</i></p> <p>Initializes an instance of this ADT class.</p> <p><i>Overrides tArray.Initialize.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tLinearADT.Initialize.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tADT.Initialize.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i></p>
<b>Low</b>	<p><i>function</i> <i>tBoundedArray.Low: word; virtual;</i></p> <p>Returns index for the lowest used element.</p> <p><i>Overrides tArray.Low.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tLinearADT.Low.</i></p>
<b>Move</b>	<p><i>procedure</i> <i>tBoundedArray.Move(Start, Stop: word; Steps: integer); virtual;</i></p> <p>Moves a group of elements in a direction.</p> <p><i>Overrides tArray.Move.</i></p>
<b>Resemble</b>	<p><i>constructor</i> <i>tBoundedArray.Resemble(ADT: pLinearADT);</i></p> <p>Initializes an ADT that resembles the specified ADT.</p> <p><i>Overrides tArray.Resemble.</i></p>

<b>Resize</b>	<i>procedure tBoundedArray.Resize(NumberOfElements: word); virtual;</i> Resizes the array and truncates elements if needed. <i>Overrides tArray.Resize.</i>
<b>SetBoundaries</b>	<i>procedure tBoundedArray.SetBoundaries(Start, Stop: word); virtual;</i> Sets upper and lower boundary for elements in this array.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tBoundedArray.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tArray.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tADT.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamLoadProperties</b>	<i>procedure tBoundedArray.StreamLoadProperties(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Loads properties of this ADT from a stream (not elements). <i>Overrides tADT.StreamLoadProperties.</i>
<b>StreamStoreProperties</b>	<i>procedure tBoundedArray.StreamStoreProperties(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores properties of this ADT to a stream (not elements). <i>Overrides tADT.StreamStoreProperties.</i>
<b>Touch</b>	<i>procedure tBoundedArray.Touch(Index: word); virtual;</i> Touch an element (called an element has been updated). <i>Overrides tArray.Touch.</i>

tBoundedConsole

EFCONDRV

*EFCONDRV.tBoundedConsole = object(tConsole)*

This is an abstract class that defines the properties of a console with boundaries, that is, with upper-left and lower-right bounds.

**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
constructor Initialize;
destructor Intercept; virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
function Width... virtual;
function Height... virtual;
private
fBoundaries: pField;

```

**Descendants:**

```

tCRT
  EFSCREEN.tScreen
tVirtualConsole
  tImage
  EFSCREEN.tBufferedScreen

```

Fields 

---

**fBoundaries**    *tBoundedConsole.fBoundaries*: *pField*;  
Boundaries for the current CRT mode.

Methods 

---

**Height**    *function tBoundedConsole.Height*: *word*; *virtual*;  
Returns the height of the console in coordinate resolution.  
*Overrides tConsole.Height.*

**Initialize**    *constructor tBoundedConsole.Initialize*;  
Initializes a console with the default properties.  
*Overrides tConsole.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tComponent.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tMessage.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Intercept**    *destructor tBoundedConsole.Intercept*; *virtual*;  
Intercepts and destructs an instance of this type.  
*Overrides tElement.Intercept.*  
*Overrides tObject.Intercept.*

<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tBoundedConsole.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Constructs and loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tConsole.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tComponent.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tBoundedConsole.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tConsole.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tComponent.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>
<b>Width</b>	<i>function tBoundedConsole.Width: word; virtual;</i> Returns the width of the console in coordinate resolution. <i>Overrides tConsole.Width.</i>

tBoundedKeyPlug

EFADT

*EFADT.tBoundedKeyPlug = object(tKeyPlug)*

Key plug class: this class provides a mechanism of assigning search keys to elements. tBoundedKeyPlug considers a bounded region of elements as the search key. The Compare method uses the same region to compare elements.

Use tBoundedKeyPlug to force ADT's to ignore *tElement.Compare* method and instead compare a bounded region of the element.

Also, tBoundedKeyPlug should be used whenever an ordered ADT requires search keys that directly correspond to a region of an arbitrary element.



## Fields and Methods:

```
public
  constructor Initialize...
  procedure SetBoundaries...
  function CompareElements... virtual;
  function CompareKey... virtual;
  function CreateKey... virtual;
  constructor StreamLoad...
  procedure StreamStore... virtual;
  function IsEqual... virtual;
private
  fStart,
  fStop: word;
```

### Fields

---

**fStart**     *tBoundedKeyPlug.fStart*,  
              *fStop*: word;  
              Boundaries of the key (region of an arbitrary element).

**fStop**     *See fStart*

### Methods

---

**CompareElements**     *function tBoundedKeyPlug.CompareElements(A, B: pElement): shortint; virtual;*  
                      Compares element A with element B and returns [-1, 0, 1].  
                      *Overrides tKeyPlug.CompareElements.*

**CompareKey**         *function tBoundedKeyPlug.CompareKey(var A; B: pElement): shortint; virtual;*  
                      Compares the key A with the element B. Returns [-1,0,1].  
                      *Overrides tKeyPlug.CompareKey.*

**CreateKey**          *function tBoundedKeyPlug.CreateKey(A: pElement): pAllocation; virtual;*  
                      Creates a memory allocation with the key.  
                      *Overrides tKeyPlug.CreateKey.*

**Initialize**         *constructor tBoundedKeyPlug.Initialize(PlugManager: pPlugManager; Start, Stop: word);*  
                      Initializes a bounded key plug (a key region).

	<i>Overrides tKeyPlug.Initialize.</i>
	<i>Overrides tPlug.Initialize.</i>
	<i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>IsEqual</b>	<p><i>function tBoundedKeyPlug.IsEqual(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i></p> <p>Are contents of these instances equal (= boundaries equal)?</p> <p><i>Overrides tElement.IsEqual.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.IsEqual.</i></p>
<b>SetBoundaries</b>	<p><i>procedure tBoundedKeyPlug.SetBoundaries(Start, Stop: word);</i></p> <p>Set boundaries of the key region in an arbitrary element.</p>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<p><i>constructor tBoundedKeyPlug.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i></p> <p>Constructs and loads an instance from a stream.</p> <p><i>Overrides tKeyPlug.StreamLoad.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tPlug.StreamLoad.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i></p>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<p><i>procedure tBoundedKeyPlug.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i></p> <p>Stores an instance to a stream.</p> <p><i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamStore.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tElement.StreamStore.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i></p>
<b>tBubbleSortPlug</b>	<b>EFSORT</b>

---

*EFSORT.tBubbleSortPlug = object(tSortPlug)*

Bubble sort plug class derived from *tSortPlug*. This class provides the Bubble sort algorithm. Bubble sort has limited performance and is very simple. Consider *tQuickSortPlug* if performance is important. Complexity:  $O(N) - O(N^2)$ .

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 constructor *Initialize...*  
 procedure *Sort...* virtual;  
 constructor *StreamLoad...*

## Methods

---

<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tBubbleSortPlug.Initialize(PlugManager:          pPlugManager);</i> Constructs a plug instance for the specified manager. <i>Overrides tPlug.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Sort</b>	<i>procedure tBubbleSortPlug.Sort(Start, Stop: word; Order:          tSortOrder); virtual;</i> Sorts elements within the specified interval. <i>Overrides tSortPlug.Sort.</i>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tBubbleSortPlug.StreamLoad(Stream:          pStream);</i> Constructs and loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tSortPlug.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tPlug.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>

tBucket

EFTABLE

---

*EFTABLE.tBucket = object(tStaticElement)*

This class defines a bucket for *tBucketHashTable*. A bucket is an element that contain an ordered ADT with some elements. Buckets increase the performance of hash tables since collisions effectively avoided. See *tBucketHashTable* for details.

**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
constructor Initialize...
destructor Intercept; virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
function ADT... virtual;
private
fBaseADT: pOrderedADT;

```

## Fields

---

```

fBaseADT    tBucket.fBaseADT: pOrderedADT;
              Contents of this bucket (ordered ADT).

```

## Methods

---

```

ADT        function tBucket.ADT: pOrderedADT; virtual;
              Provides direct access to the ordered ADT.

Initialize  constructor tBucket.Initialize(BaseADT: pOrderedADT);

              Construct a bucket based on the specified ordered ADT.
              Overrides tObject.Initialize.

Intercept   destructor tBucket.Intercept; virtual;
              Intercepts the bucket including all elements.
              Overrides tElement.Intercept.
              Overrides tObject.Intercept.

StreamLoad  constructor tBucket.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);
              Loads an instance from a stream.
              Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.
              Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.
              Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.

StreamStore procedure tBucket.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;
              Stores an instance to a stream.
              Overrides tStaticElement.StreamStore.
              Overrides tElement.StreamStore.
              Overrides tObject.StreamStore.

```

---

*EFTABLE.tBucketHashTable = object(tHashTable)*

This class defines an hash table with a bucket mechanism. A hash table is a generalization of an array into an ordered ADT. For details, see *tHashTable*.

This hash table uses buckets to prevent collisions. Each bucket is itself a collection of elements. There can hence be arbitrary many elements associated to a specific hash code. The hash function is used to determine which of the buckets the element is stored in. The bucket ADT supply the search mechanism.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 constructor *Initialize...*  
 procedure *Erase...* virtual;  
 procedure *Put...* virtual;  
 function *Get...* virtual;  
 function *CreateIterator...* virtual;  
 function *CreateBucket...* virtual;  
 constructor *StreamLoad...*  
 function *Elements...* virtual;

Methods

---

**CreateBucket**     *function tBucketHashTable.CreateBucket: pBucket; virtual;*  
 Creates an instance of the bucket class.

**CreateIterator**     *function tBucketHashTable.CreateIterator: pIterator; virtual;*  
 Creates an instance of the iterator class.  
*Overrides tCompositeADT.CreateIterator.*  
*Overrides tADT.CreateIterator.*

**Elements**     *function tBucketHashTable.Elements: word; virtual;*  
 Returns the number of elements that currently are used.  
*Overrides tCompositeADT.Elements.*  
*Overrides tADT.Elements.*

<b>Erase</b>	<p><i>procedure tBucketHashTable.Erase(var Key; KeySize: word); virtual;</i></p> <p>Erases element(s) with the specified search key.</p> <p><i>Overrides tCompositeADT.Erase.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tOrderedADT.Erase.</i></p>
<b>Get</b>	<p><i>function tBucketHashTable.Get(var Key; KeySize: word): pElement; virtual;</i></p> <p>Gets the specified element instance.</p> <p><i>Overrides tCompositeADT.Get.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tOrderedADT.Get.</i></p>
<b>Initialize</b>	<p><i>constructor</i></p> <p><i>tBucketHashTable.Initialize(CapacityOfElements, SizeOfElements: word);</i></p> <p>Initializes an instance of this ADT class.</p> <p><i>Overrides tHashTable.Initialize.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tCompositeADT.Initialize.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tADT.Initialize.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i></p>
<b>Put</b>	<p><i>procedure tBucketHashTable.Put(Element: pElement); virtual;</i></p> <p>Stores a new element (tElement instance) to this ADT.</p> <p><i>Overrides tCompositeADT.Put.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tADT.Put.</i></p>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<p><i>constructor tBucketHashTable.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i></p> <p>Loads an ADT from a stream.</p> <p><i>Overrides tCompositeADT.StreamLoad.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tADT.StreamLoad.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i></p>

---

*EFTABLE.tBucketIterator = object(tIterator)*

This class implements a bucket iterator, that is an iterator that walks between elements in *tBucketHashTable*.

**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
constructor Initialize...
destructor Intercept; virtual;
procedure First; virtual;
procedure Last; virtual;
procedure ResetBucket; virtual;
function Element... virtual;
function Position... virtual;
procedure WalkForward; virtual;
procedure WalkBackward; virtual;
function IsAllocated... virtual;
function IsEnd... virtual;
function IsValid... virtual;
function IsEqual... virtual;
function IsCompatible... virtual;
private
fIterator: pIterator;
fBucketIterator: pIterator;
fPosition: word;

```

Fields

---

<b>fBucketIterator</b>	<i>tBucketIterator.fBucketIterator: pIterator;</i> Iterator inside the current bucket (an ordered ADT).
<b>fIterator</b>	<i>tBucketIterator.fIterator: pIterator;</i> Iterator for the buckets (inside the hash table).
<b>fPosition</b>	<i>tBucketIterator.fPosition: word;</i> Position of the current element relative to the first.

Methods

---

<b>Element</b>	<i>function tBucketIterator.Element: pElement; virtual;</i>
----------------	---

	Returns a pointer to the current element instance. <i>Overrides tIterator.Element.</i>
<b>First</b>	<i>procedure tBucketIterator.First; virtual;</i> Walks to the first element in this ADT. <i>Overrides tIterator.First.</i>
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tBucketIterator.Initialize(ADT: pBucketHashTable);</i> Initializes an iterator for the specified ADT. <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tBucketIterator.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts this iterator. <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>IsAllocated</b>	<i>function tBucketIterator.IsAllocated: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this iterator assigned to an ADT? <i>Overrides tIterator.IsAllocated.</i>
<b>IsCompatible</b>	<i>function tBucketIterator.IsCompatible(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are ADT's compatible, that is has compatible elements. <i>Overrides tIterator.IsCompatible.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.IsCompatible.</i>
<b>IsEnd</b>	<i>function tBucketIterator.IsEnd: boolean; virtual;</i> Is iterator at boundaries (beginning or end)? <i>Overrides tIterator.IsEnd.</i>
<b>IsEqual</b>	<i>function tBucketIterator.IsEqual(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are contents of these instances equal (same cursor)? <i>Overrides tObject.IsEqual.</i>
<b>IsValid</b>	<i>function tBucketIterator.IsValid(ADT: pADT): boolean; virtual;</i> Is the specified ADT of a valid class? <i>Overrides tIterator.IsValid.</i>



<b>Last</b>	<i>procedure tBucketIterator.Last; virtual;</i> Walks to the last element in this ADT. <i>Overrides tIterator.Last.</i>
<b>Position</b>	<i>function tBucketIterator.Position: word; virtual;</i> Returns the current position inside the ADT. <i>Overrides tIterator.Position.</i>
<b>ResetBucket</b>	<i>procedure tBucketIterator.ResetBucket; virtual;</i> Resets the iterator for the elements inside current bucket.
<b>WalkBackward</b>	<i>procedure tBucketIterator.WalkBackward; virtual;</i> Walk backwards (to the predecessor element). <i>Overrides tIterator.WalkBackward.</i>
<b>WalkForward</b>	<i>procedure tBucketIterator.WalkForward; virtual;</i> Walk forwards (to the successor element). <i>Overrides tIterator.WalkForward.</i>

tBuffer

EFMEMORY

*EFMEMORY.tBuffer = object(tAllocation)*

This class defines an intelligent memory allocation that can be used for buffering other processes, for example streams. The buffer knows the current position inside the buffer (the cursor) and the used space in the buffer. A buffer does not have to use the entire allocation.

Buffers can be used to transfer data in segments from a stream. The following example shows how this can be done:

```
while DoneSize <> WantedSize do begin if Buffer.IsFull
then Buffer.Reread ( Data, Size ); Inc (DoneSize,
Buffer.Get (@Data, SizeOf(Data)) ); end;
```

You are responsible to flush the buffer whenever *IsFull* tells you to do so.

### Fields and Methods:

```
public
constructor Initialize...
procedure SetCursor... virtual;
procedure SetUsage... virtual;
procedure Reset; virtual;
procedure Reread... virtual;
function Get... virtual;
function Cursor... virtual;
function Usage... virtual;
function IsFull... virtual;
private
fCursor: word;
fUsage: word;
```

### Fields

---

<b>fCursor</b>	<i>tBuffer.fCursor</i> : word; Current position in buffer.
<b>fUsage</b>	<i>tBuffer.fUsage</i> : word; Last used position in the buffer.

### Methods

---

<b>Cursor</b>	<i>function tBuffer.Cursor</i> : word; virtual; Returns the current cursor position.
<b>Get</b>	<i>function tBuffer.Get</i> ( <i>Target</i> : pointer; <i>Count</i> : word): word; virtual; Attempts to get the specified size, returns actual size.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tBuffer.Initialize</i> ( <i>SizeOfBuffer</i> : word); Initializes a buffer with the specified size in bytes. <i>Overrides tAllocation.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tGenericElement.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>IsFull</b>	<i>function tBuffer.IsFull</i> : boolean; virtual; Is buffer full, ie. last position in buffer reached?
<b>Reread</b>	<i>procedure tBuffer.Reread</i> ( <i>Source</i> : pointer; <i>Count</i> : word); virtual; Rereads the buffer and resets the cursor and size.

<b>Reset</b>	<i>procedure tBuffer.Reset; virtual;</i> Resets the cursor position inside the buffer.
<b>SetCursor</b>	<i>procedure tBuffer.SetCursor(Position: word); virtual;</i> Sets the cursor positin in the buffer.
<b>SetUsage</b>	<i>procedure tBuffer.SetUsage(UsedSize: word); virtual;</i> Sets the used number of bytes in the buffer.
<b>Usage</b>	<i>function tBuffer.Usage: word; virtual;</i> Returns the used number of bytes in this buffer.

tBufferedScreen

EFSCREEN

*EFSCREEN.tBufferedScreen = object(tVirtualConsole)*

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
private  
*fBase: pConsole;*  
*fBuffer: pImage;*

Fields

<b>fBase</b>	<i>tBufferedScreen.fBase: pConsole;</i> The buffered console instance.
<b>fBuffer</b>	<i>tBufferedScreen.fBuffer: pImage;</i> The buffer image instance.

tBufferFilter

EFFILTER

*EFFILTER.tBufferFilter = object(tFilter)*

This is an abstract class definition for a buffered filter. This filter can be connected to an arbitrary stream that permit random access, normally a file, to improve performance.

Buffered streams operate on their data via an arbitrary large memory buffer (*tAllocation* descendant), and are

generally much faster than non-buffered streams, especially when a large number of small data transfers are requested.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
destructor Intercept; virtual;
procedure SetMode... virtual;
procedure SetBufferMode...
procedure Read... virtual;
procedure Write... virtual;
function GetString... virtual;
procedure PutByte... virtual;
function GetByte... virtual;
procedure Flush; virtual;
procedure Truncate; virtual;
procedure Seek... virtual;
function Buffer... virtual;
function BufferSize... virtual;
function IsAllocated... virtual;
function IsBuffered... virtual;
function IsFull... virtual;
private
fAllocation: pAllocation;
fBufferStart: longint;
fBufferStop: longint;
fBufferMode: tAccess;
```

**Descendants:**

```
EFFILE.tFile
EFFILE.tIFile
EFFILE.tOFile
EFFILE.tTemporaryFile
EFRES.tStreamableFile
```

Fields

---

<b>fAllocation</b>	<i>tBufferFilter.fAllocation</i> : <i>pAllocation</i> ; Data allocation for the stream buffer.
<b>fBufferMode</b>	<i>tBufferFilter.fBufferMode</i> : <i>tAccess</i> ; Buffer access permittance (read or write).

<b>fBufferStart</b>	<i>tBufferFilter.fBufferStart: longint;</i> Start of the used block in the buffer.
<b>fBufferStop</b>	<i>tBufferFilter.fBufferStop: longint;</i> End of the used block in the buffer.

## Methods

---

<b>Buffer</b>	<i>function tBufferFilter.Buffer(Where: word): pointer;</i> <i>virtual;</i> Pointer to buffer byte.
<b>BufferSize</b>	<i>function tBufferFilter.BufferSize: word; virtual;</i> Returns size of buffer.
<b>Flush</b>	<i>procedure tBufferFilter.Flush; virtual;</i> Flushes any buffer. <i>Overrides tFilter.Flush.</i> <i>Overrides tStream.Flush.</i>
<b>GetByte</b>	<i>function tBufferFilter.GetByte: byte; virtual;</i> Gets a byte from stream. <i>Overrides tStream.GetByte.</i>
<b>GetString</b>	<i>function tBufferFilter.GetString(Delimiter: string):</i> <i>string; virtual;</i> Gets a text string from the stream, separated by delimiter. <i>Overrides tFilter.GetString.</i> <i>Overrides tStream.GetString.</i>
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tBufferFilter.Initialize(Stream: pStream;</i> <i>SizeOfBuffer: word);</i> Initializes an instance with specified buffer size. <i>Overrides tFilter.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tStream.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tBufferFilter.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts and destructs an instance of this class. <i>Overrides tFilter.Intercept.</i> <i>Overrides tStream.Intercept.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>

<b>IsAllocated</b>	<p><i>function tBufferFilter.IsAllocated: boolean; virtual;</i>  Is stream allocated (and buffer initialized)?  <i>Overrides tFilter.IsAllocated.</i>  <i>Overrides tStream.IsAllocated.</i></p>
<b>IsBuffered</b>	<p><i>function tBufferFilter.IsBuffered: boolean; virtual;</i>  Is this a buffered stream with a non-zero buffer?</p>
<b>IsFull</b>	<p><i>function tBufferFilter.IsFull: boolean; virtual;</i>  Is buffer full, ie. last position in buffer reached?</p>
<b>PutByte</b>	<p><i>procedure tBufferFilter.PutByte(Data: byte); virtual;</i>  Puts a byte into stream.  <i>Overrides tStream.PutByte.</i></p>
<b>Read</b>	<p><i>procedure tBufferFilter.Read(var Data; Count: word); virtual;</i>  Reads data from stream.  <i>Overrides tFilter.Read.</i>  <i>Overrides tStream.Read.</i></p>
<b>Seek</b>	<p><i>procedure tBufferFilter.Seek(Where: longint); virtual;</i>  Moves to a position.  <i>Overrides tFilter.Seek.</i>  <i>Overrides tStream.Seek.</i></p>
<b>SetBufferMode</b>	<p><i>procedure tBufferFilter.SetBufferMode(Access: tAccess);</i>  Sets the buffer access mode (either read or write mode).</p>
<b>SetMode</b>	<p><i>procedure tBufferFilter.SetMode(Access: tAccess); virtual;</i>  Sets access mode, ie. the way the stream can be accessed.  <i>Overrides tFilter.SetMode.</i>  <i>Overrides tStream.SetMode.</i></p>
<b>Truncate</b>	<p><i>procedure tBufferFilter.Truncate; virtual;</i>  Truncates the stream, ie. deletes remaining data.  <i>Overrides tFilter.Truncate.</i>  <i>Overrides tStream.Truncate.</i></p>

**Write**     *procedure tBufferFilter.Write(var Data; Count: word);  
virtual;*  
Writes data to stream.  
*Overrides tFilter.Write.*  
*Overrides tStream.Write.*

tByteArray

EFDEF

---

*EFDEF.tByteArray = array[byte] of byte;*

tCarrier

EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.tCarrier = object(tContainer)*

This is instance carrier - a tContainer descendant that enables arbitrary instances to be linked in a doubly linked data structures.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
constructor *Initialize...*  
destructor *Intercept*; virtual;  
procedure *Take...* virtual;  
procedure *Leave...* virtual;  
constructor *StreamLoad...*  
procedure *StreamStore...* virtual;  
procedure *StreamWrite...* virtual;  
function *Content...* virtual;  
function *IsAllocated...* virtual;  
function *IsValid...* virtual;  
private  
*fInstance: pObject;*

**Descendants:**

*EFLIST.tLinkage*  
*EFTREE.tTreeLinkage*  
*EFTREE.tAVLLinkage*

## Fields

---

**fInstance**     *tCarrier.fInstance: pObject;*  
Pointer to the owned instance.

## Methods

---

**Content**     *function tCarrier.Content: pObject; virtual;*  
Returns the content of this carrier - or NIL.

**Initialize**   *constructor tCarrier.Initialize(Instance: pObject; Where: pContainer);*  
Initializes a container that carries the given instance.  
*Overrides tContainer.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Intercept**   *destructor tCarrier.Intercept; virtual;*  
Intercepts the carrier and the carried instance.  
*Overrides tContainer.Intercept.*  
*Overrides tObject.Intercept.*

**IsAllocated**   *function tCarrier.IsAllocated: boolean; virtual;*  
Is this element allocated, ie. has some contents?

**IsValid**     *function tCarrier.IsValid(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;*  
Is the specified instance valid for this carrier?

**Leave**        *procedure tCarrier.Leave(var Instance: pObject); virtual;*  
Leaves the carried instance to the specified variable.

**StreamLoad**   *constructor tCarrier.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);*  
Loads an instance from a stream.  
*Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.*

**StreamStore**   *procedure tCarrier.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;*  
Stores an instance to a stream.  
*Overrides tObject.StreamStore.*

**StreamWrite**   *procedure tCarrier.StreamWrite(Stream: pStream); virtual;*  
Writes the content of this element to a stream.  
*Overrides tObject.StreamWrite.*



**Take**     *procedure tCarrier.Take(Instance: pObject); virtual;*  
Takes the specified instance into the carrier.

tCarrierElement

EFELEM

---

*EFELEM.tCarrierElement = object(tElement)*

This class defines a carrier. A carrier is a special kind of *tElement* descendant, designed to carry an arbitrary *tObject* instance. The carried instance is "owned" by the carrier until it "leaves" the instance to some external component. The carrier then becomes empty (*IsAllocated* = FALSE) until it "takes" an instance. Thus, the carrier has the following properties:

- (1) A carrier is either empty or "owns" a *tObject* instance.
- (2) A carrier can "leave" and "take" its instance to and from some other component. It then loses all control and responsibility of that instance and becomes empty.
- (3) When a carrier is loaded from or stored to a stream, the "owned" instance is responsible for its own loading and storing.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
  fInstance: pObject;
  constructor Initialize...
  constructor InitializeEmpty;
  function Data... virtual;
  function Size... virtual;
  procedure Dispose; virtual;
  procedure Take... virtual;
  procedure Leave... virtual;
  function Compare... virtual;
  procedure Swap... virtual;
  constructor StreamLoad...
  procedure StreamStore... virtual;
  procedure StreamWrite... virtual;
  function IsAllocated... virtual;
  function IsValid... virtual;
  function IsEqual... virtual;
```

function *IsCompatible...* virtual;

## Fields

---

**fInstance** *tCarrierElement.fInstance: pObject;*  
Pointer to an arbitrary, owned instance.

## Methods

---

**Compare** *function tCarrierElement.Compare(What: pElement):*  
*shortint; virtual;*  
Compares elements and returns [1, 0, -1] as result.  
*Overrides tElement.Compare.*

**Data** *function tCarrierElement.Data(Position: word): pointer;*  
*virtual;*  
Returns a pointer to contents at a position within [0,n].  
*Overrides tElement.Data.*

**Dispose** *procedure tCarrierElement.Dispose; virtual;*  
Disposes any data allocation or erases the contents.  
*Overrides tElement.Dispose.*

**Initialize** *constructor tCarrierElement.Initialize(Instance:*  
*pObject);*  
Initializes an element with the specified contents.  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**InitializeEmpty** *constructor tCarrierElement.InitializeEmpty;*  
Initializes an empty element (not allocated).

**IsAllocated** *function tCarrierElement.IsAllocated: boolean; virtual;*  
Is this element allocated, ie. has some contents?  
*Overrides tElement.IsAllocated.*

**IsCompatible** *function tCarrierElement.IsCompatible(Instance:*  
*pObject): boolean; virtual;*  
Are these elements compatible?  
*Overrides tElement.IsCompatible.*  
*Overrides tObject.IsCompatible.*

<b>IsEqual</b>	<p><i>function tCarrierElement.IsEqual(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i></p> <p>Are the contents of these elements equal?</p> <p><i>Overrides tElement.IsEqual.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.IsEqual.</i></p>
<b>IsValid</b>	<p><i>function tCarrierElement.IsValid(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i></p> <p>Is the specified instance valid for this carrier?</p>
<b>Leave</b>	<p><i>procedure tCarrierElement.Leave(var Instance: pObject); virtual;</i></p> <p>Leaves the carried instance to the specified variable.</p>
<b>Size</b>	<p><i>function tCarrierElement.Size: word; virtual;</i></p> <p>Returns the size of the contents of this element in bytes.</p> <p><i>Overrides tElement.Size.</i></p>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<p><i>constructor tCarrierElement.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i></p> <p>Loads an instance from a stream.</p> <p><i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i></p>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<p><i>procedure tCarrierElement.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i></p> <p>Stores an instance to a stream.</p> <p><i>Overrides tElement.StreamStore.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i></p>
<b>StreamWrite</b>	<p><i>procedure tCarrierElement.StreamWrite(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i></p> <p>Writes the content of this element to a stream.</p> <p><i>Overrides tElement.StreamWrite.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.StreamWrite.</i></p>
<b>Swap</b>	<p><i>procedure tCarrierElement.Swap(What: pElement); virtual;</i></p> <p>Swaps contents of current element with the specified.</p> <p><i>Overrides tElement.Swap.</i></p>

**Take**     *procedure tCarrierElement.Take(Instance: pObject);*  
            *virtual;*

Takes the specified instance into the carrier.

tCarrierRegister

EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.tCarrierRegister = object(tClassRegister)*

This is a class register - that is a register with some owned instances. *tCarrierRegister* is based on *tCarrier* instances. tRegister in EFREG provides a more sophisticated mechanism using a tree ADT.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
*fRegister: pCarrier;*  
constructor *Initialize;*  
destructor *Intercept; virtual;*  
procedure *Register... virtual;*  
function *Release... virtual;*  
function *ReleaseClass... virtual;*  
function *Search... virtual;*  
constructor *StreamLoad... virtual;*  
procedure *StreamStore... virtual;*  
function *First... virtual;*  
function *Last... virtual;*  
function *Instances... virtual;*  
function *IsRegistered... virtual;*  
function *IsClassRegistered... virtual;*  
function *IsValid... virtual;*

**Descendants:**

*tErrorHandler*

Fields

---

**fRegister**     *tCarrierRegister.fRegister: pCarrier;*  
                  Pointer to linked instances in this register.

Methods

---

**First**     *function tCarrierRegister.First: word; virtual;*

	Returns the lowest registered identity (zero if empty). <i>Overrides tClassRegister.First.</i>
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tCarrierRegister.Initialize;</i> Constructs an empty class register. <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Instances</b>	<i>function tCarrierRegister.Instances: word; virtual;</i> Returns the number of registered instances. <i>Overrides tClassRegister.Instances.</i>
<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tCarrierRegister.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts a class register and all registered instances. <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>IsClassRegistered</b>	<i>function tCarrierRegister.IsClassRegistered(Class: pointer): boolean; virtual;</i> Is an instance of this class or a subclass registered? <i>Overrides tClassRegister.IsClassRegistered.</i>
<b>IsRegistered</b>	<i>function tCarrierRegister.IsRegistered(IdentityOfInstance: word): boolean; virtual;</i> Is there an instance with the specified identity? <i>Overrides tClassRegister.IsRegistered.</i>
<b>IsValid</b>	<i>function tCarrierRegister.IsValid(What: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Can this instance (class) be registered - is it valid? <i>Overrides tClassRegister.IsValid.</i>
<b>Last</b>	<i>function tCarrierRegister.Last: word; virtual;</i> Returns the highest registered identity (zero if empty). <i>Overrides tClassRegister.Last.</i>
<b>Register</b>	<i>procedure tCarrierRegister.Register(What: pObject); virtual;</i> Registers an instance, that is, puts it into the register. <i>Overrides tClassRegister.Register.</i>

<b>Release</b>	<i>function tCarrierRegister.Release(IdentityOfInstance: word): pObject; virtual;</i> Releases the instance with this identity - or returns NIL. <i>Overrides tClassRegister.Release.</i>
<b>ReleaseClass</b>	<i>function tCarrierRegister.ReleaseClass(Class: pointer): pObject; virtual;</i> Releases a descendant from this class - or returns NIL. <i>Overrides tClassRegister.ReleaseClass.</i>
<b>Search</b>	<i>function tCarrierRegister.Search(Identity: longint; Class: pointer): pCarrier; virtual;</i> Searchs for the carrier of the specified identity / class.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tCarrierRegister.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tCarrierRegister.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>

tCaster

EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.tCaster = object(tObject)*

This class provides a single method for type-casting of a mathematical object to another mathematical object, truncating the source object if needed. Both source and target must be two instances of mathematical objects that have been initialized. Example: real ==> complex number. Extend this class and replace the *Caster* instance in EFMATH, if you add new mathematical objects to EFLIB and want type-casting capabilities.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize;
function Cast... virtual;
```

## Methods

---

- Cast**     *function tCaster.Cast(Source: pMathObject; Target: pMathObject): boolean; virtual;*  
Casts the specified math objects to another type.
- Initialize**     *constructor tCaster.Initialize;*  
Initializes an instance of this class.  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

tCharacters

EFBASIC

---

*EFBASIC.tCharacters = object(tSet)*

This is a character set, ie. a set table of characters there each character (1 .. 256) either exist or doesn't exist. This class requires only 16 bytes of memory (in streams).

### Fields and Methods:

public  
constructor *Initialize*;  
procedure *Insert...*  
procedure *Remove...*  
function *IsInside...*  
function *IsOneInside...*

## Methods

---

- Initialize**     *constructor tCharacters.Initialize;*  
Initializes and constructs an instance of this object type.  
*Overrides tSet.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*
- Insert**     *procedure tCharacters.Insert(Characters: string);*  
Inserts a string with characters into the character set.
- IsInside**     *function tCharacters.IsInside(Characters: string): boolean;*  
Are all characters inside this character set?
- IsOneInside**     *function tCharacters.IsOneInside(Characters: string): boolean;*  
Is at least one character inside this character set?

**Remove**     *procedure tCharacters.Remove(Characters: string);*  
 Removes a string with characters from the character set.

tCharArray     EFDEF

---

*EFDEF.tCharArray = array[char] of char;*

tChars     EFDEF

---

*EFDEF.tChars = set of char;*

tCircularQueue     EFDATA

---

*EFDATA.tCircularQueue = object(tQueue)*

This class implements a circular queue. This class behaves like *tQueue* except for the method *Dequeue*. When this method is called, the element is not removed, but moved to the first position in the queue - it is recycled.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 constructor *Initialize...*  
 constructor *Resemble...*  
 constructor *Duplicate...*  
 procedure *Dequeue...* virtual;  
 constructor *StreamLoad...*

Methods

---

**Dequeue**     *procedure tCircularQueue.Dequeue(var Data); virtual;*  
 Returns the last (oldest) element in the queue.  
*Overrides tQueue.Dequeue.*

**Duplicate**     *constructor tCircularQueue.Duplicate(ADT: pADT);*  
 Initializes a duplicate ADT instance (with equal elements).  
*Overrides tQueue.Duplicate.*



<b>Initialize</b>	<p><i>constructor tCircularQueue.Initialize(SizeOfElements: word);</i></p> <p>Initializes an instance of this ADT class.</p> <p><i>Overrides tQueue.Initialize.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tCompositeADT.Initialize.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tADT.Initialize.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i></p>
<b>Resemble</b>	<p><i>constructor tCircularQueue.Resemble(ADT: pADT);</i></p> <p>Initializes an ADT that resembles the specified ADT.</p> <p><i>Overrides tQueue.Resemble.</i></p>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<p><i>constructor tCircularQueue.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i></p> <p>Loads an instance from a stream.</p> <p><i>Overrides tQueue.StreamLoad.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tCompositeADT.StreamLoad.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tADT.StreamLoad.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i></p>

tClassIdentity

EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.tClassIdentity = object(tContainer)*

Class identity class: this class maintains information about a class in a class hierarchy. It knows the type name, the stream load and store methods (if available) and the relation to other classes.

Classes that are on the same level connect to each other using *tContainer* links. Each class can be a parent for a new class level (fDescendant).

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 constructor *Initialize...*  
 destructor *Intercept*; virtual;  
 function *Search...*  
 procedure *StreamWrite...* virtual;  
 function *Identity...*

```

function Name...
function Address...
function ParentAddress...
function Loader...
function Storer...
function Level...
function IsParent...
function IsDescendant...
function IsMatch...
function IsStreamable...
private
fIdentity: word;
fName: pChar;
fVMT: pointer;
fLoader: pointer;
fStorer: pointer;
fParent: pClassIdentity;
fDescendant: pClassIdentity;

```

## Fields

---

<b>fDescendant</b>	<i>tClassIdentity.fDescendant: pClassIdentity;</i> Pointer to the first descendants identity instance.
<b>fIdentity</b>	<i>tClassIdentity.fIdentity: word;</i> Specific identity number within [0, 65535].
<b>fLoader</b>	<i>tClassIdentity.fLoader: pointer;</i> Stream load constructor offset, [DS:xx] (optional).
<b>fName</b>	<i>tClassIdentity.fName: pChar;</i> Full class type name (eg. "tObject").
<b>fParent</b>	<i>tClassIdentity.fParent: pClassIdentity;</i> Pointer to the identity instance of the parent class.
<b>fStorer</b>	<i>tClassIdentity.fStorer: pointer;</i> Stream store method offset, [DS:xx] (optional).
<b>fVMT</b>	<i>tClassIdentity.fVMT: pointer;</i> VMT address for the referenced class.

## Methods

---

<b>Address</b>	<i>function tClassIdentity.Address: pointer;</i> Returns the address to the class in this identity.
<b>Identity</b>	<i>function tClassIdentity.Identity: word;</i> Returns the identity of the carried data within [0, 65535].
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tClassIdentity.Initialize(Link, nParent, nDescendant: pClassIdentity; nIdentity: word; nName: string; nAddress: pointer; nLoader, nStorer: pointer);</i> Initializes an instance with the given properties. <i>Overrides tContainer.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tClassIdentity.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts and destructs classes from this level and below. <i>Overrides tContainer.Intercept.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>IsDescendant</b>	<i>function tClassIdentity.IsDescendant(What: pObject): boolean;</i> Is the specified instance an immediate subclass? <i>Overrides tObject.IsDescendant.</i>
<b>IsMatch</b>	<i>function tClassIdentity.IsMatch(nIdentity: word; nName: string; nInstance, nParent: pObject): boolean;</i> Is at least one of the specified properties correct?
<b>IsParent</b>	<i>function tClassIdentity.IsParent(What: pObject): boolean;</i> Is this class an immediate parent for the specified? <i>Overrides tObject.IsParent.</i>
<b>IsStreamable</b>	<i>function tClassIdentity.IsStreamable: boolean;</i> Does this class support stream storage?
<b>Level</b>	<i>function tClassIdentity.Level: word;</i> Returns the level (depth) of this class identity.
<b>Loader</b>	<i>function tClassIdentity.Loader: pointer;</i> Returns the address to the stream load constructor.

<b>Name</b>	<i>function tClassIdentity.Name: string;</i> Returns the full type name of the class in this identity.
<b>ParentAddress</b>	<i>function tClassIdentity.ParentAddress: pointer;</i> Returns the address to the parent class.
<b>Search</b>	<i>function tClassIdentity.Search(nIdentity: word; nName: string; nInstance, nParent: pObject): pClassIdentity;</i> Find an identity that match at least one parameter.
<b>Storer</b>	<i>function tClassIdentity.Storer: pointer;</i> Returns the address to the stream store method.
<b>StreamWrite</b>	<i>procedure tClassIdentity.StreamWrite(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Writes the hierarchy as formatted text to a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamWrite.</i>

tClassManager

EFKERNEL

*EFKERNEL.tClassManager = object(tObject)*

This is the class manager, ie. the class hierarchy database with EFLIB classes and optionally user-defined classes. The manager maintains the following information about all registered classes:

- (1) Identity word [1 .. 65535] specific for all class.
- (2) Full Pascal type name (eg. "tClassManager").
- (3) Class address (VMT offset).
- (4) Relations (parent and child classes).
- (5) Stream store and load methods (optional but required for stream support).

The tClassManager is used for instance identification (eg. finding the type of an instance), event identification and compatibility checks.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize;
destructor Intercept; virtual;
```

```

procedure Register... virtual;
procedure Load... virtual;
procedure Store... virtual;
function Search...
procedure StreamWrite... virtual;
function IsRegistered...
private
fHierarchy: pClassIdentity;

```

## Fields

---

**fHierarchy** *tClassManager.fHierarchy: pClassIdentity;*  
Class hierarchy (top-level identity instance).

## Methods

---

**Initialize** *constructor tClassManager.Initialize;*  
Initializes an empty class manager instance.  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Intercept** *destructor tClassManager.Intercept; virtual;*  
Intercepts the entire class hierarchy.  
*Overrides tObject.Intercept.*

**IsRegistered** *function tClassManager.IsRegistered(Instance: pObject):*  
*boolean;*  
Is the instance (or VMT address) registered as a class?

**Load** *procedure tClassManager.Load(Identity: word; Stream:*  
*pStream; var Instance: pObject); virtual;*  
Loads an instance from a stream, ie. constructs it.

**Register** *procedure tClassManager.Register(Identity: word; Name:*  
*string; Address, ParentAddress: pointer; Loader, Storer:*  
*pointer); virtual;*  
Registers or replaces a class in the class hierarchy.

**Search** *function tClassManager.Search(Identity: word; Name:*  
*string; Instance, Parent: pObject): pClassIdentity;*  
Find an identity that match at least one parameter.

**Store** *procedure tClassManager.Store(Stream: pStream; var*  
*Instance: pObject); virtual;*  
Stores an instance to a stream.

**StreamWrite**     *procedure tClassManager.StreamWrite(Stream: pStream);  
virtual;*  
Writes the hierarchy as formatted text to a stream.  
*Overrides tObject.StreamWrite.*

tClassRegister

EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.tClassRegister = object(tObject)*

This is a class register - that is a register with some owned instances. tClassRegister is an abstract class, inherited into concrete classes such as *tCarrierRegister* and *tRegister*. A register support the following operators:

- (1) Registration of any *tObject* instance, provided that this instance is not blocked by *IsValid*. Upon registration, the register becomes responsible for the instance - even for its interception if the register is destructed before the instance is released from the register.
- (2) An instance can be released from the register. The register is then no longer responsible for that instance.
- (3) An arbitrary instance can be accessed using the identity value of that instance. The identity is a word-sized, positive integer value within [0, 65535]. The default identity is the location of the instance in the register.
- (4) Identities are specific and unambiguous. There cannot be two instances with the same identity. The identity of an instance cannot be changed.
- (5) A register can retrieve an arbitrary instance of a given type. The method *ReleaseClass* does this.
- (6) Registers can be loaded or stored to streams. Then, all registered instances are also loaded or stored.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public  
procedure Register... virtual;  
function Release... virtual;  
function ReleaseClass... virtual;
```

```

function First... virtual;
function Last... virtual;
function Instances... virtual;
function IsEmpty... virtual;
function IsRegistered... virtual;
function IsClassRegistered... virtual;
function IsValid... virtual;

```

**Descendants:**

```

tCarrierRegister
tErrorHandler
EFREG.tRegister

```

Methods

---

<b>First</b>	<i>function tClassRegister.First: word; virtual;</i> Returns the lowest registered identity (zero if empty).
<b>Instances</b>	<i>function tClassRegister.Instances: word; virtual;</i> Returns the number of registered instances.
<b>IsClassRegistered</b>	<i>function tClassRegister.IsClassRegistered(Class: pointer): boolean; virtual;</i> Is an instance of this class or a subclass registered?
<b>IsEmpty</b>	<i>function tClassRegister.IsEmpty: boolean; virtual;</i> Is the register empty?
<b>IsRegistered</b>	<i>function tClassRegister.IsRegistered(IdentityOfInstance: word): boolean; virtual;</i> Is there an instance with the specified identity?
<b>IsValid</b>	<i>function tClassRegister.IsValid(What: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Can this instance (class) be registered - is it valid?
<b>Last</b>	<i>function tClassRegister.Last: word; virtual;</i> Returns the highest registered identity (zero if empty).
<b>Register</b>	<i>procedure tClassRegister.Register(What: pObject); virtual;</i> Registers an instance, that is, puts it into the register.

<b>Release</b>	<i>function tClassRegister.Release(IdentityOfInstance: word): pObject; virtual;</i> Releases the instance with this identity - or returns NIL.
<b>ReleaseClass</b>	<i>function tClassRegister.ReleaseClass(Class: pointer): pObject; virtual;</i> Releases a descendant from this class - or returns NIL.
<b>tClassSelector</b>	<b>EFSYSTEM</b>

---

*EFSYSTEM.tClassSelector = object(tContainer)*

This class contains a reference to either an instance or a class. tClassSelector can connect to other instances of the same class, thus defining an entire set of classes, instances or both.

**Fields and Methods:**

private  
*fAddress: pointer;*  
*fInstance: boolean;*

**Fields**

---

<b>fAddress</b>	<i>tClassSelector.fAddress: pointer;</i> TypeOf address for a class or address to tObject instance.
<b>fInstance</b>	<i>tClassSelector.fInstance: boolean;</i> Is fAddress a tObject instance and not a class address?

<b>tColor</b>	<b>EFCONDREV</b>
---------------	------------------

---

*EFCONDREV.tColor = object(tNamedElement)*

This class implements a color. Colors are assigned to text or graphical objects such as boxes or circles. A color has two member fields: the foreground color and the background color. Both are word-sized, positive integer values. Colors must be associated to a name (e.g. "Blue"). See tNamedElement, tColorMap and tColors.



### Fields and Methods:

```
public
  constructor Initialize...
  constructor StreamLoad...
  function Foreground... virtual;
  function Background... virtual;
private
  fForeground: word;
  fBackground: word;
```

### Fields

---

<b>fBackground</b>	<i>tColor.fBackground</i> : word; The background color.
<b>fForeground</b>	<i>tColor.fForeground</i> : word; The foreground color.

### Methods

---

<b>Background</b>	<i>function tColor.Background</i> : word; virtual; Returns the background color value.
<b>Foreground</b>	<i>function tColor.Foreground</i> : word; virtual; Returns the foreground color value.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tColor.Initialize</i> ( <i>NameOfColor</i> : string; <i>ColorForeground</i> : word; <i>ColorBackground</i> : word); Initializes a static and named color instance.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tColor.StreamLoad</i> ( <i>Stream</i> : <i>pStream</i> ); Loads an instance from a stream.

tCommandLine

EFCLINE

---

*EFCLINE.tCommandLine = object(tParser)*

This class implements a command-line argument parser. Arguments that was passed to the program on the command-line are easily read with the tCommandLine class.

**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
constructor Initialize;
function IsOption... virtual;

```

**Methods** 

---

```

Initialize    constructor tCommandLine.Initialize;
                Initializes and constructs an instance of this type.
                Overrides tText.Initialize.
                Overrides tObject.Initialize.

IsOption     function tCommandLine.IsOption(What: string):
                boolean; virtual;
                Is the specified text an "/"-option passed to the program.

```

tCommunicator

EFCMAN

*EFCMAN.tCommunicator = object(tManager)*

This class defines a special kind of manager, a communicator. A communicator does nothing itself, it is just a link between components and managers that controls the message flow.

The communicator has two responsibilities in addition to those of a manager:

- (1) The communicator maintains a message queue with messages that are passed to components (and managers) that are owned by the communicator.
- (2) The communicator enables filtering of messages, that is, an arbitrary component can be connected to the communicator. Only messages that are not classified as valid for that component (using *IsValid*), are passed through the communicator to the children.

**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
constructor Initialize...
destructor Intercept; virtual;
procedure Post... virtual;
function GetMessage... virtual;

```

```

function PeekMessage... virtual;
procedure EnableDependence;
procedure DisableDependence;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
private
fMessageQueue: pMessage;
fFilter: pComponent;
fDependentFilter: boolean;

```

## Fields

---

**fDependentFilter**     *tCommunicator.fDependentFilter: boolean;*  
Is the filter owned by the communicator?

**fFilter**     *tCommunicator.fFilter: pComponent;*  
Optional message filter (component with #IsValid method).

**fMessageQueue**     *tCommunicator.fMessageQueue: pMessage;*  
Message queue with waiting messages and events.

## Methods

---

**DisableDependence**     *procedure tCommunicator.DisableDependence;*  
Classifies the filter as an external component (default).

**EnableDependence**     *procedure tCommunicator.EnableDependence;*  
Makes the filter dependent of this class (owned).

**GetMessage**     *function tCommunicator.GetMessage(var Message: pMessage): boolean; virtual;*  
Gets a message from any message queue.  
*Overrides tComponent.GetMessage.*

**Initialize**     *constructor tCommunicator.Initialize(Filter: pComponent);*  
Initializes this manager without any children.  
*Overrides tManager.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tComponent.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tMessage.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

<b>Intercept</b>	<p><i>destructor tCommunicator.Intercept; virtual;</i></p> <p>Intercepts this manager and all its owned components.</p> <p><i>Overrides tManager.Intercept.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tElement.Intercept.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i></p>
<b>PeekMessage</b>	<p><i>function tCommunicator.PeekMessage(var Message: pMessage): boolean; virtual;</i></p> <p>Peeks in the message queue without dispatching message.</p> <p><i>Overrides tComponent.PeekMessage.</i></p>
<b>Post</b>	<p><i>procedure tCommunicator.Post(Message: pMessage); virtual;</i></p> <p>Posts the specified message via the manager.</p> <p><i>Overrides tComponent.Post.</i></p>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<p><i>constructor tCommunicator.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i></p> <p>Loads an instance from a stream.</p> <p><i>Overrides tManager.StreamLoad.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tComponent.StreamLoad.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i></p>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<p><i>procedure tCommunicator.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i></p> <p>Stores an instance to a stream.</p> <p><i>Overrides tManager.StreamStore.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tComponent.StreamStore.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamStore.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tElement.StreamStore.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i></p>

---

*EFMATH.tComplex* = *object(tMathObject)*

This class defines a complex number with a real and imaginary part and most of the standard arithmetics for these numbers.

**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
constructor Initialize...
constructor Duplicate...
procedure SetValue...
procedure Add... virtual;
procedure Subtract... virtual;
procedure Multiply... virtual;
procedure Divide... virtual;
procedure Conjugate;
procedure Reciprocal;
function Argument...
function Magnitude...
procedure Power...
procedure Square...
procedure SquareRoot...
procedure Exp...
procedure Ln...
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
procedure StreamWrite... virtual;
function Re...
function Im...
function IsZero... virtual;
private
fRe,
fIm: tBaseReal;

```

---

Fields

**fIm**    *See fRe*

**fRe**    *tComplex.fRe*,  
*fIm*: *tBaseReal*;

Real and imaginary part of number.

## Methods

---

<b>Add</b>	<i>procedure tComplex.Add(What: pMathObject); virtual;</i> Adds an object to this object. <i>Overrides tMathObject.Add.</i>
<b>Argument</b>	<i>function tComplex.Argument: tBaseReal;</i> Returns the argument within $[-\pi/2, \pi/2]$ .
<b>Conjugate</b>	<i>procedure tComplex.Conjugate;</i> Conjugates number ( $a+ib \Rightarrow a-ib$ ).
<b>Divide</b>	<i>procedure tComplex.Divide(What: pMathObject); virtual;</i> Divides this object by another object. <i>Overrides tMathObject.Divide.</i>
<b>Duplicate</b>	<i>constructor tComplex.Duplicate(What: pMathObject);</i> Initializes an duplicated type-casted mathematical object. Setup methods
<b>Exp</b>	<i>procedure tComplex.Exp(What: pComplex);</i> Makes this number the exponential of another number.
<b>Im</b>	<i>function tComplex.Im: tBaseReal;</i> Returns the imaginary part of the number.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tComplex.Initialize(nRe, nIm: tBaseReal);</i> Initializes an instance with the specified content. <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>IsZero</b>	<i>function tComplex.IsZero: boolean; virtual;</i> Is number equal to zero? <i>Overrides tMathObject.IsZero.</i>
<b>Ln</b>	<i>procedure tComplex.Ln(What: pComplex);</i> Makes this number the natural logarithm of another number.
<b>Magnitude</b>	<i>function tComplex.Magnitude: tBaseReal;</i> Returns the magnitude of the number, ie. the length.

<b>Multiply</b>	<i>procedure tComplex.Multiply(What: pMathObject); virtual;</i> Multiplies this object with another object. <i>Overrides tMathObject.Multiply.</i>
<b>Power</b>	<i>procedure tComplex.Power(Exponent: pComplex);</i> Makes this number the power of itself and the specified.
<b>Re</b>	<i>function tComplex.Re: tBaseReal;</i> Returns the real part of the number.
<b>Reciprocal</b>	<i>procedure tComplex.Reciprocal;</i> Takes the reciprocal of the complex number ( $z=1/z$ ).
<b>SetValue</b>	<i>procedure tComplex.SetValue(nRe, nIm: tBaseReal);</i> Sets the number.
<b>Square</b>	<i>procedure tComplex.Square(What: pComplex);</i> Makes this number the square of another number.
<b>SquareRoot</b>	<i>procedure tComplex.SquareRoot(What: pComplex);</i> Makes this number the square root of another number.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tComplex.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tComplex.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>
<b>StreamWrite</b>	<i>procedure tComplex.StreamWrite(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Writes this math object as formatted text, e.g. "2+2i". <i>Overrides tElement.StreamWrite.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamWrite.</i>

**Subtract**     *procedure tComplex.Subtract(What: pMathObject);  
virtual;*  
Subtracts an object from this object.  
*Overrides tMathObject.Subtract.*

tComponent

EFCMAN

---

*EFCMAN.tComponent = object(tMessage)*

This is the abstract component class that defines what components must be able to do. A component is an extension of the *tObject* class. In EFLIB, *tComponent* is the core of the event-driven architecture known as component- manager architecture.

Components receive and send messages (events) to other components. This is very different from a common programming model. A component is merely permitted to reply to some messages and to do the associated actions. After these actions have been performed, the component must enable other components to handle their messages. All components are handled via the application engine with the message loop (*tApplication*). *tApplication* is defined in *EFAPP*.

Properties of components:

- (1) Components can be focused, that is activated or selected. Components are collected in Z-order. The first component is hence the focused. See *tManager*.
- (3) If a component is destructed, all its child components are also destructed - if not this process is explicitly overridden in a subclass.
- (4) Components can connect to other components since they descend from the *tContainer* class.
- (5) Components are locked if they cannot process messages (other than service messages) and cannot update their status, e.g. redraw themselves (see *IsLocked*). Components are locked when other components are updated (drawn) or when the user request a termination query and the component is waiting for the termination to be confirmed.



(6) Components are protected if they cannot be destructed and does not permit status requests. Managers are normally protected until all child components have been removed (see *IsProtected*).

(7) Components can be visual, ie. assigned to an external view (see *IsVisual*).

(8) Components are capable of handling messages, that is, descendants of the *tMessage* class. A message is an external action or a simply a notification of an event. The component must not respond to all messages, but is responsible for their destruction. Unknown messages should be passed to inherited methods.

(9) A message that cannot be handled by this component or any children component can be blocked by the *IsValid* method.

(10) Components can be responsible for other components. However, *tComponent* is only responsible for itself. *tManager* overrides the *IsResponsible* method since it also is responsible for the child components. This responsibility means that a message can be handled by the manager even though the receiver is a children and not the manager itself. *IsResponsible* guides messages through the network of components and manager to the right receiver - it defines the message path.

When a message is send to a component, it is passed as an argument to the *Receive* method. You must always invoke the inherited *Receive* method if your class does not recognize the message. The inherited method takes care of standard messages, destructs any unrecognized messages and. Standard messages are those that lockes or protects the component, intercepts the component or request status information about the component.

Component can themselves contain more components and are then called managers (see *tManager*).

#### **Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize;
procedure Waiting; virtual;
procedure Update; virtual;
procedure Finish; virtual;
procedure Continue; virtual;
```

```

procedure Receive... virtual;
procedure Handle... virtual;
procedure Post... virtual;
procedure Send... virtual;
function GetMessage... virtual;
function PeekMessage... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
function IsFocused... virtual;
function IsManaged... virtual;
function IsLocked... virtual;
function IsProtected... virtual;
function IsSelectable... virtual;
function IsExclusive... virtual;
function IsVisual... virtual;
function IsFinished... virtual;
function IsServiceMessage... virtual;
function IsResponsible... virtual;
function IsValid... virtual;
private
fManager: pManager;
fLocked: boolean;
fProtected: boolean;
fSelectable: boolean;
fExclusive: boolean;
fFinished: boolean;

```

**Descendants:**

```

tManager
  EFAPP.tApplication
  tCommunicator
EFCONDRV.tConsole
  EFCONDRV.tBoundedConsole
  EFCONDRV.tCRT
  EFSCREEN.tScreen
  EFCONDRV.tVirtualConsole
  EFCONDRV.tImage
  EFSCREEN.tBufferedScreen
EFDEVICE.tDevice
  EFDEVICE.tSoundDevice
  EFMOUSE.tMouseDevice
EFVIEWS.tView
  EFVIEWS.tGroup

```

## Fields

---

<b>fExclusive</b>	<i>tComponent.fExclusive: boolean;</i> Does this component lock other components when focused?
<b>fFinished</b>	<i>tComponent.fFinished: boolean;</i> Is this component waiting for termination?
<b>fLocked</b>	<i>tComponent.fLocked: boolean;</i> Is this component locked (ie. cannot receive events)?
<b>fManager</b>	<i>tComponent.fManager: pManager;</i> Manager of this component (optional).
<b>fProtected</b>	<i>tComponent.fProtected: boolean;</i> Is this component protected (i.e. cannot be destructed)?
<b>fSelectable</b>	<i>tComponent.fSelectable: boolean;</i> Is this component selectable - can it be focused?

## Methods

---

<b>Continue</b>	<i>procedure tComponent.Continue; virtual;</i> Abort a termination request by unsetting the finish flag.
<b>Finish</b>	<i>procedure tComponent.Finish; virtual;</i> Send a termination request message to the manager.
<b>GetMessage</b>	<i>function tComponent.GetMessage(var Message: pMessage): boolean; virtual;</i> Gets a message from any message queue.
<b>Handle</b>	<i>procedure tComponent.Handle(Message: pMessage); virtual;</i> Handles a single (non-chained) message.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tComponent.Initialize;</i> Initializes and constructs a component with a connection. <i>Overrides tMessage.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>

<b>IsExclusive</b>	<i>function tComponent.IsExclusive: boolean; virtual;</i> Returns TRUE if this component require exclusive execution.
<b>IsFinished</b>	<i>function tComponent.IsFinished: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this component waiting for termination?
<b>IsFocused</b>	<i>function tComponent.IsFocused: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this a foreground component, i.e. activated.
<b>IsLocked</b>	<i>function tComponent.IsLocked: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this component locked - cannot receive messages?
<b>IsManaged</b>	<i>function tComponent.IsManaged: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this component a part of a component-manager network?
<b>IsProtected</b>	<i>function tComponent.IsProtected: boolean; virtual;</i> Is the specified component protected (not controllable)?
<b>IsResponsible</b>	<i>function tComponent.IsResponsible(Component: pComponent; var Result: pComponent): boolean; virtual;</i> Is this component responsible for the specified component?
<b>IsSelectable</b>	<i>function tComponent.IsSelectable: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this component selectable - can it be focused?
<b>IsServiceMessage</b>	<i>function tComponent.IsServiceMessage(Message: pMessage): boolean; virtual;</i> Is the specified message a service message?
<b>IsValid</b>	<i>function tComponent.IsValid(Message: pMessage): boolean; virtual;</i> Returns TRUE if the specified message is valid.
<b>IsVisual</b>	<i>function tComponent.IsVisual: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this component visual, that is, uses a console device?
<b>PeekMessage</b>	<i>function tComponent.PeekMessage(var Message: pMessage): boolean; virtual;</i> Peeks in the message queue without dispatching message.

<b>Post</b>	<i>procedure tComponent.Post(Message: pMessage); virtual;</i> Posts the specified message via the manager.
<b>Receive</b>	<i>procedure tComponent.Receive(Message: pMessage); virtual;</i> Attempts to receive the specified message(s).
<b>Send</b>	<i>procedure tComponent.Send(Message: pMessage); virtual;</i> Sends the specified message directly to the receiver.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tComponent.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tComponent.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>
<b>Update</b>	<i>procedure tComponent.Update; virtual;</i> Updates the component after its status has changed.
<b>Waiting</b>	<i>procedure tComponent.Waiting; virtual;</i> Permits this component to do something when it is waiting.

tComponentSelector

EFSYSTEM

---

*EFSYSTEM.tComponentSelector = object(tSetting)*

This is a run-time setting for component selectors. A component selector selects what instance (derived from a known parent class) a certain class require in a certain situation. For example, ADT's may require a plug for sorting. The component selector then selects the sorting plug. Thus, if you change this setting you can change the default behavior of your ADT's - and of other classes.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
private

tCompositeADT

EFDATA

*EFDATA.tCompositeADT = object(tOrderedADT)*

This class defines an abstract composite ADT. A composite ADT is an ordered data structure that depends on (and owns an instance of) some linear ADT.

In other words: tCompositeADT is an abstract class from which ordered ADT's that depend on a linear structure are derived. See for example *tStack* and *tQueue*.

The component selector method *CreateComposite* returns a tList instance, but it can be overridden so it returns a linear ADT of arbitrary type. When a composite class is loaded from a stream, this component selector is first called to construct the owned linear ADT.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
*fComposite: pLinearADT;*  
 constructor *Initialize...*  
 destructor *Intercept;* virtual;  
 procedure *Clear;* virtual;  
 procedure *Erase...* virtual;  
 function *Compare...* virtual;  
 procedure *Put...* virtual;  
 function *Get...* virtual;  
 function *CreateIterator...* virtual;  
 function *CreateComposite...* virtual;  
 constructor *StreamLoad...*  
 procedure *StreamStore...* virtual;  
 function *Elements...* virtual;  
 function *Capacity...* virtual;  
 function *PackageSize...* virtual;  
 function *IsAllocated...* virtual;  
 function *IsReadOnly...* virtual;  
 function *IsEmpty...* virtual;  
 function *IsHomogeneous...* virtual;

**Descendants:**

*tQueue*  
*tCircularQueue*  
*tPriorityQueue*  
*tStack*  
*EFTABLE.tHashTable*  
*EFTABLE.tBucketHashTable*  
*EFTABLE.tOpenHashTable*  
*EFTABLE.tDoubleHashTable*  
*EFTABLE.tProbeHashTable*

**Fields** 

---

**fComposite**    *tCompositeADT.fComposite: pLinearADT;*  
 Pointer to the linear composite ADT (owned).

**Methods** 

---

**Capacity**    *function tCompositeADT.Capacity: word; virtual;*  
 Returns the storage capacity in number of elements.  
*Overrides tADT.Capacity.*

**Clear**        *procedure tCompositeADT.Clear; virtual;*  
 Clears or removes all elements inside data type.  
*Overrides tADT.Clear.*

**Compare**     *function tCompositeADT.Compare(A, B: pElement):*  
*shortint; virtual;*  
 Compares elements. Uses fKeyPlug if it's assigned.  
*Overrides tADT.Compare.*

**CreateComposite**    *function*  
*tCompositeADT.CreateComposite(NumberOfElements:*  
*word): pLinearADT; virtual;*  
 Creates an instance of the composite ADT.

**CreateIterator**    *function tCompositeADT.CreateIterator: pIterator;*  
*virtual;*  
 Creates an instance of the iterator class.  
*Overrides tADT.CreateIterator.*

**Elements**     *function tCompositeADT.Elements: word; virtual;*  
 Returns the number of elements that currently are used.  
*Overrides tADT.Elements.*

<b>Erase</b>	<p><i>procedure tCompositeADT.Erase(var Key; KeySize: word); virtual;</i></p> <p>Erases element(s) with the specified search key.</p> <p><i>Overrides tOrderedADT.Erase.</i></p>
<b>Get</b>	<p><i>function tCompositeADT.Get(var Key; KeySize: word): pElement; virtual;</i></p> <p>Gets the specified element instance.</p> <p><i>Overrides tOrderedADT.Get.</i></p>
<b>Initialize</b>	<p><i>constructor tCompositeADT.Initialize(SizeOfElements: word; Composite: pLinearADT);</i></p> <p>Initializes an instance of this ADT class.</p> <p><i>Overrides tADT.Initialize.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i></p>
<b>Intercept</b>	<p><i>destructor tCompositeADT.Intercept; virtual;</i></p> <p>Intercepts and destructs an instance of this ADT class.</p> <p><i>Overrides tADT.Intercept.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i></p>
<b>IsAllocated</b>	<p><i>function tCompositeADT.IsAllocated: boolean; virtual;</i></p> <p>Is this ADT allocated, that is ready for use?</p> <p><i>Overrides tADT.IsAllocated.</i></p>
<b>IsEmpty</b>	<p><i>function tCompositeADT.IsEmpty: boolean; virtual;</i></p> <p>Is this ADT type empty, that is does not have any elements?</p> <p><i>Overrides tADT.IsEmpty.</i></p>
<b>IsHomogeneous</b>	<p><i>function tCompositeADT.IsHomogeneous: boolean; virtual;</i></p> <p>Is this ADT homogeneous, that is has compatible elements?</p> <p><i>Overrides tADT.IsHomogeneous.</i></p>
<b>IsReadOnly</b>	<p><i>function tCompositeADT.IsReadOnly: boolean; virtual;</i></p> <p>Is this ADT restricted to read access?</p> <p><i>Overrides tADT.IsReadOnly.</i></p>



<b>PackageSize</b>	<i>function tCompositeADT.PackageSize: word; virtual;</i> Returns the size of element packaging (container). <i>Overrides tADT.PackageSize.</i>
<b>Put</b>	<i>procedure tCompositeADT.Put(Element: pElement); virtual;</i> Stores a new element (tElement instance) to this ADT. <i>Overrides tADT.Put.</i>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tCompositeADT.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an ADT from a stream. <i>Overrides tADT.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tCompositeADT.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an ADT to a stream. <i>Overrides tADT.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>

tCompressFilter

EFFILTER

*EFFILTER.tCompressFilter = object(tSequentialFilter)*

This is a data compression filter that uses a splay compression algorithm by Jeffrey Chilton and Douglas Jones (C). The filter compresses as it writes and decompresses as it reads. Normal data can be compressed to at least 50-85% of its size.

Compression is done whenever *Read* or *Write* is called. If you transfer data in blocks when writing, always make sure that you read it with the same block size.

This filter requires about 1 KB of static memory, and also allocates an internal buffer each time read or write is called.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
constructor *Initialize...*

```

procedure Reset; virtual;
procedure Read... virtual;
procedure Write... virtual;
private
fUp: array...
fLeft,
fRight: array...
procedure Splay...

```

## Fields

---

**fLeft** *tCompressFilter.fLeft*,  
*fRight*: array[0..255] of word;  
Splay tree left and right child nodes.

**fRight** *See fLeft*

**fUp** *tCompressFilter.fUp*: array[0..512] of byte;  
Splay tree nodes.

## Methods

---

**Initialize** *constructor tCompressFilter.Initialize(Stream: pStream);*  
Initializes an instance as dependent on a base stream.  
*Overrides tFilter.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tStream.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Read** *procedure tCompressFilter.Read(var Data; Count: word);*  
*virtual;*  
Reads specified amount of data from this stream.  
*Overrides tFilter.Read.*  
*Overrides tStream.Read.*

**Reset** *procedure tCompressFilter.Reset; virtual;*  
Resets stream and moves to the first position.  
*Overrides tStream.Reset.*

**Splay** *procedure tCompressFilter.Splay(What: word);*  
Put the specified byte in the splay tree.

**Write**     *procedure tCompressFilter.Write(var Data; Count: word); virtual;*

Writes specified data to this stream.

*Overrides tFilter.Write.*

*Overrides tStream.Write.*

tConsole

EFCONDRV

---

*EFCONDRV.tConsole = object(tComponent)*

This class defines an abstract console. A console is a screen or buffer that acts like a screen (an image). Consoles provide all the low-level output mechanisms that are associated to screens. A console must:

- (1) Know the current coordinate, font and color (instances of *tCoordinate*, *tFont* and *tColor*).
- (2) Permit text output using a specific font and color - at arbitrary coordinates within the console.
- (5) Know when it may and may not be updated. A console may only be updated when it is not locked (see *tComponent*).

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize;
procedure SetColor... virtual;
procedure SetFont... virtual;
procedure MoveIn... virtual;
procedure MoveOut... virtual;
procedure FetchStatus... virtual;
procedure UpdateStatus... virtual;
procedure Clear; virtual;
procedure GotoXY... virtual;
procedure Move... virtual;
procedure Write... virtual;
procedure WriteLn... virtual;
procedure WriteXY... virtual;
procedure WriteCustom... virtual;
procedure LineFeed; virtual;
procedure Scroll... virtual;
procedure ScrollField... virtual;
```

```

procedure DrawLine... virtual;
procedure Fill... virtual;
procedure FillField... virtual;
function CreateBoundaries... virtual;
function DefaultColor... virtual;
function DefaultFont... virtual;
function DefaultLine... virtual;
function DefaultFill... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
function CurrentColor... virtual;
function CurrentFont... virtual;
function X... virtual;
function Y... virtual;
function Width... virtual;
function Height... virtual;
function Address... virtual;
function IsVisible... virtual;
function IsFieldVisible... virtual;
function IsEqual... virtual;
function IsCompatible... virtual;
private
fColor: pColor;
fFont: pFont;
fResolution: byte;

```

**Descendants:**

```

tBoundedConsole
  tCRT
    EFSCREEN.tScreen
  tVirtualConsole
    tImage
    EFSCREEN.tBufferedScreen

```

Fields

---

<b>fColor</b>	<i>tConsole.fColor</i> : <i>pColor</i> ; Current color instance.
<b>fFont</b>	<i>tConsole.fFont</i> : <i>pFont</i> ; Current font instance.
<b>fResolution</b>	<i>tConsole.fResolution</i> : byte;

Number of bytes per pixel entity.

Methods

---

<b>Address</b>	<i>function tConsole.Address(X1, Y1: word): pointer; virtual;</i> Returns a pointer to the pixel at (X,Y), or NIL.
<b>Clear</b>	<i>procedure tConsole.Clear; virtual;</i> Clears the entire console.
<b>CreateBoundaries</b>	<i>function tConsole.CreateBoundaries: pField; virtual;</i> Creates a tField instance with the boundaries.
<b>CurrentColor</b>	<i>function tConsole.CurrentColor: pColor; virtual;</i> Returns the current color (a pointer to some map element).
<b>CurrentFont</b>	<i>function tConsole.CurrentFont: pFont; virtual;</i> Returns the current font (a pointer to some font element).
<b>DefaultColor</b>	<i>function tConsole.DefaultColor: pColor; virtual;</i> Returns a pointer to the default console color.
<b>DefaultFill</b>	<i>function tConsole.DefaultFill: pFillStyle; virtual;</i> Returns a pointer to the default fill style.
<b>DefaultFont</b>	<i>function tConsole.DefaultFont: pFont; virtual;</i> Returns a pointer to the default console font.
<b>DefaultLine</b>	<i>function tConsole.DefaultLine: pLineStyle; virtual;</i> Returns a pointer to the default line style.
<b>DrawLine</b>	<i>procedure tConsole.DrawLine(X1, Y1, X2, Y2: word; Color: pColor; Style: pLineStyle); virtual;</i> Draws a line from (X1,Y1) to (X2,Y2) using some settings.
<b>FetchStatus</b>	<i>procedure tConsole.FetchStatus(Console: pConsole); virtual;</i> Fetchs status (properties) from specified console.
<b>Fill</b>	<i>procedure tConsole.Fill(Color: pColor; Style: pFillStyle); virtual;</i> Fills the entire console with some pattern.

<b>FillField</b>	<i>procedure tConsole.FillField(X1, Y1, X2, Y2: word; Color: pColor; Style: pFillStyle); virtual;</i> Fills a region of the console with some pattern.
<b>GotoXY</b>	<i>procedure tConsole.GotoXY(X1, Y1: word); virtual;</i> Moves to the specified coordinates.
<b>Height</b>	<i>function tConsole.Height: word; virtual;</i> Returns the height of the console in coordinate resolution.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tConsole.Initialize;</i> Initializes a console with the default properties. <i>Overrides tComponent.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tMessage.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>IsCompatible</b>	<i>function tConsole.IsCompatible(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are classes type-compatible (fully replaceable). <i>Overrides tStaticElement.IsCompatible.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.IsCompatible.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.IsCompatible.</i>
<b>IsEqual</b>	<i>function tConsole.IsEqual(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are contents of these instances equal (bitwise compare)? <i>Overrides tElement.IsEqual.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.IsEqual.</i>
<b>IsFieldVisible</b>	<i>function tConsole.IsFieldVisible(Field: pField): boolean; virtual;</i> Is the specified field inside the console and visible?
<b>IsVisible</b>	<i>function tConsole.IsVisible: boolean; virtual;</i> Is at least some of this console visible?
<b>Linefeed</b>	<i>procedure tConsole.LineFeed; virtual;</i> Moves to next virtual text row and first column.
<b>Move</b>	<i>procedure tConsole.Move(StepX, StepY: integer); virtual;</i> Moves some steps relative to the current position.

<b>MoveIn</b>	<i>procedure tConsole.MoveIn(Where: pCoordinates; Source: pConsole; Field: pField); virtual;</i> Moves the specified field from another console driver.
<b>MoveOut</b>	<i>procedure tConsole.MoveOut(Field: pField; Target: pConsole; Where: pCoordinates); virtual;</i> Moves the specified field into another console driver.
<b>Scroll</b>	<i>procedure tConsole.Scroll(Direction: tDirection; Steps: word; Color: pColor; Style: pFillStyle); virtual;</i> Scrolls the content of the console in a direction.
<b>ScrollField</b>	<i>procedure tConsole.ScrollField(Field: pField; Direction: tDirection; Steps: word; Color: pColor; Style: pFillStyle); virtual;</i> Scrolls a field in the console in a direction.
<b>SetColor</b>	<i>procedure tConsole.SetColor(Color: pColor); virtual;</i> Sets the current color (for outputs).
<b>SetFont</b>	<i>procedure tConsole.SetFont(Font: pFont); virtual;</i> Sets the current font (for text output).
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tConsole.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Constructs and loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tComponent.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tConsole.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tComponent.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>
<b>UpdateStatus</b>	<i>procedure tConsole.UpdateStatus(Console: pConsole); virtual;</i> Updates status (properties) in the specified console.

<b>Width</b>	<i>function tConsole.Width: word; virtual;</i> Returns the width of the console in coordinate resolution.
<b>Write</b>	<i>procedure tConsole.Write(Text: pString); virtual;</i> Writes the specified text using current settings.
<b>WriteCustom</b>	<i>procedure tConsole.WriteCustom(X1, Y1: word; Color: pColor; Font: pFont; Text: pString); virtual;</i> Writes the specified text with some settings (NIL=default).
<b>WriteLn</b>	<i>procedure tConsole.WriteLn(Text: pString); virtual;</i> Writes the specified text and CR/LF using current settings.
<b>WriteXY</b>	<i>procedure tConsole.WriteXY(X1, Y1: word; Text: pString); virtual;</i> Writes the specified text at some coordinate.
<b>X</b>	<i>function tConsole.X: word; virtual;</i> Returns the current X coordinate.
<b>Y</b>	<i>function tConsole.Y: word; virtual;</i> Returns the current Y coordinate.

tConsoleSelector

EFCONDRV

*EFCONDRV.tConsoleSelector = object(tObject)*

This is an abstract component selector class for console devices. This class provides methods that create or return an instance to a default component when the console driver require one. You can override methods in this class to change the default behavior of consoles. See GUISelector.

All component selectors must return valid components after they have been called. If this is not possible, the component selector trigger a fatal error that terminates program execution.



### Fields and Methods:

```
public
constructor Initialize;
function CreateBoundaries... virtual;
function DefaultColor... virtual;
function DefaultFont... virtual;
function DefaultLine... virtual;
function DefaultFill... virtual;
```

### Methods

---

**CreateBoundaries** *function tConsoleSelector.CreateBoundaries(Console: pConsole): pField; virtual;*  
Creates an instance of the boundary class (tField).

**DefaultColor** *function tConsoleSelector.DefaultColor: pColor; virtual;*  
Returns a pointer to the default console color.

**DefaultFill** *function tConsoleSelector.DefaultFill: pFillStyle; virtual;*  
Returns a pointer to the default fill style.

**DefaultFont** *function tConsoleSelector.DefaultFont: pFont; virtual;*  
Returns a pointer to the default console font.

**DefaultLine** *function tConsoleSelector.DefaultLine: pLineStyle; virtual;*  
Returns a pointer to the default line style.

**Initialize** *constructor tConsoleSelector.Initialize;*  
Initializes an instance of this class.  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

tContainer

EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.tContainer = object(tObject)*

This class implements an abstract container, that is a class that can link to other instances. Containers form structures or chains, where arbitrary many ordered instances can be attached to each other.

When a container is intercepted, it is detached from any structure. The order of the remaining containers is therefore preserved.

This class has two member fields: the successor and the predecessor container. Both can be addresses to other containers.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
destructor Intercept; virtual;
destructor FreeAll; virtual;
procedure SetSuccessor... virtual;
procedure SetPredecessor... virtual;
procedure AttachAfter... virtual;
procedure AttachBefore... virtual;
procedure Detach; virtual;
function Successor... virtual;
function Predecessor... virtual;
function First... virtual;
function Last... virtual;
function Width... virtual;
function Relative... virtual;
function HasSuccessor... virtual;
function HasPredecessor... virtual;
function IsAttached... virtual;
function IsIntact... virtual;
private
fSuccessor: pContainer;
fPredecessor: pContainer;
```

**Descendants:**

```
EFBASIC.tCoordinates
EFBASIC.tField
tCarrier
  EFLIST.tLinkage
    EFTREE.tTreeLinkage
      EFTREE.tAVLLinkage
tClassIdentity
EFSYSTEM.tClassSelector
```

Fields

---

<b>fPredecessor</b>	<i>tContainer.fPredecessor: pContainer;</i> Pointer to predecessor container.
<b>fSuccessor</b>	<i>tContainer.fSuccessor: pContainer;</i> Pointer to successor container (or NIL if none).

#### Methods

---

<b>AttachAfter</b>	<i>procedure tContainer.AttachAfter(Container: pContainer); virtual;</i> Attaches container(s) after this container (by insertion).
<b>AttachBefore</b>	<i>procedure tContainer.AttachBefore(Container: pContainer); virtual;</i> Attaches container(s) before this container (by insertion).
<b>Detach</b>	<i>procedure tContainer.Detach; virtual;</i> Detaches this container (preserves any structure).
<b>First</b>	<i>function tContainer.First: pContainer; virtual;</i> Returns a pointer to the first container in this structure.
<b>FreeAll</b>	<i>destructor tContainer.FreeAll; virtual;</i> Intercepts and releases memory for this and attached.
<b>HasPredecessor</b>	<i>function tContainer.HasPredecessor: boolean; virtual;</i> Has this container at least one predecessor?
<b>HasSuccessor</b>	<i>function tContainer.HasSuccessor: boolean; virtual;</i> Has this container at least one successor?
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tContainer.Initialize(Where: pContainer);</i> Initializes a linked container and attaches it after Where. <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tContainer.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts and detaches a single container. <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>IsAttached</b>	<i>function tContainer.IsAttached: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this container attached, ie. linked to other containers?
<b>IsIntact</b>	<i>function tContainer.IsIntact: boolean; virtual;</i> Certifies that this container has valid links (or none).

<b>Last</b>	<i>function tContainer.Last: pContainer; virtual;</i> Returns a pointer to the last container in this structure.
<b>Predecessor</b>	<i>function tContainer.Predecessor: pContainer; virtual;</i> Returns a pointer to the predecessor container, or NIL.
<b>Relative</b>	<i>function tContainer.Relative(Steps: integer): pContainer; virtual;</i> Returns a pointer to a relative node some steps away.
<b>SetPredecessor</b>	<i>procedure tContainer.SetPredecessor(Link: pContainer); virtual;</i> Sets the predecessor container link.
<b>SetSuccessor</b>	<i>procedure tContainer.SetSuccessor(Link: pContainer); virtual;</i> Sets the successor container link.
<b>Successor</b>	<i>function tContainer.Successor: pContainer; virtual;</i> Returns a pointer to the successor container, or NIL.
<b>Width</b>	<i>function tContainer.Width: word; virtual;</i> Returns the number of containers in this chain.

tConverter

EFCONV

*EFCONV.tConverter = object(tFilter)*

This is an extension of the *tFilter* class that automatically converts certain text expression while the filter is reading or writing data. These expressions are stored in a hash table.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
function GetToken...
private
fReplaceTable: pHashTable;
```

Fields

**fReplaceTable** *tConverter.fReplaceTable: pHashTable;*  
Table with expressions that shall be replaced.

## Methods

---

**GetToken**     *function tConverter.GetToken(Delimiters: pString): string;*

tCoordinates

EFBASIC

---

*EFBASIC.tCoordinates = object(tContainer)*

This class defines a coordinate pair, ie. two word-sized, positive integer numbers representing a position, e.g. on the screen or in a view. tCoordinates descend from tContainer and can hence be connected to other container classes.

### Fields and Methods:

public  
*fX*,  
*fY*: word;  
constructor *Initialize...*  
constructor *Duplicate...*  
procedure *Assign...*  
procedure *SetCoordinates...*  
procedure *Swap...*  
procedure *Move...*  
procedure *Adjust...*  
constructor *StreamLoad...*  
procedure *StreamStore...* virtual;  
procedure *StreamWrite...* virtual;  
function *IsEqual...* virtual;  
function *X...*  
function *Y...*  
function *IsInsideBoundaries...* virtual;

## Fields

---

**fX**     *tCoordinates.fX*,  
         *fY*: word;  
         Cartesian coordinate pair: (X, Y).

**fY**     *See fX*

## Methods

---

<b>Adjust</b>	<i>procedure tCoordinates.Adjust(Field: pField);</i> Adjusts coordinate to be inside the specified field.
<b>Assign</b>	<i>procedure tCoordinates.Assign(Coordinates: pCoordinates);</i> Assigns the specified coordinates to this instance.
<b>Duplicate</b>	<i>constructor tCoordinates.Duplicate(Coordinates: pCoordinates);</i> Initializes and duplicates an instance of this class.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tCoordinates.Initialize(nX, nY: word);</i> Initializes and constructs an instance of this class. <i>Overrides tContainer.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>IsEqual</b>	<i>function tCoordinates.IsEqual(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are contents of these instances equal (bitwise compare)? <i>Overrides tObject.IsEqual.</i>
<b>IsInsideBoundaries</b>	<i>function tCoordinates.IsInsideBoundaries(X1, Y1: word; X2, Y2: word): boolean; virtual;</i> Are coordinates inside the specified boundaries?
<b>Move</b>	<i>procedure tCoordinates.Move(DeltaX, DeltaY: integer);</i> Moves the coordinates a relative number of steps.
<b>SetCoordinates</b>	<i>procedure tCoordinates.SetCoordinates(nX, nY: word);</i> Sets the coordinates.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tCoordinates.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Constructs and loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tCoordinates.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>

**StreamWrite** *procedure tCoordinates.StreamWrite(Stream: pStream); virtual;*  
Writes a coordinate text to the stream, ie. "(X, Y)".  
*Overrides tObject.StreamWrite.*

**Swap** *procedure tCoordinates.Swap(Coordinates: pCoordinates);*  
Swaps coordinates with another instance.

**X** *function tCoordinates.X: word;*  
Returns the X coordinate.

**Y** *function tCoordinates.Y: word;*  
Returns the Y coordinate.

tCRC16Filter

EFFILTER

*EFFILTER.tCRC16Filter = object(tSequentialFilter)*

This is a sequential filter that calculates a 16-bit cyclic redundancy check (XMODEM CRC).

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
constructor *Initialize...*  
procedure *Reset*; virtual;  
procedure *Read...* virtual;  
procedure *Write...* virtual;  
function *Result...* virtual;  
private  
*fCRC*: longint;  
procedure *Update...* virtual;

**Descendants:**

*tCRC32Filter*

Fields

**fCRC** *tCRC16Filter.fCRC: longint;*

## Methods

---

<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tCRC16Filter.Initialize(Stream: pStream);</i> Initializes an instance as dependent on a base stream. <i>Overrides tFilter.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tStream.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Read</b>	<i>procedure tCRC16Filter.Read(var Data; Count: word);</i> <i>virtual;</i> Reads specified amount of data from this stream. <i>Overrides tFilter.Read.</i> <i>Overrides tStream.Read.</i>
<b>Reset</b>	<i>procedure tCRC16Filter.Reset; virtual;</i> Resets stream and moves to the first position. <i>Overrides tStream.Reset.</i>
<b>Result</b>	<i>function tCRC16Filter.Result: longint; virtual;</i> Returns the current CRC value.
<b>Update</b>	<i>procedure tCRC16Filter.Update(var Data; Count: word);</i> <i>virtual;</i> Updates the CRC.
<b>Write</b>	<i>procedure tCRC16Filter.Write(var Data; Count: word);</i> <i>virtual;</i> Writes specified data to this stream. <i>Overrides tFilter.Write.</i> <i>Overrides tStream.Write.</i>

tCRC32Filter

EFFILTER

---

*EFFILTER.tCRC32Filter = object(tCRC16Filter)*

This class defines a filter that calculates 32-bit CRC (cyclic redundancy check) of ZMODEM style. If CRCTABLES is defined in FLAGS.INC, a static table are used (fast), otherwise the required table is generated when the filter is constructed (slower).



### Fields and Methods:

```
public
  constructor Initialize...
  procedure Reset; virtual;
  function Result... virtual;
private
  procedure Update... virtual;
```

### Methods

---

- Initialize**     *constructor tCRC32Filter.Initialize(Stream: pStream);*  
Initializes an instance as dependent on a base stream.  
*Overrides tCRC16Filter.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tFilter.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tStream.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*
- Reset**         *procedure tCRC32Filter.Reset; virtual;*  
Resets stream and moves to the first position.  
*Overrides tCRC16Filter.Reset.*  
*Overrides tStream.Reset.*
- Result**        *function tCRC32Filter.Result: longint; virtual;*  
Returns the current CRC value.  
*Overrides tCRC16Filter.Result.*
- Update**        *procedure tCRC32Filter.Update(var Data; Count: word);*  
*virtual;*  
Updates the CRC for the specified data.  
*Overrides tCRC16Filter.Update.*

tCRT

EFCONDRV

---

*EFCONDRV.tCRT = object(tBoundedConsole)*

This class defines a CRT console, that is a console that communicates directly with the standard CRT unit in Pascal. CRT handles the current cursor position. However, this class uses direct screen writes instead of using the Write and WriteLn functions.

**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
constructor Initialize;
procedure DetectMode; virtual;
procedure GotoXY... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
function X... virtual;
function Y... virtual;
function Address... virtual;
private
fAddress: pointer;

```

**Descendants:**

*EFSCREEN.tScreen*

## Fields

---

```

fAddress    tCRT.fAddress: pointer;
              Video memory address ($B800 or $B000).

```

## Methods

---

```

Address    function tCRT.Address(X1, Y1: word): pointer; virtual;
              Returns a pointer to the pixel at (X,Y), or NIL.
              Overrides tConsole.Address.

DetectMode procedure tCRT.DetectMode; virtual;
              Detects the current text mode and adjusts properties.

GotoXY     procedure tCRT.GotoXY(X1, Y1: word); virtual;
              Moves to the specified coordinates.
              Overrides tConsole.GotoXY.

Initialize constructor tCRT.Initialize;
              Initializes a console with the default properties.
              Overrides tBoundedConsole.Initialize.
              Overrides tConsole.Initialize.
              Overrides tComponent.Initialize.
              Overrides tMessage.Initialize.
              Overrides tObject.Initialize.

```

**StreamLoad**     *constructor tCRT.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);*  
Constructs and loads an instance from a stream.  
*Overrides tBoundedConsole.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tConsole.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tComponent.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.*

**X**     *function tCRT.X: word; virtual;*  
Returns the current X coordinate.  
*Overrides tConsole.X.*

**Y**     *function tCRT.Y: word; virtual;*  
Returns the current Y coordinate.  
*Overrides tConsole.Y.*

tCursorList

EFLIST

*EFLIST.tCursorList = object(tList)*

This class defines a linked list with a cursor node. Such a list provides faster access than ordinary linked lists since it uses a cursor to remember the last used node.

**Fields and Methods:**

constructor *Initialize...*  
constructor *Resemble...*  
constructor *Duplicate...*  
destructor *Intercept; virtual;*  
function *IndexedNode... virtual;*  
procedure *Touch... virtual;*  
constructor *StreamLoad...*  
private  
*fCursor: pNodeIterator;*

Fields

**fCursor**     *tCursorList.fCursor: pNodeIterator;*  
Current node: "cursor" inside the structure.

## Methods

---

<b>Duplicate</b>	<i>constructor tCursorList.Duplicate(ADT: pADT);</i> Initializes a duplicate ADT instance (with equal elements). <i>Overrides tList.Duplicate.</i>
<b>IndexedNode</b>	<i>function tCursorList.IndexedNode(Index: word): pLinkage; virtual;</i> Index ==> node; returns node with specified index. <i>Overrides tList.IndexedNode.</i>
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tCursorList.Initialize(SizeOfElements: word);</i> Initializes an instance of this ADT class. <i>Overrides tList.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tLinearADT.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tADT.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tCursorList.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts and destructs an instance of this type. <i>Overrides tList.Intercept.</i> <i>Overrides tADT.Intercept.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>Resemble</b>	<i>constructor tCursorList.Resemble(ADT: pADT);</i> Initializes an ADT that resembles the specified ADT. <i>Overrides tList.Resemble.</i>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tCursorList.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tList.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tADT.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>Touch</b>	<i>procedure tCursorList.Touch(Node: pLinkage; Index: word); virtual;</i> Touches a node, i.e. notifies that it was used. <i>Overrides tList.Touch.</i>

---

*EFSTREAM.tDataStream = object(tStream)*

This class implements a data stream, ie. a stream that operate on arbitrary data specified by a pointer and a size in bytes.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
procedure Read... virtual;
procedure Write... virtual;
function Size... virtual;
function IsAllocated... virtual;
private
fData: pointer;
fSize: word;
```

Fields

---

**fData**     *tDataStream.fData: pointer;*  
 Pointer to the streamed data.

**fSize**     *tDataStream.fSize: word;*  
 Size of the streamed data (bytes).

Methods

---

**Initialize**     *constructor tDataStream.Initialize(Data: pointer; Length: word);*  
 Initializes and constructs an instance of this class.  
*Overrides tStream.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**IsAllocated**     *function tDataStream.IsAllocated: boolean; virtual;*  
 Is the stream allocated, ie. ready to be used in some way?  
*Overrides tStream.IsAllocated.*

**Read**            *procedure tDataStream.Read(var Data; Count: word); virtual;*

Reads specified amount of data from this stream.

*Overrides tStream.Read.*

**Size** *function tDataStream.Size: longint; virtual;*

Returns the streams size (length) in bytes.

*Overrides tStream.Size.*

**Write** *procedure tDataStream.Write(var Data; Count: word); virtual;*

Writes specified data to this stream.

*Overrides tStream.Write.*

tDate

EFTIME

---

*EFTIME.tDate = object(tTiming)*

**Fields and Methods:**

*procedure SetDate...*  
*function DayOfWeek... virtual;*  
*function DayOfYear... virtual;*  
*function IsLeapYear... virtual;*  
*private*  
*fYear: word;*  
*fMonth: byte;*  
*fDay: byte;*

**Descendants:**

*tTimeDate*

Fields

---

**fDay** *tDate.fDay: byte;*  
Day within (1..31).  
**fMonth** *tDate.fMonth: byte;*  
Month within (1..12).  
**fYear** *tDate.fYear: word;*  
Year within (0..65535).

## Methods

---

<b>DayOfWeek</b>	<i>function tDate.DayOfWeek: byte; virtual;</i> Returns the day of the week (1 .. 7).
<b>DayOfYear</b>	<i>function tDate.DayOfYear: word; virtual;</i> Returns the day of the year (0 .. 365).
<b>IsLeapYear</b>	<i>function tDate.IsLeapYear: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this a leap year?
<b>SetDate</b>	<i>procedure tDate.SetDate(Year, Month, Day: word);</i> Sets the date stored in the instance.

tDelayedSearchFilter

EFSEARCH

---

*EFSEARCH.tDelayedSearchFilter = object(tSearchFilter)*

This is an abstract filter derived from *tSearchFilter*. It uses the Knuth-Morris-Pratt algorithm to delay the writing of data until it has decided if that data match the pattern. If the data match the pattern, the method *Match* is called. *Match* then dumps the matched pattern to the stream. *Match* calls *Dump* to move the currently matched characters to the base stream.

### Fields and Methods:

```
public
  procedure PutByte... virtual;
  function GetByte... virtual;
  procedure Match; virtual;
  procedure Dump... virtual;
private
  fLastAccess: tAccess;
```

### Descendants:

*tReplaceFilter*

## Fields

---

<b>fLastAccess</b>	<i>tDelayedSearchFilter.fLastAccess: tAccess;</i> Last access operation (either read or write).
--------------------	--

## Methods

---

<b>Dump</b>	<i>procedure tDelayedSearchFilter.Dump(PatternIndex: word); virtual;</i> Dump the remaining pattern characters to the base stream.
<b>GetByte</b>	<i>function tDelayedSearchFilter.GetByte: byte; virtual;</i> Gets a byte from this stream. <i>Overrides tMatchFilter.GetByte.</i> <i>Overrides tStream.GetByte.</i>
<b>Match</b>	<i>procedure tDelayedSearchFilter.Match; virtual;</i> Dump the entire pattern to the base stream - it is matched.
<b>PutByte</b>	<i>procedure tDelayedSearchFilter.PutByte(Data: byte); virtual;</i> Puts a byte into this stream. <i>Overrides tMatchFilter.PutByte.</i> <i>Overrides tStream.PutByte.</i>

tDevice

EFDEVICE

---

*EFDEVICE.tDevice = object(tComponent)*

This class defines an abstract device. A device is a special kind of component that communicate with a system resource. The following devices are defined in EFLIB: the keyboard (tKeyboardDevice), the mouse (tMouseDevice), the speaker (tSpeakerDevice) and the console (tConsoleDevice).

A device must:

- (1) Watch a system resource and post strict event messages when that resource updates its status.
- (2) Enable primitive communication with the device.
- (3) Respond to a "is-ready" query. When a touch service message is sent to the device it must reply with a tResponseMessage (if the device is ready) or reject the message (if the device is not ready or locked).



Most devices define new message classes that handles specific events associated to that devices.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
procedure Handle... virtual;
function IsInstalled... virtual;
function IsReady... virtual;
function IsCompatible... virtual;
```

**Descendants:**

```
tSoundDevice
EFMOUSE.tMouseDevice
```

Methods

---

<b>Handle</b>	<i>procedure tDevice.Handle(Message: pMessage); virtual;</i> Handles messages to this device. <i>Overrides tComponent.Handle.</i>
<b>IsCompatible</b>	<i>function tDevice.IsCompatible(What: pObject): boolean;</i> <i>virtual;</i> Are objects compatible, ie. can they replace each other? <i>Overrides tStaticElement.IsCompatible.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.IsCompatible.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.IsCompatible.</i>
<b>IsInstalled</b>	<i>function tDevice.IsInstalled: boolean; virtual;</i> Is the device installed?
<b>IsReady</b>	<i>function tDevice.IsReady: boolean; virtual;</i> Is the device ready for use?

tDirection

EFDEF

---

```
EFDEF.tDirection = (Upward, Downward, Leftward,  
Rightward);
```

This type registers the motion direction of a GUI movement (view presentations).

---

*EFIO.tDirectory = object(tObject)*

This object handles directories and includes support for wildcards, searching and data type output of file listings.

**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
constructor Initialize...
procedure SetPath... virtual;
procedure SetMask... virtual;
procedure SetAttributeMask... virtual;
procedure EnableDirectories; virtual;
procedure DisableDirectories; virtual;
procedure EnableExclusion; virtual;
procedure DisableExclusion; virtual;
procedure Start; virtual;
procedure Next; virtual;
function Filename... virtual;
function Fullname... virtual;
function Name... virtual;
function Extention... virtual;
function Path... virtual;
function Size... virtual;
function Attribute... virtual;
function Time... virtual;
function Date... virtual;
function Entry... virtual;
function IsEnd... virtual;
private
fCurrentEntry: SearchRec;
fMask: PathStr;
fAttributeMask: byte;
function LeadingZero... virtual;

```

---

Fields

<b>fAttributeMask</b>	<i>tDirectory.fAttributeMask: byte;</i> Attribute mask.
<b>fCurrentEntry</b>	<i>tDirectory.fCurrentEntry: SearchRec;</i> Directory search profile.

**fMask**     *tDirectory.fMask: PathStr;*  
Search specification mask.

## Methods

---

**Attribute**     *function tDirectory.Attribute: byte; virtual;*  
Returns the attribute byte for the file.

**Date**     *function tDirectory.Date: string; virtual;*  
Returns a date string for the file.

**DisableDirectories**     *procedure tDirectory.DisableDirectories; virtual;*  
Disables inclusion of directories.

**DisableExclusion**     *procedure tDirectory.DisableExclusion; virtual;*  
Disables exclusion.

**EnableDirectories**     *procedure tDirectory.EnableDirectories; virtual;*  
Enables inclusion of directories.

**EnableExclusion**     *procedure tDirectory.EnableExclusion; virtual;*  
Enables exclusion of hidden / system files and directories.

**Entry**     *function tDirectory.Entry(Format: string): string;*  
*virtual;*  
Returns a formatted MS-DOS directory string for the file.

**Extention**     *function tDirectory.Extention: string; virtual;*  
Returns the extention of the file.

**Filename**     *function tDirectory.Filename: string; virtual;*  
Returns the filename with extention.

**Fullname**     *function tDirectory.Fullname: string; virtual;*  
Returns the full filename with extention and path.

**Initialize**     *constructor tDirectory.Initialize(WhatMask: string);*  
Initializes an instance with specified directory mask.  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**IsEnd**     *function tDirectory.IsEnd: boolean; virtual;*  
Is the end of the search reached?

<b>LeadingZero</b>	<i>function tDirectory.LeadngZero(Number: word; Digits: byte): string; virtual;</i> Converts a number to a two-digit number with leading zeroes.
<b>Name</b>	<i>function tDirectory.Name: string; virtual;</i> Returns the name without extention.
<b>Next</b>	<i>procedure tDirectory.Next; virtual;</i> Searchs for next entry in the directory.
<b>Path</b>	<i>function tDirectory.Path: string; virtual;</i> Returns the path for the file.
<b>SetAttributeMask</b>	<i>procedure tDirectory.SetAttributeMask(WhatMask: byte); virtual;</i> Sets the directory attribute mask.
<b>SetMask</b>	<i>procedure tDirectory.SetMask(WhatMask: string); virtual;</i> Sets the directory mask, ie. the search preference.
<b>SetPath</b>	<i>procedure tDirectory.SetPath(WhatPath: string); virtual;</i> Sets the path for the directory.
<b>Size</b>	<i>function tDirectory.Size: longint; virtual;</i> Returns the file size.
<b>Start</b>	<i>procedure tDirectory.Start; virtual;</i> Starts a directory search with the current preferences.
<b>Time</b>	<i>function tDirectory.Time: string; virtual;</i> Returns a time string for the file.

tDoubleHashTable

EFTABLE

*EFTABLE.tDoubleHashTable = object(tOpenHashTable)*

This class defines an open hash table that uses double hashing to handle collisions. A hash table is a generalization of an array into an ordered ADT (see *tHashTable*).

This is an open hash table with double hashing. All elements are inserted at positions calculated by hash function (see *tHashPlug*). If there occur a collision (a calculated slot is used), the *Rehash* method is called until an empty slot is found. The double hash mechanism uses the collision index (the wrong hash code) to calculate a new hash code. Double hashing is generally more powerful than linear probing (see *tProbeHashTable*), but it is not as rapid as the bucket mechanism in *tBucketHashTable*.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
function Rehash... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
```

Methods

---

**Initialize**     *constructor*  
*tDoubleHashTable.Initialize(CapacityOfElements, SizeOfElements: word);*  
 Initializes an instance of this ADT class.  
*Overrides tHashTable.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tCompositeADT.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tADT.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Rehash**       *function tDoubleHashTable.Rehash(Index, Collisions: word): word; virtual;*  
 Rehashes a hash code to resolve a collision.  
*Overrides tOpenHashTable.Rehash.*

**StreamLoad**   *constructor tDoubleHashTable.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);*  
 Loads an ADT from a stream.  
*Overrides tCompositeADT.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tADT.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.*

---

*EFFILTER.tDuplicateFilter = object(tFilter)*

This filter passes all write operations to two base streams, thus duplicating all information it receives. Reading is always done from the first base stream.

Both streams are initially classified as dependent, that is they are both owned by the filter and are destructed whenever the filter is destructed.

#### Fields and Methods:

```
public
  fSecondBase: pStream;
constructor Initialize...
destructor Intercept; virtual;
procedure SetSecondBase...
procedure Write... virtual;
procedure Reset; virtual;
procedure Flush; virtual;
procedure Truncate; virtual;
procedure Seek... virtual;
function IsAllocated... virtual;
```

---

#### Fields

**fSecondBase**    *tDuplicateFilter.fSecondBase: pStream;*  
Second base stream.

---

#### Methods

**Flush**    *procedure tDuplicateFilter.Flush; virtual;*  
Flushes any buffer that is associated to this stream.  
*Overrides tFilter.Flush.*  
*Overrides tStream.Flush.*

**Initialize**    *constructor tDuplicateFilter.Initialize(First, Second: pStream);*  
Initializes an instance as dependent on a base stream.  
*Overrides tFilter.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tStream.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

<b>Intercept</b>	<p><i>destructor tDuplicateFilter.Intercept; virtual;</i>  Intercepts and destructs an instance of this type.  <i>Overrides tFilter.Intercept.</i>  <i>Overrides tStream.Intercept.</i>  <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i></p>
<b>IsAllocated</b>	<p><i>function tDuplicateFilter.IsAllocated: boolean; virtual;</i>  Is the stream allocated, ie. ready to be used in some way?  <i>Overrides tFilter.IsAllocated.</i>  <i>Overrides tStream.IsAllocated.</i></p>
<b>Reset</b>	<p><i>procedure tDuplicateFilter.Reset; virtual;</i>  Resets stream and moves to the first position.  <i>Overrides tStream.Reset.</i></p>
<b>Seek</b>	<p><i>procedure tDuplicateFilter.Seek(Where: longint); virtual;</i>  Seeks, ie. moves to, a position in the stream [0 .. n].  <i>Overrides tFilter.Seek.</i>  <i>Overrides tStream.Seek.</i></p>
<b>SetSecondBase</b>	<p><i>procedure tDuplicateFilter.SetSecondBase(Base: pStream);</i>  Sets the second base stream on which this filter operates.</p>
<b>Truncate</b>	<p><i>procedure tDuplicateFilter.Truncate; virtual;</i>  Truncates the stream, ie. deletes remaining data.  <i>Overrides tFilter.Truncate.</i>  <i>Overrides tStream.Truncate.</i></p>
<b>Write</b>	<p><i>procedure tDuplicateFilter.Write(var Data; Count: word); virtual;</i>  Writes specified data to this stream.  <i>Overrides tFilter.Write.</i>  <i>Overrides tStream.Write.</i></p>

*EFELEM.tElement = object(tObject)*

This is an abstract element class, that a class that define the properties of elements in data structures. All data structures store there data in elements that descend from this class. This element is abstract. You must override *Data* and *Size*, and add some data members.

Elements must:

- (1) Provide the methods *Data* and *Size*. These methods enable the data structure to access the content of an element without knowing what data is stored. Static elements does not have to support these methods. All other elements must provide full access to their contents with the *Data* method.
- (2) Know if the element is static. This is done in the *IsStatic* method. Static elements cannot be modified, but they can optionally have some key (accessed with *Data* and *Size*).
- (3) Know the relation between the element and some other element. This is done in the *Compare* method. Comparisons result in one of the values [1,0,-1].
- (4) Non-static elements must permit content swapping with any compatible element. This is done in the *Swap* method.
- (5) Know if an element is compatible with another element. This is done in the *IsCompatible* method. This method should return TRUE if they have the same kind of contents.

Some elements also can:

- (6) Return TRUE when *IsPattern* is called and the specified string can be converted to this element. Many elements always returns FALSE since they cannot be reconstructed from a string.
- (7) Convert a string to an element when the *Patternize* method is called and *IsPattern* already have returned TRUE.



(8) Read and write the element as formatted text to or from an arbitrary stream whenever *StreamRead* or *StreamWrite* is called.

You sometimes do not have to override all methods in *tElement* to create new element classes. However, you must always override the method *Data* and *Size* for non-static elements.

*tElement* provide you with a *Compare* method that determine element relations by comparing the content bitwise. Not all data support bitwise comparisons: the relation may be defined in some other way. For example, some Pascal numbers data types (real, double, integer, etc) are stored in a special way that does not support bitwise comparisons.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
destructor Intercept; virtual;
procedure Copy... virtual;
procedure CopyIn... virtual;
procedure CopyOut... virtual;
function Data... virtual;
function Size... virtual;
function Length... virtual;
function Allocate... virtual;
procedure Dispose; virtual;
procedure Swap... virtual;
function Compare... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
procedure StreamRead... virtual;
procedure StreamWrite... virtual;
function IsPattern... virtual;
function Patternize... virtual;
function IsAllocated... virtual;
function IsStatic... virtual;
function IsEqual... virtual;
function IsCompatible... virtual;
```

**Descendants:**

```
tCarrierElement
tGenericElement
  EFMEMORY.tAllocation
```

*EFMEMORY.tBuffer*  
*EFSTRING.tString*  
*EFPATRN.tPatternString*  
*EFSTRING.tToken*  
*tStaticElement*  
*EFCMAN.tMessage*  
*EFCMAN.tComponent*  
*EFCMAN.tManager*  
*EFAPP.tApplication*  
*EFCMAN.tCommunicator*  
*EFCONDRV.tConsole*  
*EFCONDRV.tBoundedConsole*  
*EFCONDRV.tCRT*  
*EFSCREEN.tScreen*  
*EFCONDRV.tVirtualConsole*  
*EFCONDRV.tImage*  
*EFSCREEN.tBufferedScreen*  
*EFDEVICE.tDevice*  
*EFDEVICE.tSoundDevice*  
*EFMOUSE.tMouseDevice*  
*EFVIEWS.tView*  
*EFVIEWS.tGroup*  
*EFCMAN.tServiceMessage*  
*EFDEVICE.tInstallMessage*  
*EFKEYBRD.tKeyEvent*  
*EFMOUSE.tMouseEvent*  
*EFMSG.tFocusedEvent*  
*EFMSG.tLocalMessage*  
*tIdentityElement*  
*EFMATH.tMathObject*  
*EFMATH.tComplex*  
*EFMATH.tInteger*  
*EFMATH.tMatrix*  
*EFMATH.tPolynomial*  
*EFMATH.tRational*  
*EFMATH.tReal*  
*EFMATH.tVector*  
*EFMEXP.tExpression*  
*EFMEXP.tMathFunction*  
*EFPLUG.tPlug*  
*EFADT.tADTPlug*  
*EFADT.tKeyPlug*  
*EFADT.tBoundedKeyPlug*  
*EFADT.tReversedKeyPlug*

*EFADT.tSortPlug*  
*EFADT.tQuickSortPlug*  
*EFSORT.tBubbleSortPlug*  
*EFSORT.tInsertionSortPlug*  
*EFSORT.tMergeSortPlug*  
*EFTABLE.tHashPlug*  
*EFTABLE.tTextHashPlug*  
*EFTREE.tPathPlug*  
*EFSYSTEM.tNamedElement*  
*EFSYSTEM.tFlag*  
*EFSYSTEM.tMapping*  
*EFSYSTEM.tProfile*  
*EFSYSTEM.tEnvironment*  
*EFSYSTEM.tSystemProfile*  
*EFSYSTEM.tSetting*  
*EFSYSTEM.tComponentSelector*  
*EFTABLE.tBucket*  
*EFTIME.tTiming*  
*EFTIME.tDate*  
*EFTIME.tTimeDate*  
*EFTIME.tTime*  
*tStreamElement*  
*EFMEMORY.tStreamHandle*  
*EFSYSTEM.tLocalElement*  
*EFSYSTEM.tNumberElement*

## Methods

---

- Allocate**     *function tElement.Allocate(SizeOfData: word): boolean; virtual;*  
Attempts to allocate memory for element contents.
- Compare**     *function tElement.Compare(What: pElement): shortint; virtual;*  
Compares elements and returns [1, 0, -1] as result.
- Copy**         *procedure tElement.Copy(Element: pElement); virtual;*  
Copies another allocation into this instance (allocates).
- CopyIn**      *procedure tElement.CopyIn(Source: pointer; Count, Position: word); virtual;*  
Copies the specified contents into this element.

<b>CopyOut</b>	<i>procedure tElement.CopyOut(Target: pointer; Count, Position: word); virtual;</i> Copies (parts of the) contents to some external address.
<b>Data</b>	<i>function tElement.Data(Position: word): pointer; virtual;</i> Returns a pointer to contents at some position.
<b>Dispose</b>	<i>procedure tElement.Dispose; virtual;</i> Disposes any data allocation or erases the contents.
<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tElement.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts and destructs an element instance. <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>IsAllocated</b>	<i>function tElement.IsAllocated: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this element allocated, ie. has some contents?
<b>IsCompatible</b>	<i>function tElement.IsCompatible(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are these elements compatible? <i>Overrides tObject.IsCompatible.</i>
<b>IsEqual</b>	<i>function tElement.IsEqual(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are the contents of these elements equal? <i>Overrides tObject.IsEqual.</i>
<b>IsPattern</b>	<i>function tElement.IsPattern(Pattern: pElement): boolean; virtual;</i> Can this element be rebuilt from the specified pattern?
<b>IsStatic</b>	<i>function tElement.IsStatic: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this element static, that is cannot be modified?
<b>Length</b>	<i>function tElement.Length: word; virtual;</i> Returns length (number of used bytes after position 0).
<b>Patternize</b>	<i>function tElement.Patternize(Pattern: pElement): boolean; virtual;</i> Attempts to rebuild element from a pattern.
<b>Size</b>	<i>function tElement.Size: word; virtual;</i> Returns the size of the contents of this element in bytes.

<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tElement.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamRead</b>	<i>procedure tElement.StreamRead(Stream: pStream);</i> <i>virtual;</i> Reads formatted text from a stream and creates an element.
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tElement.StreamStore(Stream: pStream);</i> <i>virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>
<b>StreamWrite</b>	<i>procedure tElement.StreamWrite(Stream: pStream);</i> <i>virtual;</i> Writes formatted text that describe the element contents. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamWrite.</i>
<b>Swap</b>	<i>procedure tElement.Swap(What: pElement);</i> <i>virtual;</i> Swaps contents of current element with the specified.
<b>tEncryptFilter</b>	<b>EFFILTER</b>

---

*EFFILTER.tEncryptFilter = object(tFilter)*

This class defines an encryption filter, that is an filter that automatically encodes all information that are written and decodes immediately after the information have been read.

Encryption normally uses a keyword. A keyword is a Pascal string of at the most 255 character. You can also specify an arbitrary longint value (the seed) for higher safety. tEncryptFilter supply you with a *Scramble* method that encrypts a keyword with another keyword. This method can be used to prevent any other program from encrypting your data, even if they know the keyword and use EFLIB.

This filter uses the built-in Pascal random number generator to scramble the information.

**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
constructor Initialize...
procedure SetKey...
procedure SetSeed...
procedure Read... virtual;
procedure Write... virtual;
procedure Seek... virtual;
function Scramble...
private
fSeed: longint;
procedure Encrypt...
procedure Cycle...
function Seed...

```

## Fields

---

```

fSeed    tEncryptFilter.fSeed: longint;
           Current seed for the Pascal random number generator.

```

## Methods

---

```

Cycle    procedure tEncryptFilter.Cycle(Cycles: longint);
           Cycles the seed to simulate sequential reading or writing.

Encrypt  procedure tEncryptFilter.Encrypt(var Data; Count: word);
           Encrypts or decrypts the specified data.

Initialize constructor tEncryptFilter.Initialize(Keyword: string; Stream: pStream);
           Initializes an encryption filter with a keyword.
           Overrides tFilter.Initialize.
           Overrides tStream.Initialize.
           Overrides tObject.Initialize.

Read     procedure tEncryptFilter.Read(var Data; Count: word); virtual;
           Reads specified amount of data from this stream.
           Overrides tFilter.Read.
           Overrides tStream.Read.

```

<b>Scramble</b>	<i>function tEncryptFilter.Scramble(A, K: string): string;</i> Creates a scrambled key B out of two keys A and K.
<b>Seed</b>	<i>function tEncryptFilter.Seed(Keyword: string): longint;</i> Calculates the random seed from the specified key.
<b>Seek</b>	<i>procedure tEncryptFilter.Seek(Where: longint); virtual;</i> Seeks, ie. moves to, a position in the stream [0 .. n]. <i>Overrides tFilter.Seek.</i> <i>Overrides tStream.Seek.</i>
<b>SetKey</b>	<i>procedure tEncryptFilter.SetKey(Keyword: string);</i> Sets encryption keyword (an arbitrary string).
<b>SetSeed</b>	<i>procedure tEncryptFilter.SetSeed(SeedNumber: longint);</i> Sets encryption seed (a number instead of keyword).
<b>Write</b>	<i>procedure tEncryptFilter.Write(var Data; Count: word);</i> <i>virtual;</i> Writes specified data to this stream. <i>Overrides tFilter.Write.</i> <i>Overrides tStream.Write.</i>

tEnvironment

EFSYSTEM

*EFSYSTEM.tEnvironment = object(tProfile)*

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 constructor *Initialize*;  
 destructor *Intercept*; virtual;

Methods

**Initialize**    *constructor tEnvironment.Initialize;*  
 Initializes the default environment profile.  
*Overrides tNamedElement.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Intercept**     *destructor tEnvironment.Intercept; virtual;*  
Intercepts the environment profile.  
*Overrides tElement.Intercept.*  
*Overrides tObject.Intercept.*

tError

EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.tError = object(tObject)*

This class defines an error. tError associates an error to an identity (word-sized, positive integer values within [0, 65535]) and to some action (defined in *Action*).

tError is responsible for the handling of an error. The method *Action* must guarantee that further execution will be safe, or the program must terminate - optionally with an error message.

tError is an abstract base class for all errors. You can create new errors and even reassign old identities. Thus, you can control the behavior of EFLIB when an error occurs.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
constructor *Initialize...*  
procedure *Action...* virtual;  
function *Identity...* virtual;  
function *IsFatal...* virtual;  
private  
*fIdentity*: word;

**Descendants:**

*tErrorMessage*

Fields

---

**fIdentity**     *tError.fIdentity: word;*  
Specific identity number for this error.



## Methods

---

<b>Action</b>	<i>procedure tError.Action(Component: pObject; ForceNonFatal: boolean); virtual;</i> Perform some action (handle this error).
<b>Identity</b>	<i>function tError.Identity: word; virtual;</i> Returns the identity number associated to this error.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tError.Initialize(ErrorIdentity: word);</i> Initializes an error with the specified identity. <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>IsFatal</b>	<i>function tError.IsFatal: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this error fatal - i.e. requires program termination?

tErrorHandler

EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.tErrorHandler = object(tCarrierRegister)*

This is the error handler, the class that is called if some component in EFLIB report an error or an invalid assertion. If an error occurs, this class decides what actions shall be taken. If the error is fatal, it must result in program termination.

All errors are maintained as independent *tError* instances. The action that is associated to a specific error identity, is defined in *tError* - or some descendant to that class. Normally, the descendant *tErrorMessage* is used. This class simply prints an error message and (optionally) terminates the program.

Not all errors result in program termination. Such errors are called non-fatal. When a non-fatal error is reported, it is moved into a report queue. These errors are not triggered until a fatal error occurs. That is, there can be non-fatal errors that are not reported, but whenever a fatal error occurs, all these errors are triggered together with the fatal error.

You can override this behavior and force any error to be reported immediately by enabling the ReportAllErrors setting.

## Fields and Methods:

```
public
  constructor Initialize;
  destructor Intercept; virtual;
  procedure Handle... virtual;
  procedure CreateMessage... virtual;
  procedure Register... virtual;
  procedure Delay... virtual;
  function Search... virtual;
  constructor StreamLoad...
  function IsDelayed... virtual;
  function IsValid... virtual;
private
  fDelayed: pCarrierRegister;
```

### Fields

---

**fDelayed**     *tErrorHandler.fDelayed*: *pCarrierRegister*;  
Delayed errors (non-fatal errors).

### Methods

---

**CreateMessage**     *procedure tErrorHandler.CreateMessage(Identity: word;  
Message: string; Fatal: boolean); virtual*;  
Registers a new error message (tErrorMessage instance).

**Delay**             *procedure tErrorHandler.Delay(Identity: word); virtual*;  
Register an error (identity) as a delayed error.

**Handle**            *procedure tErrorHandler.Handle(Identity: word;  
Component: pObject; ForceNonFatal: boolean); virtual*;  
Handles the specified error (identity number).

**Initialize**        *constructor tErrorHandler.Initialize*;  
Initializes and constructs an error handler.  
*Overrides tCarrierRegister.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Intercept**         *destructor tErrorHandler.Intercept; virtual*;  
Intercepts and destructs the error handler with  
messages.  
*Overrides tCarrierRegister.Intercept.*  
*Overrides tObject.Intercept.*

<b>IsDelayed</b>	<i>function tErrorHandler.IsDelayed(IdentityOfError: word): boolean; virtual;</i> Is the specified error waiting to be handled?
<b>IsValid</b>	<i>function tErrorHandler.IsValid(What: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Can this instance (class) be registered - is it valid? <i>Overrides tCarrierRegister.IsValid.</i> <i>Overrides tClassRegister.IsValid.</i>
<b>Register</b>	<i>procedure tErrorHandler.Register(What: pObject); virtual;</i> Registers a new tError instance with some error identity. <i>Overrides tCarrierRegister.Register.</i> <i>Overrides tClassRegister.Register.</i>
<b>Search</b>	<i>function tErrorHandler.Search(Identity: longint; Class: pointer): pCarrier; virtual;</i> Searchs for the carrier of the specified identity / class. <i>Overrides tCarrierRegister.Search.</i>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tErrorHandler.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tCarrierRegister.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>

tErrorMessage

EFKERNEL

*EFKERNEL.tErrorMessage = object(tError)*

This class defines a error with an associated message (the description of the error). The message is printed if the error is triggered. Also, this class knows if the error require program termination (is fatal). See *tError* for details.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
constructor *Initialize...*

```

destructor Intercept; virtual;
procedure SetMessage... virtual;
procedure Action... virtual;
function Message... virtual;
function IsFatal... virtual;
private
fMessage: pChar;
fFatal: boolean;

```

## Fields

---

**fFatal** *tErrorMessage.fFatal*: boolean;  
Fatal flag: set if this error require program termination.

**fMessage** *tErrorMessage.fMessage*: pChar;  
Error message assigned to this error.

## Methods

---

**Action** *procedure tErrorMessage.Action(Component: pObject; ForceNonFatal: boolean); virtual*;  
Perform some action (handle this error).  
*Overrides tError.Action.*

**Initialize** *constructor tErrorMessage.Initialize(ErrorIdentity: word; ErrorMessage: string; RequireTermination: boolean);*  
Initializes an error with the specified identity.  
*Overrides tError.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Intercept** *destructor tErrorMessage.Intercept; virtual*;  
Intercepts and destructs an instance of this class.  
*Overrides tObject.Intercept.*

**IsFatal** *function tErrorMessage.IsFatal: boolean; virtual*;  
Is this error fatal - i.e. requires program termination?  
*Overrides tError.IsFatal.*

**Message** *function tErrorMessage.Message: string; virtual*;  
Returns the message associated to this error.

**SetMessage** *procedure tErrorMessage.SetMessage(ErrorMessage: string); virtual*;  
Sets the error message (the description of this error).

*EFMEXP.tEvaluator = object(tRegister)*

This is the expression evaluator class. It is responsible for the evaluation of expression, that is it converts a expressions (instances of *tExpression*) into numbers.

The evaluator can be configured at run-time since new operators can be attached. Operations for standard arithmetics are built-in and need not be attached. There is a set of external operators that are installed automatically in the evaluator. These are operators for common trigonometry, logarithms and powers.

You can replace any operator, even those that are built-in, by installing new operator classes. Installed operators are chosen in front of the built-in. If you install an operator that already is installed (though in some other form), the old operator is automatically removed. This technology is known as the plug-in technology. See *tPlugManager* and *tPlug*.

#### Fields and Methods:

```
public
function Evaluate... virtual;
private
fOperators: pOrderedADT;
```

#### Fields

---

**fOperators**     *tEvaluator.fOperators: pOrderedADT;*  
Table with operators classes.

#### Methods

---

**Evaluate**     *function tEvaluator.Evaluate(Expression: pExpression;  
var Result: pMathObject): boolean; virtual;*  
Evaluates the specified expression and returns results.

*EFMEXP.tExpression = object(tMathObject)*

This class defines a mathematical expression stored in reversed polish notation (RPN). This class provide a *tMathObject* interface for expressions. Thus, you can use an expression as if it would be any number. Whenever some process want to access the expression, it is automatically evaluated.

Evaluation is done in the *tEvaluator* class. All used variables must be defined in the expression, otherwise it cannot be evaluated.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
  procedure Add... virtual;
  procedure Subtract... virtual;
  procedure Multiply... virtual;
  procedure Divide... virtual;
  function IsZero...
private
  fOperators: pStack;
  fOperands: pStack;
```

Fields

---

**fOperands**     *tExpression.fOperands: pStack;*  
Pointer to a stack with math object classes.

**fOperators**    *tExpression.fOperators: pStack;*  
Pointer to a stack with math operator classes.

Methods

---

**Add**           *procedure tExpression.Add(What: pMathObject); virtual;*  
Adds an object to this object.  
*Overrides tMathObject.Add.*

**Divide**         *procedure tExpression.Divide(What: pMathObject);*  
*virtual;*  
Divides this object by another object.  
*Overrides tMathObject.Divide.*

**IsZero**         *function tExpression.IsZero: boolean;*  
Is number equal to zero?  
*Overrides tMathObject.IsZero.*

**Multiply** *procedure tExpression.Multiply(What: pMathObject); virtual;*

Multiplies this object with another object.

*Overrides tMathObject.Multiply.*

**Subtract** *procedure tExpression.Subtract(What: pMathObject); virtual;*

Subtracts an object from this object.

*Overrides tMathObject.Subtract.*

TextChars

EFDEF

---

*Const EFDEF.TextChars: tChars = ['A'..'Z', 'a'..'z', '"',  
", " , " , " , " , " , " , #32] ;*

Text character set: all valid text characters for the English, Swedish and German alphabet. This constant is extended according to national requirements.

tExternalF

EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.tExternalF = function(X: tBaseReal):  
tBaseReal;*

tExternalH

EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.tExternalH = function(X, Y: tBaseReal):  
tBaseReal;*

Mathematical function type with two inputs (x, y). This type declaration is used by *tSolver* for external functions (used by Euler's and Heun's method only).

tField

EFBASIC

---

*EFBASIC.tField = object(tContainer)*

This class defines a field, ie. a region represented by two coordinate pairs: (X,Y)-(X,Y). The first pair is the start of the field (fStart), and the second the stop of the field (fStop).

Fields can attach to other fields, hence forming a more generic region (not limited to four corners). The method *Delta* uses this technique, known as the delta technique.

#### Fields and Methods:

```
public
  fStart: tCoordinates;
  fStop: tCoordinates;
  constructor Initialize...
  constructor Duplicate...
  procedure Copy...
  procedure SetCoordinates...
  procedure Move...
  procedure Grow...
  procedure Union...
  procedure Intersection...
  procedure Delta...
  procedure Adjust;
  procedure Normalize;
  constructor StreamLoad...
  procedure StreamStore... virtual;
  procedure StreamWrite... virtual;
  function IsEqual... virtual;
  function IsCompatible... virtual;
  function Height... virtual;
  function Width... virtual;
  function IsEmpty... virtual;
  function IsValid... virtual;
  function IsInside... virtual;
  function IsFieldInside... virtual;
  function IsInsideBoundaries... virtual;
  function IsCoordinatesInside... virtual;
```

#### Fields

---

<b>fStart</b>	<i>tField.fStart: tCoordinates;</i> Upper-left coordinate pair.
<b>fStop</b>	<i>tField.fStop: tCoordinates;</i> Lower-right coordinate pair.



## Methods

---

<b>Adjust</b>	<i>procedure tField.Adjust;</i> Adjusts the field (fStart smaller or equal to fStop).
<b>Copy</b>	<i>procedure tField.Copy(Field: pField);</i> Copies the specified field to this instance.
<b>Delta</b>	<i>procedure tField.Delta(Exclude: pField; Result: pField);</i> Returns a chain of four fields, the exact intersection.
<b>Duplicate</b>	<i>constructor tField.Duplicate(Field: pField);</i> Initializes and duplicates an instance of this class.
<b>Grow</b>	<i>procedure tField.Grow(DeltaX, DeltaY: integer);</i> Resizes the field according to a growth ratio.
<b>Height</b>	<i>function tField.Height: word; virtual;</i> Returns the height of the field.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tField.Initialize(X1, Y1, X2, Y2: word);</i> Initializes and constructs an instance of this class. <i>Overrides tContainer.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Intersection</b>	<i>procedure tField.Intersection(Field: pField);</i> Makes this the intersection of this and another field.
<b>IsCompatible</b>	<i>function tField.IsCompatible(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are objects compatible, ie. can they replace each other? <i>Overrides tObject.IsCompatible.</i>
<b>IsCoordinatesInside</b>	<i>function tField.IsCoordinatesInside(nX, nY: word): boolean; virtual;</i> Are coordinates inside the specified field?
<b>IsEmpty</b>	<i>function tField.IsEmpty: boolean; virtual;</i> Is the field empty (start smaller than or equal to stop).
<b>IsEqual</b>	<i>function tField.IsEqual(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are contents of these instances equal (bitwise compare)? <i>Overrides tObject.IsEqual.</i>

<b>IsFieldInside</b>	<i>function tField.IsFieldInside(SubField: pField): boolean; virtual;</i> Is the specified field inside this field?
<b>IsInside</b>	<i>function tField.IsInside(Coordinates: pCoordinates): boolean; virtual;</i> Is the specified coordinates inside this field?
<b>IsInsideBoundaries</b>	<i>function tField.IsInsideBoundaries(X1, Y1, X2, Y2: word): boolean; virtual;</i> Is this field inside the specified boundaries?
<b>IsValid</b>	<i>function tField.IsValid: boolean; virtual;</i> Are the fields boundaries valid?
<b>Move</b>	<i>procedure tField.Move(DeltaX, DeltaY: integer);</i> Moves the field the specified distance.
<b>Normalize</b>	<i>procedure tField.Normalize;</i> Normalizes the field: fStart = (1,1) and fStop arbitrary.
<b>SetCoordinates</b>	<i>procedure tField.SetCoordinates(X1, Y1, X2, Y2: word);</i>  Sets the field coordinates for this instance.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tField.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Constructs and loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tField.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>
<b>StreamWrite</b>	<i>procedure tField.StreamWrite(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Writes a field text to the stream, ie. "(X, Y)-(X, Y)". <i>Overrides tObject.StreamWrite.</i>
<b>Union</b>	<i>procedure tField.Union(Field: pField);</i> Makes this the union of this and another field.
<b>Width</b>	<i>function tField.Width: word; virtual;</i> Returns the width of the field. <i>Overrides tContainer.Width.</i>

---

*EFFILE.tFile = object(tBufferFilter)*

tFile is a general file stream class that provide both read and write access. tFile can use a buffer that speeds up intensive access, or it can operate directly on the file (specify a zero buffer when you construct such a file).

tFile automatically creates any non-existing file when it is constructed. Make sure to destruct all files, since the file then is closed and any buffer is flushed.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 constructor *Initialize...*

**Descendants:**

*tIFile*  
*tOFile*  
*tTemporaryFile*  
*EFRES.tStreamableFile*

Methods

---

**Initialize**     *constructor tFile.Initialize(Filename: string; SizeOfBuffer: word);*  
 Initializes a file stream, optionally with an buffer.  
*Overrides tBufferFilter.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tFilter.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tStream.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

---

*EFIO.tFilename = object(tObject)*

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 private

**Descendants:**

*tPath*

tFileStream

EFSTREAM

---

*EFSTREAM.tFileStream = object(tStream)*

tFileStream is a general file stream class that provide both read and write access. tFileStream automatically creates any non-existing file when it is constructed.

tFileStream is not buffered. See tFile in *EFFILE* for buffered file handling with optimized performance.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
destructor Intercept; virtual;
procedure Read... virtual;
procedure Write... virtual;
procedure Reset; virtual;
procedure Create; virtual;
procedure Truncate; virtual;
function Size... virtual;
private
fHandle: file;
```

Fields

---

**fHandle**     *tFileStream.fHandle: file* ;  
File handle (internal only).

Methods

---

**Create**     *procedure tFileStream.Create; virtual*;  
Creates a file with this name.

**Initialize**     *constructor tFileStream.Initialize(Filename: string)*;  
Initializes a file stream and opens a file.  
*Overrides tStream.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tFileStream.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts this file stream and closes the file. <i>Overrides tStream.Intercept.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>Read</b>	<i>procedure tFileStream.Read(var Data; Count: word); virtual;</i> Reads data from stream into a variable. <i>Overrides tStream.Read.</i>
<b>Reset</b>	<i>procedure tFileStream.Reset; virtual;</i> Resets stream and moves to the first position. <i>Overrides tStream.Reset.</i>
<b>Size</b>	<i>function tFileStream.Size: longint; virtual;</i> Size of file in bytes. <i>Overrides tStream.Size.</i>
<b>Truncate</b>	<i>procedure tFileStream.Truncate; virtual;</i> Truncates the stream at the current position. <i>Overrides tStream.Truncate.</i>
<b>Write</b>	<i>procedure tFileStream.Write(var Data; Count: word); virtual;</i> Writes data to stream into a variable. <i>Overrides tStream.Write.</i>

tFillStyle

EFCONDRV

---

*EFCONDRV.tFillStyle = object(tNamedElement)*

This class defines a fill style. It is abstract. A fill style is a way of fill a rectangular area in an arbitrary console. Descendants must override the *Fill* method. See tNamedElement for more information.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 constructor *Initialize...*  
 procedure *Fill...* virtual;  
 constructor *StreamLoad...*

## Methods

---

<b>Fill</b>	<i>procedure tFillStyle.Fill(Console: pConsole; X1, Y1, X2, Y2: word; Color: pColor); virtual;</i> Fills a region of the console with some pattern.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tFillStyle.Initialize(NameOfFont: string);</i> Initializes a font with the specified name.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tFillStyle.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream.

## tFilter

## EFFILTER

---

*EFFILTER.tFilter = object(tStream)*

This class defines an abstract filter class. A filter is a stream that operate on some physical information, the base stream. A filter provide a virtual representation for the base stream, that is the filter translates the data automatically.

A filter knows its offset it the base stream. All positions are relative to that offset.

You can create your own filters by overriding the method *Read* and *Write*.

### Fields and Methods:

```
public
fBase: pStream;
constructor Initialize...
destructor Intercept; virtual;
procedure SetMode... virtual;
procedure SetBase... virtual;
procedure EnableDependence; virtual;
procedure DisableDependence; virtual;
procedure Read... virtual;
procedure Write... virtual;
function GetString... virtual;
procedure Flush; virtual;
procedure Truncate; virtual;
procedure Seek... virtual;
function Mode... virtual;
```

```

function Size... virtual;
function Position... virtual;
function IsAllocated... virtual;
function IsDependent... virtual;
private
fBaseOffset: longint;
fDependent: boolean;

```

**Descendants:**

```

EFCONV.tConverter
tBufferFilter
  EFFILE.tFile
    EFFILE.tIFile
    EFFILE.tOFile
    EFFILE.tTemporaryFile
    EFRES.tStreamableFile
  tDuplicateFilter
  tEncryptFilter
  tSequentialFilter
    tCompressFilter
    tCRC16Filter
    tCRC32Filter
  tTextFilter
  EFRES.tResource
    EFRES.tArchive
  EFSEARCH.tMatchFilter
    EFSEARCH.tSearchFilter
    EFSEARCH.tDelayedSearchFilter
    EFSEARCH.tReplaceFilter
  EFSYSTEM.tSwapFilter

```

Fields

---

<b>fBase</b>	<i>tFilter.fBase</i> : <i>pStream</i> ; Base stream.
<b>fBaseOffset</b>	<i>tFilter.fBaseOffset</i> : <i>longint</i> ; Start offset in base.
<b>fDependent</b>	<i>tFilter.fDependent</i> : <i>boolean</i> ; Base dependent status.

## Methods

---

<b>DisableDependence</b>	<i>procedure tFilter.DisableDependence; virtual;</i> Makes the base stream independent (not destructed).
<b>EnableDependence</b>	<i>procedure tFilter.EnableDependence; virtual;</i> Makes the base stream dependent (owned by the filter).
<b>Flush</b>	<i>procedure tFilter.Flush; virtual;</i> Flushes any buffer that is associated to this stream. <i>Overrides tStream.Flush.</i>
<b>GetString</b>	<i>function tFilter.GetString(Delimiter: string): string;</i> <i>virtual;</i> Gets a text string from the stream, separated by delimiter. <i>Overrides tStream.GetString.</i>
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tFilter.Initialize(Stream: pStream);</i> Initializes an instance as dependent on a base stream. <i>Overrides tStream.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tFilter.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts and destructs an instance of this type. <i>Overrides tStream.Intercept.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>IsAllocated</b>	<i>function tFilter.IsAllocated: boolean; virtual;</i> Is the stream allocated, ie. ready to be used in some way? <i>Overrides tStream.IsAllocated.</i>
<b>IsDependent</b>	<i>function tFilter.IsDependent: boolean; virtual;</i> Is the base stream owned by the filter?
<b>Mode</b>	<i>function tFilter.Mode: tAccess; virtual;</i> Returns the access mode for this stream. <i>Overrides tStream.Mode.</i>



<b>Position</b>	<i>function tFilter.Position: longint; virtual;</i> Returns current position in this stream. <i>Overrides tStream.Position.</i>
<b>Read</b>	<i>procedure tFilter.Read(var Data; Count: word); virtual;</i> Reads specified amount of data from this stream. <i>Overrides tStream.Read.</i>
<b>Seek</b>	<i>procedure tFilter.Seek(Where: longint); virtual;</i> Seeks, ie. moves to, a position in the stream [0 .. n]. <i>Overrides tStream.Seek.</i>
<b>SetBase</b>	<i>procedure tFilter.SetBase(Base: pStream; Offset: word); virtual;</i> Sets the base stream on which this filter operates.
<b>SetMode</b>	<i>procedure tFilter.SetMode(Access: tAccess); virtual;</i> Sets access mode, ie. the way the stream can be accessed. <i>Overrides tStream.SetMode.</i>
<b>Size</b>	<i>function tFilter.Size: longint; virtual;</i> Returns the streams size (length) in bytes. <i>Overrides tStream.Size.</i>
<b>Truncate</b>	<i>procedure tFilter.Truncate; virtual;</i> Truncates the stream, ie. deletes remaining data. <i>Overrides tStream.Truncate.</i>
<b>Write</b>	<i>procedure tFilter.Write(var Data; Count: word); virtual;</i> Writes specified data to this stream. <i>Overrides tStream.Write.</i>

tFlag

EFSYSTEM

---

*EFSYSTEM.tFlag = object(tNamedElement)*

This class controls a flag, that is a text associated to a boolean state. The flag can be on (TRUE) or off (FALSE).

**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
constructor Initialize...
procedure On; virtual;
procedure Off; virtual;
function IsOn... virtual;
private
fOn: boolean;

```

Fields 

---

**fOn**    *tFlag.fOn: boolean;*

Methods 

---

**Initialize**    *constructor tFlag.Initialize(Name: string; State: boolean);*

Initializes the a flag with name and state.

*Overrides tNamedElement.Initialize.*

*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**IsOn**    *function tFlag.IsOn: boolean; virtual;*

Is this flag enabled, that is turned on.

**Off**    *procedure tFlag.Off; virtual;*

Disables this flag, that is turns it off.

**On**    *procedure tFlag.On; virtual;*

Enables this flag, that is turns it on.

tFocusedEvent

EFMSG

---

*EFMSG.tFocusedEvent = object(tMessage)*

**Fields and Methods:**

```

private
fPhase: tProcessPhase;

```

Fields 

---

**fPhase**    *tFocusedEvent.fPhase: tProcessPhase;*

---

*EFCONDRV.tFont = object(tNamedElement)*

This is an abstract class that defines a font. A font is a simply a way of writing text to a console, using a certain color. Fonts must have the following properties:

- (1) They must know how to display themself in an arbitrary console instance.
- (2) They must know the height of characters (all characters must have the same height).
- (3) They must know the width of a text - that is, a font must know the width of all its characters.
- (4) They must know what character are valid for the font - and return them in a character set on demand.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
procedure Write... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
function TextHeight... virtual;
function TextWidth... virtual;
function IsFixedWidth... virtual;
```

Methods

---

<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tFont.Initialize(NameOfFont: string);</i> Initializes a font with the specified name.
<b>IsFixedWidth</b>	<i>function tFont.IsFixedWidth: boolean; virtual;</i> Returns TRUE if this font has only one character width.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tFont.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream.
<b>TextHeight</b>	<i>function tFont.TextHeight: word; virtual;</i> Returns the height of an arbitrary text character.
<b>TextWidth</b>	<i>function tFont.TextWidth(Text: pString): word; virtual;</i> Returns the width of the specified text.

**Write**     *procedure tFont.Write(Console: pConsole; X, Y: word;  
                  Color: pColor; Text: pString); virtual;*

Writes text using this font in the specified console.

tGenericElement

EFELEM

---

*EFELEM.tGenericElement = object(tElement)*

This class handles a generic element for data structures. It uses a dynamic memory allocation for the content, and is this capable of storing anything - even instances.

tGenericElement is the default element in all of EFLIB's data structures. Remember, that this element does not know what it actually is storing - it can be a pointer, some variables or even instances - you are responsible for interception of these pointers, etc.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
*fData*: pointer;  
*fSize*: word;  
constructor *Initialize...*  
constructor *InitializeEmpty*;  
constructor *Duplicate...*  
function *Data...* virtual;  
function *Size...* virtual;  
function *Allocate...* virtual;  
procedure *Dispose*; virtual;  
procedure *Swap...* virtual;  
constructor *StreamLoad...*  
procedure *StreamStore...* virtual;  
function *IsAllocated...* virtual;  
function *IsFree...* virtual;  
function *IsValidSize...* virtual;  
function *IsCompatible...* virtual;

**Descendants:**

*EFMEMORY.tAllocation*  
*EFMEMORY.tBuffer*  
*EFSTRING.tString*  
*EFPATRN.tPatternString*

*EFSTRING.tToken*

Fields

---

**fData**     *tGenericElement.fData: pointer;*  
Pointer to the allocated block of memory.

**fSize**     *tGenericElement.fSize: word;*  
Size of the owned memory block.

Methods

---

**Allocate**     *function tGenericElement.Allocate(SizeOfData: word):*  
                  *boolean; virtual;*  
Attempts to allocate memory for some data.  
*Overrides tElement.Allocate.*

**Data**         *function tGenericElement.Data(Position: word): pointer;*  
                  *virtual;*  
Returns a pointer to contents at some position.  
*Overrides tElement.Data.*

**Dispose**      *procedure tGenericElement.Dispose; virtual;*  
Disposes any data allocation or erases the contents.  
*Overrides tElement.Dispose.*

**Duplicate**    *constructor tGenericElement.Duplicate(What:*  
                  *pElement);*  
Initializes and constructs a duplicate element.

**Initialize**    *constructor tGenericElement.Initialize(Source: pointer;*  
                  *SizeOfData: word);*  
Constructs an memory allocation of the specified size.  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**InitializeEmpty**    *constructor tGenericElement.InitializeEmpty;*  
Constructs an empty tAllocation instance ready to be  
used.

**IsAllocated**    *function tGenericElement.IsAllocated: boolean; virtual;*  
Is this element allocated, ie. has some contents?  
*Overrides tElement.IsAllocated.*

<b>IsCompatible</b>	<p><i>function tGenericElement.IsCompatible(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i></p> <p>Are these elements compatible?</p> <p><i>Overrides tElement.IsCompatible.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.IsCompatible.</i></p>
<b>IsFree</b>	<p><i>function tGenericElement.IsFree(SizeOfData: word): boolean; virtual;</i></p> <p>Can this element allocate the specified memory?</p>
<b>IsValidSize</b>	<p><i>function tGenericElement.IsValidSize(SizeOfData: word): boolean; virtual;</i></p> <p>Can this element handle contents of the specified size?</p>
<b>Size</b>	<p><i>function tGenericElement.Size: word; virtual;</i></p> <p>Returns the size of the contents of this element in bytes.</p> <p><i>Overrides tElement.Size.</i></p>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<p><i>constructor tGenericElement.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i></p> <p>Loads an instance from a stream.</p> <p><i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i></p>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<p><i>procedure tGenericElement.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i></p> <p>Stores an instance to a stream.</p> <p><i>Overrides tElement.StreamStore.</i></p> <p><i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i></p>
<b>Swap</b>	<p><i>procedure tGenericElement.Swap(What: pElement); virtual;</i></p> <p>Swaps contents of current element with the specified.</p> <p><i>Overrides tElement.Swap.</i></p>

---

*EFVIEWS.tGroup = object(tView)*

This class defines a group of subviews, though itself also is a view. In addition, tGroup can own (the components).

This class defines a group of subviews and components. A group is simply a *tView* with built-in *tManager* features.

Technically, a group owns a *tCommunicator* instance with components (or subviews). The communicator is installed with the group as a filter. That is, messages passed to the communicator are first passed to the tGroup itself.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
procedure Arrange... virtual;
private
fCommunicator: pCommunicator;
```

Fields

---

**fCommunicator**    *tGroup.fCommunicator: pCommunicator;*  
Component communicator with a (optional) component network.

Methods

---

**Arrange**    *procedure tGroup.Arrange(Arrangement: tArrangement);*  
*virtual;*  
Arranges all subviews in the specified order.

---

*EFKERNEL.tHandle = object(tObject)*

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
private
```

*fHandle*: longint;

*EFREG.tHandle* = *object(tObject)*

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
private  
*fHandle*: longint;

Fields

---

**fHandle**     *tHandle.fHandle*: longint;

**fHandle**     *tHandle.fHandle*: longint;

tHashPlug

EFTABLE

---

*EFTABLE.tHashPlug* = *object(tADTPlug)*

Hash function class. This class defines a hash function, that is, a function with somekind of algorithm that associates a virtual index value to an arbitrary element. These indexes are slots or buckets in a hash table. tHashFunction is not compatible with *tKeyPlug*. There can exist both a *tKeyPlug* and a *tHashPlug* in the plug manager associated to *tHashTable*.

This is the default hash function. It simply returns a sum of the bytes in the element (key-region) odulus the capacity of the hash table. In most cases, you should choose other, more efficient hash functions.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
constructor *Initialize...*  
procedure *Install...* virtual;  
function *Hash...* virtual;  
constructor *StreamLoad...*  
function *TypeOfPlug...* virtual;

**Descendants:**

*tTextHashPlug*



## Methods

---

<b>Hash</b>	<i>function tHashPlug.Hash(var Key; KeySize: word): word; virtual;</i> Returns a virtual index for the specified key.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tHashPlug.Initialize(PlugManager: pPlugManager);</i> Initializes a hash function plug and attempts to install. <i>Overrides tPlug.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Install</b>	<i>procedure tHashPlug.Install(PlugManager: pPlugManager); virtual;</i> Installs the plug in the specified plug manager. <i>Overrides tADTPlug.Install.</i> <i>Overrides tPlug.Install.</i>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tHashPlug.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Constructs and loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tPlug.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>TypeOfPlug</b>	<i>function tHashPlug.TypeOfPlug: string; virtual;</i> The classification of this plug, e.g. "tSortPlug". <i>Overrides tADTPlug.TypeOfPlug.</i> <i>Overrides tPlug.TypeOfPlug.</i>

tHashTable

EFTABLE

---

*EFTABLE.tHashTable = object(tCompositeADT)*

This class defines an abstract hash table ADT. A hash table is a generalization of an array into an ordered ADT.

Instead of using integer indexing, the values of the elements themselves are transformed, using a function called a hash function, into an integer index value. When

elements are stored in single slots the hash table is said to be open. If elements are stored in a special ADTs the hash table is said to use buckets (see *tHashTable*).

Hash tables can only store one copy of a certain element key. If an element match an existing key in the table, the new element must replace the existing - the existing element is then destructed. This procedure is fully automized in EFLIB.

Hash tables provide rapid access to scattered storage, but require a good hash function. The hash function interface is defined in *tHashPlug* which also is the default hash function.

Complexity:  $O(1)$  -  $O(\log N)$ .

#### Fields and Methods:

```
public
constructor Initialize...
function HashCode... virtual;
procedure Rebuild; virtual;
procedure Resize... virtual;
function CreateComposite... virtual;
function CreateHashPlug... virtual;
function IsInside... virtual;
```

#### Descendants:

```
tBucketHashTable
tOpenHashTable
tDoubleHashTable
tProbeHashTable
```

#### Methods

---

```
CreateComposite    function
                    tHashTable.CreateComposite(NumberOfElements: word):
                    pLinearADT; virtual;
                    Creates an instance of the composite ADT.
                    Overrides tCompositeADT.CreateComposite.

CreateHashPlug    function tHashTable.CreateHashPlug: pHashPlug;
                    virtual;
                    Creates the default hash function (tHashFunction).
```

<b>HashCode</b>	<i>function tHashTable.HashCode(var Key; KeySize: word): word; virtual;</i> Returns the hash code for the specified element key.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tHashTable.Initialize(CapacityOfElements, SizeOfElements: word);</i> Initializes an instance of this ADT class. <i>Overrides tCompositeADT.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tADT.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>IsInside</b>	<i>function tHashTable.IsInside(MatchElement: pElement): boolean; virtual;</i> Is the specified element (contents) in this structure? <i>Overrides tADT.IsInside.</i>
<b>Rebuild</b>	<i>procedure tHashTable.Rebuild; virtual;</i> Rebuilds the hash table (eliminates deleted slots, etc).
<b>Resize</b>	<i>procedure tHashTable.Resize(CapacityOfElements: word); virtual;</i> Resizes the table (changes the maximum storage capacity).

tHugeArray

EFDEF

---

*EFDEF.tHugeArray = array[1..High(Word)] of byte;*

tHyperText

EFTEXT

---

*EFTEXT.tHyperText = object(tText)*

**Fields and Methods:**

---

```
EFELEM.tIdentityElement = object(tStaticElement)
```

This class defines a identifiable static element. The element is identifiable since it is associated to some word-sized, positive integer value - the identity. tIdentityElements are ordered according to their identity numbers.

For more information, see *tStaticElement*.

#### Fields and Methods:

```
public
constructor Initialize...
function Data... virtual;
function Size... virtual;
function Identity... virtual;
function Compare... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
private
fIdentity: word;
```

---

#### Fields

<b>fIdentity</b>	<i>tIdentityElement.fIdentity</i> : word; The identity of this static element.
------------------	---

---

#### Methods

<b>Compare</b>	<i>function tIdentityElement.Compare(What: pElement): shortint; virtual;</i> Compares elements and returns [1, 0, -1] as result. <i>Overrides tElement.Compare.</i>
<b>Data</b>	<i>function tIdentityElement.Data(Position: word): pointer; virtual;</i> Returns a pointer to contents at a position within [0,n]. <i>Overrides tElement.Data.</i>
<b>Identity</b>	<i>function tIdentityElement.Identity: word; virtual;</i> Returns the identity value of this element.

<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor</i> <i>tIdentityElement.Initialize(IdentityOfElement: word);</i> Initializes a named element with the specified name. <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Size</b>	<i>function tIdentityElement.Size: word; virtual;</i> Returns the size of the contents of this element in bytes. <i>Overrides tElement.Size.</i>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tIdentityElement.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tIdentityElement.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>

tIFile

EFFILE

*EFFILE.tIFile = object(tFile)*

This class implements a read only *tFile*. If a file does not exist, a fatal error is always triggered.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
constructor *Initialize...*

Methods

**Initialize** *constructor tIFile.Initialize(Filename: string; SizeOfBuffer: word);*  
Initializes a file stream, optionally with an buffer.

*Overrides tFile.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tBufferFilter.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tFilter.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tStream.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

tImage

EFCONDRV

*EFCONDRV.tImage = object(tVirtualConsole)*

This class defines an image. An image is a console that is entirely hidden: a memory buffer that acts precisely as a console. Images can be used to copy screen information and save it to the disk, etc.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 constructor *Initialize...*  
 constructor *StreamLoad...*  
 function *Address...* virtual;  
 private  
*fBuffer: pAllocation;*

Fields

**fBuffer**    *tImage.fBuffer: pAllocation;*

Methods

**Address**    *function tImage.Address(X1, Y1: word): pointer; virtual;*  
 Returns a pointer to the pixel at (X,Y), or NIL.  
*Overrides tConsole.Address.*

**Initialize**    *constructor tImage.Initialize(Boundaries: pField);*  
 Initializes an empty image with the specified boundaries.  
*Overrides tVirtualConsole.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tBoundedConsole.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tConsole.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tComponent.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tMessage.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**StreamLoad**     *constructor tImage.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);*  
Constructs and loads an instance from a stream.  
*Overrides tVirtualConsole.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tBoundedConsole.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tConsole.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tComponent.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.*

tInsertionSortPlug

EFSORT

*EFSORT.tInsertionSortPlug = object(tSortPlug)*

Insertion sort plug class derived from *tSortPlug*. This class provides the Insertion sort algorithm. Insertion sort has limited performance and is quite simple. Consider *tQuickSortPlug* if performance is important. Complexity:  $O(N^2)$ .

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
constructor *Initialize...*  
procedure *Sort...* virtual;  
constructor *StreamLoad...*

Methods

**Initialize**     *constructor tInsertionSortPlug.Initialize(PlugManager: pPlugManager);*  
Constructs a plug instance for the specified manager.  
*Overrides tPlug.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Sort**     *procedure tInsertionSortPlug.Sort(Start, Stop: word; Order: tSortOrder); virtual;*  
Sorts elements within the specified interval.  
*Overrides tSortPlug.Sort.*

**StreamLoad**     *constructor tInsertionSortPlug.StreamLoad(Stream:  
pStream);*  
Constructs and loads an instance from a stream.  
*Overrides tSortPlug.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tPlug.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.*

tInstallMessage EFDEVICE

---

*EFDEVICE.tInstallMessage = object(tMessage)*

**Fields and Methods:**

tInteger EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.tInteger = object(tMathObject)*

This class defines a 32-bit integer number with the range [-2147483648, 2147483647].

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
constructor Duplicate...
procedure SetValue...
procedure Add... virtual;
procedure Subtract... virtual;
procedure Multiply... virtual;
procedure Divide... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
procedure StreamWrite... virtual;
function Value... virtual;
function IsZero... virtual;
private
fN: longint;
```



## Fields

---

**fN** *tInteger.fN: longint;*  
32-bit integer [-2147483648, 2147483647].

## Methods

---

**Add** *procedure tInteger.Add(What: pMathObject); virtual;*  
Adds an object to this object.  
*Overrides tMathObject.Add.*

**Divide** *procedure tInteger.Divide(What: pMathObject); virtual;*  
Divides this object by another object.  
*Overrides tMathObject.Divide.*

**Duplicate** *constructor tInteger.Duplicate(What: pMathObject);*  
Initializes an duplicated type-casted mathematical object.

**Initialize** *constructor tInteger.Initialize(N: tBaseReal);*  
Initializes an instance with the specified content.  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**IsZero** *function tInteger.IsZero: boolean; virtual;*  
Is number equal to zero?  
*Overrides tMathObject.IsZero.*

**Multiply** *procedure tInteger.Multiply(What: pMathObject); virtual;*  
Multiplies this object with another object.  
*Overrides tMathObject.Multiply.*

**SetValue** *procedure tInteger.SetValue(N: tBaseReal);*  
Sets the number.

**StreamLoad** *constructor tInteger.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);*  
Loads an instance from a stream.  
*Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.*

<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tInteger.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>
<b>StreamWrite</b>	<i>procedure tInteger.StreamWrite(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Writes this math object as formatted text, e.g. "2+2i". <i>Overrides tElement.StreamWrite.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamWrite.</i>
<b>Subtract</b>	<i>procedure tInteger.Subtract(What: pMathObject); virtual;</i> Subtracts an object from this object. <i>Overrides tMathObject.Subtract.</i>
<b>Value</b>	<i>function tInteger.Value: tBaseReal; virtual;</i> Returns the value of this real number.

tIterator

EFADT

*EFADT.tIterator = object(tObject)*

This is a abstract iterator class. This class defines a generic iterator - that is, an iterator that can operate on any ADT - linear or ordered. However, only *tLinearIterator* with descendants is to be used with *tLinearADT* descendant ADTs.

Iterators are guaranteed to operate with high performance (e.g. if a linked list is used). An ADT must be assigned to the iterator when the iterator is initialized. The associated ADT must not be intercepted before that iterator is done. Also, linked structures may not modify the node order when an iterator is assigned (the current node may be damaged).

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
*fADT: pADT;*

```

procedure Assign...
procedure First; virtual;
procedure Last; virtual;
function Element... virtual;
function Content... virtual;
function Size... virtual;
function Position... virtual;
procedure Walk... virtual;
procedure WalkTo... virtual;
procedure WalkToUsing... virtual;
procedure WalkUsing... virtual;
procedure WalkForward; virtual;
procedure WalkBackward; virtual;
function IsAllocated... virtual;
function IsEnd... virtual;
function IsValid... virtual;
function IsCompatible... virtual;

```

**Descendants:**

```

tLinearIterator
  EFARRAY.tSparseIterator
  EFLIST.tNodeIterator
  EFTABLE.tBucketIterator
  EFTREE.tTreeIterator

```

Fields

---

**fADT**     *tIterator.fADT: pADT;*  
 Pointer to the associated ADT.

Methods

---

**Assign**     *procedure tIterator.Assign(ADT: pADT);*  
 Assigns an ADT to this plug instance.

**Content**     *function tIterator.Content: pointer; virtual;*  
 Returns a pointer to the content of the current element.

**Element**     *function tIterator.Element: pElement; virtual;*  
 Returns a pointer to the current element instance.

**First**     *procedure tIterator.First; virtual;*  
 Walks to the first element in this ADT.

<b>IsAllocated</b>	<i>function tIterator.IsAllocated: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this iterator assigned to an ADT?
<b>IsCompatible</b>	<i>function tIterator.IsCompatible(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are ADT's compatible, that is has compatible elements. <i>Overrides tObject.IsCompatible.</i>
<b>IsEnd</b>	<i>function tIterator.IsEnd: boolean; virtual;</i> Is iterator at boundaries (beginning or end)?
<b>IsValid</b>	<i>function tIterator.IsValid(ADT: pADT): boolean; virtual;</i> Is the specified ADT of a valid class?
<b>Last</b>	<i>procedure tIterator.Last; virtual;</i> Walks to the last element in this ADT.
<b>Position</b>	<i>function tIterator.Position: word; virtual;</i> Returns the current position inside the ADT.
<b>Size</b>	<i>function tIterator.Size: word; virtual;</i> Returns the size of the current element (in bytes).
<b>Walk</b>	<i>procedure tIterator.Walk(Steps: integer); virtual;</i> Walks some steps relative to the current element.
<b>WalkBackward</b>	<i>procedure tIterator.WalkBackward; virtual;</i> Walk backwards (to the predecessor element).
<b>WalkForward</b>	<i>procedure tIterator.WalkForward; virtual;</i> Walk forwards (to the successor element).
<b>WalkTo</b>	<i>procedure tIterator.WalkTo(Where: word); virtual;</i> Walks to a position inside the associated ADT.
<b>WalkToUsing</b>	<i>procedure tIterator.WalkToUsing(Iterator: pIterator; Where: word); virtual;</i> Use the specified iterator to walk somewhere.
<b>WalkUsing</b>	<i>procedure tIterator.WalkUsing(Iterator: pIterator; Steps: integer); virtual;</i> Use the specified iterator to walk some steps.

---

*EFKEYBRD.tKeyboard = object(tObject)*

Device class for the keyboard. This class implements low-level functions for keyboard access, including read and write to the keyboard buffer, conversions and status checking.

**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
procedure Enable;
procedure Disable;
procedure SetSensitivity...
procedure SetDefaultSensitivity;
procedure SetClick...
function ReadKey...
function ReadScanCode...
function WriteKey...
function WriteScanCode...
function PeekKey...
function PeekScanCode...
procedure Clear;
function WaitForScanCode...
function WaitForKey...
procedure WaitForReturn;
procedure WaitForPress...
function KeyPressed...
function AnyKeyPressed...
function AltPressed...
function CtrlPressed...
function ShiftPressed...
function LeftShiftPressed...
function RightShiftPressed...
function ScanCodeCharacter...
function ScanCode...
function ScanCodeWithAlt...
function ScanCodeWithCtrl...

```

Methods

---

**AltPressed**     *function tKeyboard.AltPressed: boolean;*  
 Is ALT pressed?

**AnyKeyPressed**     *function tKeyboard.AnyKeyPressed: boolean;*  
Is any key in buffer, including ALT and CTRL?

**Clear**       *procedure tKeyboard.Clear;*  
Clear the keyboard buffer.

**CtrlPressed**     *function tKeyboard.CtrlPressed: boolean;*  
Is CTRL pressed?

**Disable**       *procedure tKeyboard.Disable;*  
Disable the keyboard device.

**Enable**        *procedure tKeyboard.Enable;*  
Enable the keyboard device.

**KeyPressed**     *function tKeyboard.KeyPressed: boolean;*  
Is a valid key in buffer?

**LeftShiftPressed**     *function tKeyboard.LeftShiftPressed: boolean;*  
Is left shift pressed?

**PeekKey**        *function tKeyboard.PeekKey: char;*  
Check what character is waiting in keyboard buffer.

**PeekScanCode**        *function tKeyboard.PeekScanCode: word;*  
Check what scancode is waiting in keyboard buffer.

**ReadKey**        *function tKeyboard.ReadKey: char;*  
Read and wait for a character in keyboard buffer.

**ReadScanCode**        *function tKeyboard.ReadScanCode: word;*  
Read and wait for a scancode in keyboard buffer.

**RightShiftPressed**     *function tKeyboard.RightShiftPressed: boolean;*  
Is right shift pressed?

**ScanCode**        *function tKeyboard.ScanCode(Character: char): word;*  
Converts the specified character to a scancode.

**ScanCodeCharacter**     *function*  
   *tKeyboard.ScanCodeCharacter(ThisScanCode: word):*  
   *char;*  
Converts the specified scancode to a character.

**ScanCodeWithAlt**     *function tKeyboard.ScanCodeWithAlt(Character: char): word;*  
Converts the specified character to a scancode with ALT.

**ScanCodeWithCtrl**   *function tKeyboard.ScanCodeWithCtrl(Character: char): word;*  
Converts the specified character to a scancode with CTRL.

**SetClick**           *procedure tKeyboard.SetClick(Click: boolean);*  
Turn click sound on / off.

**SetDefaultSensitivity**   *procedure tKeyboard.SetDefaultSensitivity;*  
Set default sensitivity (reset).

**SetSensitivity**       *procedure tKeyboard.SetSensitivity(RepeatDelay, Rate: byte);*  
Set sensitivity (repeat speed).

**ShiftPressed**       *function tKeyboard.ShiftPressed: boolean;*  
Is shift pressed?

**WaitForKey**          *function tKeyboard.WaitForKey(ThisKey: char; Timeout: word): boolean;*  
Wait for a key the specified number of milliseconds.

**WaitForPress**        *procedure tKeyboard.WaitForPress(Timeout: word);*  
Wait for any key the specified number of milliseconds.

**WaitForReturn**      *procedure tKeyboard.WaitForReturn;*  
Wait for return.

**WaitForScanCode**     *function tKeyboard.WaitForScanCode(ThisScanCode: word; Timeout: word): boolean;*  
Wait for scan code the specified number of milliseconds.

**WriteKey**            *function tKeyboard.WriteKey(Key: char): boolean;*  
Write a character to the keyboard buffer.

**WriteScanCode**      *function tKeyboard.WriteScanCode(ThisScanCode: word): boolean;*  
Write a scancode to the keyboard buffer.

---

*EFKEYBRD.tKeyEvent = object(tMessage)*

Keyboard event: this event carries an arbitrary keypress detected by the keyboard device (see tKeyboardDevice).

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
function Key... virtual;
function ScanCode... virtual;
function AltPressed...
function CtrlPressed...
function ShiftPressed...
function IsControlKey... virtual;
private
fScanCode: word;
```

Fields

---

**fScanCode**    *tKeyEvent.fScanCode: word;*

Methods

---

```
AltPressed    function tKeyEvent.AltPressed: boolean;
                 Was Alt pressed together with the key?

CtrlPressed    function tKeyEvent.CtrlPressed: boolean;
                 Was Ctrl pressed together with the key?

IsControlKey    function tKeyEvent.IsControlKey: boolean; virtual;
                 Key    function tKeyEvent.Key: char; virtual;
                 ScanCode    function tKeyEvent.ScanCode: word; virtual;
ShiftPressed    function tKeyEvent.ShiftPressed: boolean;
                 Was shift pressed together with the key?
```



*EFADT.tKeyPlug = object(tADTPlug)*

Key plug class: this class provides a mechanism of assigning search keys to elements. Optionally, tKeyPlug enables you to override the *tElement.Compare* method. The latter makes it possible to force ADT's to change compare criterias without extending tElement classes.

Ordered ADT use tKeyPlug to create search keys. This is the base class of all tKeyPlug. It considers the entire element as the search key, that is, a key matches an element if, and only if, the key is equal to the content of the element.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
function CompareElements... virtual;
function CompareKey... virtual;
function CreateKey... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
function TypeOfPlug... virtual;
```

**Descendants:**

```
tBoundedKeyPlug
tReversedKeyPlug
```

Methods

---

<b>CompareElements</b>	<i>function tKeyPlug.CompareElements(A, B: pElement): shortint; virtual;</i> Compares element A with element B and returns [-1, 0, 1].
<b>CompareKey</b>	<i>function tKeyPlug.CompareKey(var A; B: pElement): shortint; virtual;</i> Compares key A with element B and returns [-1, 0, 1].
<b>CreateKey</b>	<i>function tKeyPlug.CreateKey(A: pElement): pAllocation; virtual;</i> Creates a memory allocation with the key.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tKeyPlug.Initialize(PlugManager: pPlugManager);</i> Initializes a standard key plug (similar to ADT compare).

*Overrides tPlug.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**StreamLoad** *constructor tKeyPlug.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);*  
Constructs and loads an instance from a stream.  
*Overrides tPlug.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.*

**TypeOfPlug** *function tKeyPlug.TypeOfPlug: string; virtual;*  
The classification of this plug, e.g. "tSortPlug".  
*Overrides tADTPlug.TypeOfPlug.*  
*Overrides tPlug.TypeOfPlug.*

tLinearADT

EFADT

*EFADT.tLinearADT = object(tADT)*

This class defines the properties of a linear data structure, that is an ADT with elements that can be accessed using index values (like an array).

Common behavior for tLinearADT descendants:

- (1) Elements are referenced with index values [1, n].
- (2) An ADT is classified as sortable if the content can be rearranged arbitrary, ie. if elements can be moved.

In addition to abstract methods in *tADT*, a linear ADT must override the following abstract methods: *Delete*, *Erase*, *Insert*, *Get* and *SetElement*. If the descendant permit NIL element instances, then *Update* and *Swap* must also be overridden (see for example tArray).

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize;
procedure Retrieve... virtual;
procedure Update... virtual;
procedure Erase... virtual;
procedure Insert... virtual;
```

```

function Get... virtual;
procedure SetElement... virtual;
function Search... virtual;
function Locate... virtual;
procedure Swap... virtual;
procedure Sort... virtual;
procedure AdjustInterval...
function PackageSize... virtual;
function High... virtual;
function Low... virtual;
function IsValid... virtual;
function IsUsed... virtual;
function IsSorted... virtual;
function IsCompatible... virtual;

```

**Descendants:**

```

EFARRAY.tArray
  EFARRAY.tBoundedArray
    EFARRAY.tVirtualArray
EFLIST.tList
  EFLIST.tCursorList
  EFLIST.tReversedList
  EFLIST.tAdjustedList
  EFLIST.tOrderedList

```

Methods

---

<b>AdjustInterval</b>	<i>procedure tLinearADT.AdjustInterval(var Start, Stop: word);</i> Adjusts index interval to valid values for this data type.
<b>Erase</b>	<i>procedure tLinearADT.Erase(Index: word); virtual;</i> Erases an element from the data structure.
<b>Get</b>	<i>function tLinearADT.Get(Index: word): pElement; virtual;</i> Gets the specified element instance.
<b>High</b>	<i>function tLinearADT.High: word; virtual;</i> Returns index for the highest used element.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tLinearADT.Initialize;</i> Initializes an ADT and assigns the default sort plug.

	<i>Overrides tADT.Initialize.</i>
	<i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Insert</b>	<i>procedure tLinearADT.Insert(var Data; Index: word); virtual;</i> Inserts an element after the specified index.
<b>IsCompatible</b>	<i>function tLinearADT.IsCompatible(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are ADT's compatible, that is has compatible elements. <i>Overrides tADT.IsCompatible.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.IsCompatible.</i>
<b>IsSorted</b>	<i>function tLinearADT.IsSorted(Order: tSortOrder): boolean; virtual;</i> Is this ADT sorted in specified order?
<b>IsUsed</b>	<i>function tLinearADT.IsUsed(Index: word): boolean; virtual;</i> Is the specified element used (not a NIL instance)?
<b>IsValid</b>	<i>function tLinearADT.IsValid(Index: word): boolean; virtual;</i> Is the specified element index valid?
<b>Locate</b>	<i>function tLinearADT.Locate(MatchElement: pElement): word; virtual;</i> Searchs for element and returns found element or zero.
<b>Low</b>	<i>function tLinearADT.Low: word; virtual;</i> Returns index for the lowest used element.
<b>PackageSize</b>	<i>function tLinearADT.PackageSize: word; virtual;</i> Returns the size of element packaging (container). <i>Overrides tADT.PackageSize.</i>
<b>Retrieve</b>	<i>procedure tLinearADT.Retrieve(var Data; Index: word); virtual;</i> Retrieves the contents of the specified element.
<b>Search</b>	<i>function tLinearADT.Search(var Data; Size: word): word; virtual;</i> Searchs for data and returns found element or zero.

<b>SetElement</b>	<i>procedure tLinearADT.SetElement(Element: pElement; Index: word); virtual;</i> Sets the element instance at some index.
<b>Sort</b>	<i>procedure tLinearADT.Sort(Order: tSortOrder); virtual;</i> Sorts elements into the specified order using <i>tSortPlug</i> .
<b>Swap</b>	<i>procedure tLinearADT.Swap(A, B: word); virtual;</i> Swaps places of two elements.
<b>Update</b>	<i>procedure tLinearADT.Update(var Data; Index: word); virtual;</i> Updates an element (specified by an index value).

tLinearIterator

EFADT

*EFADT.tLinearIterator = object(tIterator)*

This is a linear iterator class. An iterator walks through the elements inside a linear ADT in arbitrary direction. All other linear iterator classes are derived from this class.

This iterator starts at the first element (1) and ends at the last element (as returned by Elements). Arrays must use tSparseIterator since there elements does not have to be used. Thus, arrays Elements method returns the number of used elements, while the Capacity method returns the size of the array. See tSparseIterator.

The linear ADT is an extension of *tIterator*. It is a concrete class, but is subclassed into the performance enhanced iterator tNodeIterator. For more information about iterators, see *tIterator*.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
procedure First; virtual;
procedure Last; virtual;
function Element... virtual;
function Position... virtual;
procedure Walk... virtual;
procedure WalkTo... virtual;
```

```

procedure WalkToUsing... virtual;
procedure WalkUsing... virtual;
procedure WalkForward; virtual;
procedure WalkBackward; virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
function IsEnd... virtual;
function IsValid... virtual;
function IsEqual... virtual;
function IsCompatible... virtual;
public
fCursor: word;

```

**Descendants:**

```

EFARRAY.tSparseIterator
EFLIST.tNodeIterator

```

Fields

---

```

fCursor    tLinearIterator.fCursor: word;
             Cursor index (the current element).

```

Methods

---

```

Element   function tLinearIterator.Element: pElement; virtual;
             Returns a pointer to the current element instance.
             Overrides tIterator.Element.

First     procedure tLinearIterator.First; virtual;
             Walks to the first element in this ADT.
             Overrides tIterator.First.

Initialize constructor tLinearIterator.Initialize(ADT:
              pLinearADT);
             Initializes an iterator for the specified ADT.
             Overrides tObject.Initialize.

IsCompatible function tLinearIterator.IsCompatible(Instance: pObject):
              boolean; virtual;
             Are ADT's compatible, that is has compatible elements.
             Overrides tIterator.IsCompatible.
             Overrides tObject.IsCompatible.

```

<b>IsEnd</b>	<i>function tLinearIterator.IsEnd: boolean; virtual;</i> Is iterator at boundaries (beginning or end)? <i>Overrides tIterator.IsEnd.</i>
<b>IsEqual</b>	<i>function tLinearIterator.IsEqual(Instance: pObject):</i> <i>boolean; virtual;</i> Are contents of these instances equal (same cursor)? <i>Overrides tObject.IsEqual.</i>
<b>IsValid</b>	<i>function tLinearIterator.IsValid(ADT: pADT): boolean;</i> <i>virtual;</i> Is the specified ADT of a valid class? <i>Overrides tIterator.IsValid.</i>
<b>Last</b>	<i>procedure tLinearIterator.Last; virtual;</i> Walks to the last element in this ADT. <i>Overrides tIterator.Last.</i>
<b>Position</b>	<i>function tLinearIterator.Position: word; virtual;</i> Returns the current position inside the ADT. <i>Overrides tIterator.Position.</i>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tLinearIterator.StreamLoad(Stream:</i> <i>pStream);</i> Constructs and loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tLinearIterator.StreamStore(Stream: pStream);</i> <i>virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>
<b>Walk</b>	<i>procedure tLinearIterator.Walk(Steps: integer); virtual;</i> Walks some steps relative to the current element. <i>Overrides tIterator.Walk.</i>
<b>WalkBackward</b>	<i>procedure tLinearIterator.WalkBackward; virtual;</i> Walk backwards (to the predecessor element). <i>Overrides tIterator.WalkBackward.</i>

<b>WalkForward</b>	<i>procedure tLinearIterator.WalkForward; virtual;</i> Walk forwards (to the successor element). <i>Overrides tIterator.WalkForward.</i>
<b>WalkTo</b>	<i>procedure tLinearIterator.WalkTo(Where: word); virtual;</i> Walks to a position inside the associated ADT. <i>Overrides tIterator.WalkTo.</i>
<b>WalkToUsing</b>	<i>procedure tLinearIterator.WalkToUsing(Iterator: pIterator; Where: word); virtual;</i> Use the specified iterator to walk somewhere. <i>Overrides tIterator.WalkToUsing.</i>
<b>WalkUsing</b>	<i>procedure tLinearIterator.WalkUsing(Iterator: pIterator; Steps: integer); virtual;</i> Use the specified iterator to walk some steps. <i>Overrides tIterator.WalkUsing.</i>

tLineStyle

EFCONDRV

*EFCONDRV.tLineStyle = object(tNamedElement)*

This class defines a line style. It is abstract. A line style is a way of drawing a line in an arbitrary console. Descendants must at least override the *DrawLine* method. See tNamedElement for more information.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
procedure DrawLine... virtual;
procedure DrawFrame... virtual;
procedure DrawBranch... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
```

Methods

**DrawBranch** *procedure tLineStyle.DrawBranch(Console: pConsole; X1, Y1, X2, Y2: word; Color: pColor); virtual;*  
Draws a branch inside a frame.



<b>DrawFrame</b>	<i>procedure tLineStyle.DrawFrame(Console: pConsole; X1, Y1, X2, Y2: word; Color: pColor); virtual;</i> Draws a frame with the specified boundaries.
<b>DrawLine</b>	<i>procedure tLineStyle.DrawLine(Console: pConsole; X1, Y1, X2, Y2: word; Color: pColor); virtual;</i> Draws a line between two coordinates.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tLineStyle.Initialize(NameOfFont: string);</i> Initializes a font with the specified name.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tLineStyle.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream.

tLinkage

EFLIST

*EFLIST.tLinkage = object(tCarrier)*

Abstract class that implements a container for elements (*tElement* descendants). *tLinkage* inherits methods for attachment and detachment in a doubly linked data structure.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 constructor *Initialize...*  
 function *Element...* virtual;  
 function *IsValid...* virtual;

**Descendants:**

*EFTREE.tTreeLinkage*  
*EFTREE.tAVLLinkage*

Methods

<b>Element</b>	<i>function tLinkage.Element: pElement; virtual;</i> Returns the element inside this linkage (or triggers error).
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tLinkage.Initialize(HoldElement: pElement; Attach: pLinkage);</i> Initializes container: attaches it before another.

*Overrides tCarrier.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tContainer.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**IsValid** *function tLinkage.IsValid(Instance: pObject): boolean;*  
*virtual;*  
 Is the specified instance valid for this carrier?  
*Overrides tCarrier.IsValid.*

tList

EFLIST

*EFLIST.tList = object(tLinearADT)*

This class defines a general doubly linked list. Linked lists store elements in container instances (*tLinkage*). Containers are linked to each other, forming a doubly linked data structure:

—> | | —> | | —> HEAD [ 1 ] [ n ] HEAD <— | | <— |  
 | <—

Linked lists have a head node that is linked from both the first and the last element. If a linked list is empty, the head node links only to itself.

A list is a data structure of choice when the number of elements in an ADT cannot be bounded. Unlike arrays, a list holds any number of elements. Links have virtual indexing. Elements must be examined one by one in sequence. For this reason, the amount of time required to access an element in a list depends upon the position the element holds in the list; accessing values near the head node of the list is performed more rapidly than accessing elements near the end.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 constructor *Initialize...*  
 constructor *Resemble...*  
 constructor *Duplicate...*  
 destructor *Intercept*; virtual;  
 procedure *Clear*; virtual;  
 procedure *Put...* virtual;  
 function *Get...* virtual;

```

procedure SetElement... virtual;
procedure Update... virtual;
procedure Erase... virtual;
procedure EraseFirst; virtual;
procedure EraseLast; virtual;
procedure Insert... virtual;
procedure Reverse; virtual;
procedure Circulate; virtual;
function CreateIterator... virtual;
procedure PutNode... virtual;
procedure Touch... virtual;
function FirstNode... virtual;
function LastNode... virtual;
function IndexedNode... virtual;
function NodeIndex... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
function Elements... virtual;
function PackageSize... virtual;
function IsAllocated... virtual;
function IsEmpty... virtual;
function IsIntact... virtual;
function IsAttachNode... virtual;
function IsValidNode... virtual;
private
fHead: pLinkage;

```

**Descendants:**

```

tCursorList
tReversedList
  tAdjustedList
  tOrderedList

```

Fields

---

**fHead**     *tList.fHead: pLinkage;*  
 Dummy head node (also tail node).

Methods

---

**Circulate**     *procedure tList.Circulate; virtual;*  
 Circulates elements, ie. moves last element to the front.

**Clear**     *procedure tList.Clear; virtual;*  
 Clears all elements inside data type.

	<i>Overrides tADT.Clear.</i>
<b>CreateIterator</b>	<i>function tList.CreateIterator: pIterator; virtual;</i> Creates an instance of the iterator class. <i>Overrides tADT.CreateIterator.</i>
<b>Duplicate</b>	<i>constructor tList.Duplicate(ADT: pADT);</i> Initializes a duplicate ADT instance (with equal elements).
<b>Elements</b>	<i>function tList.Elements: word; virtual;</i> Returns the number of elements that currently are used. <i>Overrides tADT.Elements.</i>
<b>Erase</b>	<i>procedure tList.Erase(Index: word); virtual;</i> Erases an element from the data structure. <i>Overrides tLinearADT.Erase.</i>
<b>EraseFirst</b>	<i>procedure tList.EraseFirst; virtual;</i> Erases the first element in structure.
<b>EraseLast</b>	<i>procedure tList.EraseLast; virtual;</i> Erases the last element in structure.
<b>FirstNode</b>	<i>function tList.FirstNode: pLinkage; virtual;</i> Returns the first node in the structure (or NIL if empty).
<b>Get</b>	<i>function tList.Get(Index: word): pElement; virtual;</i> Gets the specified element instance. <i>Overrides tLinearADT.Get.</i>
<b>IndexedNode</b>	<i>function tList.IndexedNode(Index: word): pLinkage; virtual;</i> Index ==> node; returns node with specified index.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tList.Initialize(SizeOfElements: word);</i> Initializes an instance of this ADT class. <i>Overrides tLinearADT.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tADT.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>

<b>Insert</b>	<i>procedure tList.Insert(var Data; Index: word); virtual;</i> Inserts an element after the specified index. <i>Overrides tLinearADT.Insert.</i>
<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tList.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts and destructs an instance of this type. <i>Overrides tADT.Intercept.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>IsAllocated</b>	<i>function tList.IsAllocated: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this ADT allocated, that is ready for use? <i>Overrides tADT.IsAllocated.</i>
<b>IsAttachNode</b>	<i>function tList.IsAttachNode(AttachNode, Node: pLinkage): boolean; virtual;</i> Should the second node be inserted after the first node?
<b>IsEmpty</b>	<i>function tList.IsEmpty: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this ADT type empty, that is does not have any elements? <i>Overrides tADT.IsEmpty.</i>
<b>IsIntact</b>	<i>function tList.IsIntact: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this data structure intact: are links preserved?
<b>IsValidNode</b>	<i>function tList.IsValidNode(Node: pLinkage): boolean; virtual;</i> Is node valid - assigned, intact and not the head node?
<b>LastNode</b>	<i>function tList.LastNode: pLinkage; virtual;</i> Returns the last node in the structure (or NIL if empty).
<b>NodeIndex</b>	<i>function tList.NodeIndex(Node: pLinkage): word; virtual;</i> Node ==> index; returns index of specified node.
<b>PackageSize</b>	<i>function tList.PackageSize: word; virtual;</i> Returns the size of element packaging (container). <i>Overrides tLinearADT.PackageSize.</i> <i>Overrides tADT.PackageSize.</i>

<b>Put</b>	<i>procedure tList.Put(Element: pElement); virtual;</i> Stores a new element (tElement instance) to this ADT. <i>Overrides tADT.Put.</i>
<b>PutNode</b>	<i>procedure tList.PutNode(Node: pLinkage); virtual;</i> Stores a new node (container) in the list.
<b>Resemble</b>	<i>constructor tList.Resemble(ADT: pADT);</i> Initializes an ADT that resembles the specified ADT.
<b>Reverse</b>	<i>procedure tList.Reverse; virtual;</i> Reverses elements (moves them into reversed order).
<b>SetElement</b>	<i>procedure tList.SetElement(Element: pElement; Index: word); virtual;</i> Sets the element instance at some index. <i>Overrides tLinearADT.SetElement.</i>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tList.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tADT.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>Touch</b>	<i>procedure tList.Touch(Node: pLinkage; Index: word); virtual;</i> Touches a node, i.e. notifies that it was used (optional).
<b>Update</b>	<i>procedure tList.Update(var Data; Index: word); virtual;</i> Updates an element (specified by an index value). <i>Overrides tLinearADT.Update.</i>

tLocalElement

EFSYSTEM

*EFSYSTEM.tLocalElement = object(tElement)*

**Fields and Methods:**

*fType*: longint;  
*fAddress*: pointer;

Fields

---

**fAddress**     *tLocalElement.fAddress: pointer;*  
Address to some local, far-declared constant or variable.

**fType**       *tLocalElement.fType: longint;*  
Integer mapping for the type classification.

tLocalMessage

EFMSG

---

*EFMSG.tLocalMessage = object(tMessage)*

Local message: this event is associated to some local (far) procedure in your main program. This procedure is automatically called whenever the message is processed.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
constructor *Initialize...*  
procedure *Action*; virtual;  
private  
*fLocalProcedure: tLocalProcedure;*

Fields

---

**fLocalProcedure**     *tLocalMessage.fLocalProcedure: tLocalProcedure;*

Methods

---

**Action**       *procedure tLocalMessage.Action; virtual;*  
Does something when this message is processed.  
*Overrides tMessage.Action.*

**Initialize**     *constructor tLocalMessage.Initialize(MessageReceiver,*  
*MessageSender: pComponent; LocalProcedure:*  
*tLocalProcedure);*  
Initializes a message to the specified receiver and sender.  
*Overrides tMessage.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

---

```
EFMSG.tLocalProcedure = procedure(Message:
pMessage);
```

This type definition enables *tLocalMessage* to make use of an arbitrary local (far) procedure instead of the normal action method. The argument is calling message.

---

```
EFCMAN.tManager = object(tComponent)
```

Abstract manager class. This class defines a component that in addition to all properties defined in *tComponent* owns child components. It manages more components.

Managers must:

- (1) Pass all messages to the right receiver among the child components, or ignore or reject an invalid message. Messages can be scheduled for later transmittance and placed in a message queue - they are posted. This behavior is implemented in *tCommunicator.Post*. *tManager* forces any posted message to be sent directly to its receiver if there is no manager for the manager.
- (2) Know which of the components are focused. This is done by organizing the elements in Z-order (according to their priority order - normally the order they are shown on the screen).
- (3) Know how to kill (intercept) an arbitrary component. Before the component is killed, it must be finished with the current task.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize;
destructor Intercept; virtual;
procedure Waiting; virtual;
procedure Update; virtual;
procedure Register... virtual;
procedure Focus... virtual;
```



```

procedure Kill... virtual;
procedure Handle... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
function FocusedComponent... virtual;
function IsVisual... virtual;
function IsRegistered... virtual;
function IsResponsible... virtual;
private
fComponents: pLinearADT;
fPhase: tProcessPhase;

```

**Descendants:**

```

EFAPP.tApplication
tCommunicator

```

Fields

---

**fComponents**     *tManager.fComponents: pLinearADT;*  
The managed components ordered in Z-order.

**fPhase**         *tManager.fPhase: tProcessPhase;*  
The phase of the component processing.

Methods

---

**Focus**            *procedure tManager.Focus(Component: pComponent);*  
*virtual;*  
Attempts to activate the specified component.

**FocusedComponent**     *function tManager.FocusedComponent:*  
*pComponent; virtual;*  
Returns the focused component (or NIL if none).

**Handle**            *procedure tManager.Handle(Message: pMessage); virtual;*  
Handles a single (non-chained) message.  
*Overrides tComponent.Handle.*

**Initialize**         *constructor tManager.Initialize;*  
Initializes this manager without any children.  
*Overrides tComponent.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tMessage.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tManager.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts this manager and all its owned components. <i>Overrides tElement.Intercept.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>IsRegistered</b>	<i>function tManager.IsRegistered(Component: pComponent): boolean; virtual;</i> Is the specified component registered?
<b>IsResponsible</b>	<i>function tManager.IsResponsible(Component: pComponent; var Result: pComponent): boolean; virtual;</i> Is this component responsible for the specified component? <i>Overrides tComponent.IsResponsible.</i>
<b>IsVisual</b>	<i>function tManager.IsVisual: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this component visual, that is, uses a console device? <i>Overrides tComponent.IsVisual.</i>
<b>Kill</b>	<i>procedure tManager.Kill(Component: pComponent); virtual;</i> Kills a component, ie. intercepts the component instance.
<b>Register</b>	<i>procedure tManager.Register(Component: pComponent); virtual;</i> Registers a new component and makes it focused.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tManager.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tComponent.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tManager.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tComponent.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamStore.</i>

*Overrides tElement.StreamStore.*

*Overrides tObject.StreamStore.*

**Update**    *procedure tManager.Update; virtual;*  
Updates the component after its status has changed.  
*Overrides tComponent.Update.*

**Waiting**    *procedure tManager.Waiting; virtual;*  
Permits this component to do something when it is  
waiting.  
*Overrides tComponent.Waiting.*

tMapping

EFSYSTEM

---

*EFSYSTEM.tMapping = object(tNamedElement)*

This class associates or maps some text to an arbitrary integer number with longint range. A mapping can be used to provide aliases for certain constants.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
private  
*fIdentity*: longint;

Fields

---

**fIdentity**    *tMapping.fIdentity: longint;*  
Integer mapping for the specified name.

tMatchFilter

EFSEARCH

---

*EFSEARCH.tMatchFilter = object(tFilter)*

This class defines a filter with an automatic search mechanism that compares your data in the background. tMatchFilter does not provide any advanced pattern matching mechanism. See *tFilter* for more information.

This filter searches data when it is read or written, and allows you to check for the last match at any time during

the processing. It also counts the total number of matches since `Reset` was last called. See *Occurrences* and *LastMatch*.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
destructor Intercept; virtual;
procedure Read... virtual;
procedure Write... virtual;
procedure PutByte... virtual;
function GetByte... virtual;
function FilterByte... virtual;
procedure Seek... virtual;
procedure Found... virtual;
function Occurrences... virtual;
function LastMatch... virtual;
function IsFound... virtual;
function IsAllocated... virtual;
private
fLastMatch: longint;
fOccurrences: longint;
fPattern: pElement;
fPatternIndex: word;
```

**Descendants:**

```
tSearchFilter
  tDelayedSearchFilter
  tReplaceFilter
```

Fields

---

<b>fLastMatch</b>	<i>tMatchFilter.fLastMatch</i> : <i>longint</i> ; Position of the last match (first character).
<b>fOccurrences</b>	<i>tMatchFilter.fOccurrences</i> : <i>longint</i> ; The total number of occurrences.
<b>fPattern</b>	<i>tMatchFilter.fPattern</i> : <i>pElement</i> ; The pattern to search for (some text).
<b>fPatternIndex</b>	<i>tMatchFilter.fPatternIndex</i> : <i>word</i> ; Number of matched characters in pattern.

## Methods

---

<b>FilterByte</b>	<i>function tMatchFilter.FilterByte(Data: byte): byte; virtual;</i> Checks if the specified byte is a match.
<b>Found</b>	<i>procedure tMatchFilter.Found(Where: longint); virtual;</i> Handles a found match (sets data members).
<b>GetByte</b>	<i>function tMatchFilter.GetByte: byte; virtual;</i> Gets a byte from this stream. <i>Overrides tStream.GetByte.</i>
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tMatchFilter.Initialize(var Data; Length: word; Stream: pStream);</i> Initializes a search filter for the specified data. <i>Overrides tFilter.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tStream.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tMatchFilter.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts and destructs an instance of this type. <i>Overrides tFilter.Intercept.</i> <i>Overrides tStream.Intercept.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>IsAllocated</b>	<i>function tMatchFilter.IsAllocated: boolean; virtual;</i> Is the stream allocated, ie. ready to be used in some way? <i>Overrides tFilter.IsAllocated.</i> <i>Overrides tStream.IsAllocated.</i>
<b>IsFound</b>	<i>function tMatchFilter.IsFound: boolean; virtual;</i> Has the searched data been found at least once?
<b>LastMatch</b>	<i>function tMatchFilter.LastMatch: longint; virtual;</i> Returns the position of the last match.
<b>Occurrences</b>	<i>function tMatchFilter.Occurrences: longint; virtual;</i> Returns the total number of occurrences.

<b>PutByte</b>	<i>procedure tMatchFilter.PutByte(Data: byte); virtual;</i> Puts a byte into this stream. <i>Overrides tStream.PutByte.</i>
<b>Read</b>	<i>procedure tMatchFilter.Read(var Data; Count: word); virtual;</i> Reads specified amount of data from this stream. <i>Overrides tFilter.Read.</i> <i>Overrides tStream.Read.</i>
<b>Seek</b>	<i>procedure tMatchFilter.Seek(Where: longint); virtual;</i> Seeks, ie. moves to, a position in the stream [0 .. n]. <i>Overrides tFilter.Seek.</i> <i>Overrides tStream.Seek.</i>
<b>Write</b>	<i>procedure tMatchFilter.Write(var Data; Count: word); virtual;</i> Writes specified data to this stream. <i>Overrides tFilter.Write.</i> <i>Overrides tStream.Write.</i>

tMathFunction

EFMEXP

---

*EFMEXP.tMathFunction = object(tMathObject)*

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
  constructor Initialize;
  constructor StreamLoad...
private
  fVariables: pOrderedADT;
```

*EFMATH.tMathFunction = object(tObject)*

Mathematical function in one variablet (X). This class used by *tSolver* for external functions (used by Newton Raphson's method and Simpson's formula).

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
constructor *Initialize*;  
function *F*...  
constructor *StreamLoad*...

Fields

---

**fVariables**     *tMathFunction.fVariables: pOrderedADT*;  
Pointer to the variables.

Methods

---

**F**     *function tMathFunction.F(X: tBaseReal): tBaseReal*;  
Returns the function value F(X) where X is given.

**Initialize**     *constructor tMathFunction.Initialize*;  
Initializes an instance of this class.  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Initialize**     *constructor tMathFunction.Initialize*;  
Initializes an instance of this class.  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**StreamLoad**     *constructor tMathFunction.StreamLoad(Stream:  
pStream)*;  
Loads an instance from a stream.  
*Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.*

**StreamLoad**     *constructor tMathFunction.StreamLoad(Stream:  
pStream)*;  
Loads an instance from a stream.  
*Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.*

tMathObject

EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.tMathObject = object(tStaticElement)*

This class defines a generic mathematical object, for example integers, rational numbers, real numbers, complex numbers, vectors and matrixes. All mathematical objects share a common interface, though not all objects may support all the operations that are defined here.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
procedure Add... virtual;
procedure Subtract... virtual;
procedure Multiply... virtual;
procedure Divide... virtual;
function IsZero... virtual;
```

**Descendants:**

```
tComplex
tInteger
tMatrix
  tPolynomial
tRational
tReal
tVector
EFMEXP.tExpression
EFMEXP.tMathFunction
```

Methods

---

<b>Add</b>	<i>procedure tMathObject.Add(What: pMathObject); virtual;</i> Adds an object to this object.
<b>Divide</b>	<i>procedure tMathObject.Divide(What: pMathObject); virtual;</i> Divides this object by another object.
<b>IsZero</b>	<i>function tMathObject.IsZero: boolean; virtual;</i> Is number equal to zero?
<b>Multiply</b>	<i>procedure tMathObject.Multiply(What: pMathObject); virtual;</i> Multiplies this object with another object.



**Subtract**     *procedure tMathObject.Subtract(What: pMathObject);  
virtual;*

Subtracts an object from this object.

tMatrix

EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.tMatrix = object(tMathObject)*

This class defines a arbitrary large 2-dimensional matrix and all arithmetical operations that are defined for these mathematical objects. Inversion, Gauss' elimination and some statistical functions are included.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
constructor *Initialize...*  
constructor *Duplicate...*  
constructor *InitializeUnitary...*  
destructor *Intercept*; virtual;  
procedure *SetElement...*  
function *Element...*  
procedure *Add...* virtual;  
procedure *Subtract...* virtual;  
procedure *Multiply...* virtual;  
procedure *Divide...* virtual;  
procedure *MultiplyScalar...*  
procedure *MultiplyRow...*  
procedure *Transpose*;  
function *Invert...*  
function *Determinant...*  
function *Gauss...*  
function *Triangulate...*  
function *Eliminate...*  
function *BackSubstitute...*  
procedure *Normalize...*  
procedure *SwapRow...*  
function *Average...*  
function *Deviation...*  
function *CreateMathObject...* virtual;  
constructor *StreamLoad...*  
procedure *StreamStore...* virtual;  
procedure *StreamWrite...* virtual;  
function *IsAllocated...* virtual;

```

function IsValid...
function IsZero... virtual;
function IsSquare... virtual;
function IsResultMatrix...
function IsCompatible... virtual;
function Rows...
function Columns...
private
fMatrix: pArray;
fRows: word;
function Reference...

```

**Descendants:**

*tPolynomial*

Fields

---

**fMatrix**     *tMatrix.fMatrix: pArray*;  
Matrix element data base.

**fRows**     *tMatrix.fRows: word*;  
Number of rows in matrix.

Methods

---

**Add**     *procedure tMatrix.Add(What: pMathObject); virtual*;  
Adds an object to this object.  
*Overrides tMathObject.Add.*

**Average**     *function tMatrix.Average: tBaseReal*;  
Calculates the average value of all elements.

**BackSubstitute**     *function tMatrix.BackSubstitute(Result: pMatrix):*  
*boolean*;  
Back-substitutes a triangulated matrix (if possible).

**Columns**     *function tMatrix.Columns: word*;  
Returns the number of columns in this matrix.

**CreateMathObject**     *function tMatrix.CreateMathObject: pMathObject*;  
*virtual*;  
Creates a math object for this matrix.

<b>Determinant</b>	<i>function tMatrix.Determinant: tBaseReal;</i> Calculates the determinant for this matrix.
<b>Deviation</b>	<i>function tMatrix.Deviation: tBaseReal;</i> Returns the standard deviation for this matrix.
<b>Divide</b>	<i>procedure tMatrix.Divide(What: pMathObject); virtual;</i> Divides this object by another object. <i>Overrides tMathObject.Divide.</i>
<b>Duplicate</b>	<i>constructor tMatrix.Duplicate(What: pMathObject);</i> Initializes an duplicated type-casted mathematical object.
<b>Element</b>	<i>function tMatrix.Element(Row, Column: word): tBaseReal;</i> Retrieves the value of an element in the matrix.
<b>Eliminate</b>	<i>function tMatrix.Eliminate(Row, Column, UsingRow: word; Result: pMatrix): boolean;</i> Elimates the specified element with another row.
<b>Gauss</b>	<i>function tMatrix.Gauss(Result: pMatrix): boolean;</i> Solves the equation system Matrix = X, returns status.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tMatrix.Initialize(nRows, nColumns: word);</i> Initializes and constructs an instance of this type. <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>InitializeUnitary</b>	<i>constructor tMatrix.InitializeUnitary(nRows: word);</i> Initializes an instance as the unitary matrix (Rows*Rows).
<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tMatrix.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts and destructs an instance of this type. #E Element handling methods <i>Overrides tElement.Intercept.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>Invert</b>	<i>function tMatrix.Invert: boolean;</i> Inverts this matrix.

<b>IsAllocated</b>	<i>function tMatrix.IsAllocated: boolean; virtual;</i> Is a matrix allocated for this instance? <i>Overrides tElement.IsAllocated.</i>
<b>IsCompatible</b>	<i>function tMatrix.IsCompatible(What: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Has this matrix the same size as the specified matrix? <i>Overrides tStaticElement.IsCompatible.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.IsCompatible.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.IsCompatible.</i>
<b>IsResultMatrix</b>	<i>function tMatrix.IsResultMatrix(Result: pMatrix): boolean;</i> Returns TRUE if the specified matrix is valid for results.
<b>IsSquare</b>	<i>function tMatrix.IsSquare: boolean; virtual;</i> Is the number of rows equal to the number of columns?
<b>IsValid</b>	<i>function tMatrix.IsValid(Row, Column: word): boolean;</i> Is the specified element valid for this matrix?
<b>IsZero</b>	<i>function tMatrix.IsZero: boolean; virtual;</i> Is number equal to zero? <i>Overrides tMathObject.IsZero.</i>
<b>Multiply</b>	<i>procedure tMatrix.Multiply(What: pMathObject); virtual;</i> Multiplies this object with another object. <i>Overrides tMathObject.Multiply.</i>
<b>MultiplyRow</b>	<i>procedure tMatrix.MultiplyRow(Row: word; What: tBaseReal);</i> Multiplies the specified row with a scalar (real number).
<b>MultiplyScalar</b>	<i>procedure tMatrix.MultiplyScalar(What: tBaseReal);</i> Multiplies this matrix with a scalar (real number).
<b>Normalize</b>	<i>procedure tMatrix.Normalize(Result: pMatrix);</i> Normalizes the matrix (creates ones in the diagonal).
<b>Reference</b>	<i>function tMatrix.Reference(Row, Column: word): word;</i> Returns the data type element for the matrix element.

<b>Rows</b>	<i>function tMatrix.Rows: word;</i> Returns the number of rows in this matrix.
<b>SetElement</b>	<i>procedure tMatrix.SetElement(Row, Column: word; Value: tBaseReal);</i> Sets the value of an element in the matrix.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tMatrix.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tMatrix.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>
<b>StreamWrite</b>	<i>procedure tMatrix.StreamWrite(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Writes this math object as formatted text, e.g. "2+2i". <i>Overrides tElement.StreamWrite.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamWrite.</i>
<b>Subtract</b>	<i>procedure tMatrix.Subtract(What: pMathObject); virtual;</i> Subtracts an object from this object. <i>Overrides tMathObject.Subtract.</i>
<b>SwapRow</b>	<i>procedure tMatrix.SwapRow(FirstRow, SecondRow: word; Result: pMatrix);</i> Swaps the locations of two rows in this matrix.
<b>Transpose</b>	<i>procedure tMatrix.Transpose;</i> Transposes this matrix (shifts rows and columns).
<b>Triangulate</b>	<i>function tMatrix.Triangulate(Result: pMatrix): boolean;</i>

---

*EFMEMORY.tMemoryStream = object(tStream)*

**Fields and Methods:**


---

*EFSORT.tMergeSortPlug = object(tSortPlug)*

Merge sort plug class derived from *tSortPlug*. This class provides the Merge sort algorithm. Merge sort is fast, even in the worst-case scenario, but may require a great deal of memory. Consider *tQuickSortPlug* if the number of elements is large. Complexity:  $O(N * 2\text{-log } N)$ .

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 constructor *Initialize...*  
 procedure *Sort...* virtual;  
 procedure *Merge...*  
 constructor *StreamLoad...*

**Methods**


---

<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tMergeSortPlug.Initialize(PlugManager: pPlugManager);</i> Constructs a plug instance for the specified manager. <i>Overrides tPlug.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Merge</b>	<i>procedure tMergeSortPlug.Merge(Start, Middle, Stop: word; Order: tSortOrder);</i> Merges two segments (used by the algorithm).
<b>Sort</b>	<i>procedure tMergeSortPlug.Sort(Start, Stop: word; Order: tSortOrder); virtual;</i> Sorts elements within the specified interval. <i>Overrides tSortPlug.Sort.</i>

**StreamLoad**     *constructor tMergeSortPlug.StreamLoad(Stream:  
pStream);*  
Constructs and loads an instance from a stream.  
*Overrides tSortPlug.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tPlug.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.*

tMessage

EFCMAN

*EFCMAN.tMessage = object(tStaticElement)*

This is the abstract message class. Messages are actions or requests of actions that are sent to components: they are the communication link between different classes in EFLIB.

Messages must know what actions should be performed when the message is received. Actions can be defined in the *Action* method. Messages that do not provide any actions are called strict event carriers or just events. The receiver of such a message is itself responsible for triggering the associated actions. For instance, a key press results in an event, that is recognized by a component. The component then decide what to do with the key press.

Message transmittance principles:

- (1) When the receiver has processed the message or recognized an event, it is responsible for the destruction of the message instance.
- (2) If the receiver does not recognize an event, it must be redirected or if there is nowhere to redirect it, it must be rejected (bounce back to the sender marked as undelivered).

In addition, messages can must know the receiver, and can now the sender - both are identified with pointers to *tComponent* instances.

Messages can connect to each other, resulting in message queues. When a component receives an entire structure

of messages, it must process them one-by-one until all events have been processed. While the component handles these queued messages, other components must wait.

Messages can do several things, e.g. activate a component, invoke an external component, terminate a process or cancel an operation. The basic set of messages are defined in the *EFMSG* unit.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
procedure SetSender... virtual;
procedure SetReceiver... virtual;
procedure Action; virtual;
procedure Reject; virtual;
function Receiver... virtual;
function Sender... virtual;
function IsReceiver... virtual;
function IsDependent... virtual;
function IsUndelivered... virtual;
private
fSender: pComponent;
fReceiver: pComponent;
fUndelivered: boolean;
```

**Descendants:**

```
tComponent
  tManager
    EFAPP.tApplication
  tCommunicator
    EFCONDRV.tConsole
    EFCONDRV.tBoundedConsole
    EFCONDRV.tCRT
    EFSCREEN.tScreen
    EFCONDRV.tVirtualConsole
    EFCONDRV.tImage
    EFSCREEN.tBufferedScreen
  EFDEVICE.tDevice
    EFDEVICE.tSoundDevice
    EFMOUSE.tMouseDevice
  EFVIEWS.tView
    EFVIEWS.tGroup
```



*tServiceMessage*  
*EFDEVICE.tInstallMessage*  
*EFKEYBRD.tKeyEvent*  
*EFMOUSE.tMouseEvent*  
*EFMSG.tFocusedEvent*  
*EFMSG.tLocalMessage*

## Fields

---

<b>fReceiver</b>	<i>tMessage.fReceiver: pComponent;</i> The receiver of this message (required).
<b>fSender</b>	<i>tMessage.fSender: pComponent;</i> The sender of this message (optional).
<b>fUndelivered</b>	<i>tMessage.fUndelivered: boolean;</i> Is this message undelivered, i.e. not reached receiver?

## Methods

---

<b>Action</b>	<i>procedure tMessage.Action; virtual;</i> Does something when this message is processed.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tMessage.Initialize(MessageReceiver, MessageSender: pComponent);</i> Initializes a message to the specified receiver and sender. <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>IsDependent</b>	<i>function tMessage.IsDependent: boolean; virtual;</i> Returns TRUE if the receiver can destruct the message.
<b>IsReceiver</b>	<i>function tMessage.IsReceiver(Component: pComponent): boolean; virtual;</i> Is the specified component the receiver of this message?
<b>IsUndelivered</b>	<i>function tMessage.IsUndelivered: boolean; virtual;</i> Returns TRUE if this message could not be delivered.
<b>Receiver</b>	<i>function tMessage.Receiver: pComponent; virtual;</i> Returns the receiver of this message (required).
<b>Reject</b>	<i>procedure tMessage.Reject; virtual;</i> Rejects this message and classifies it as undelivered.

<b>Sender</b>	<i>function tMessage.Sender: pComponent; virtual;</i> Returns the sender of this message or NIL if unknown.
<b>SetReceiver</b>	<i>procedure tMessage.SetReceiver(Component: pComponent); virtual;</i> Sets the receiver of this message.
<b>SetSender</b>	<i>procedure tMessage.SetSender(Component: pComponent); virtual;</i> Sets the sender of this message (optional).
<b>tMouseDevice</b>	<b>EFMOUSE</b>

---

*EFMOUSE.tMouseDevice = object(tDevice)*

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 constructor *Initialize*;  
 destructor *Intercept*; virtual;  
 procedure *EnableDriver*;  
 procedure *DisableDriver*;  
 procedure *SetSensitivity...*  
 procedure *SetDoubleSpeedTreshold...*  
 procedure *DisableTreshold*;  
 procedure *SetHardwareCursor...*  
 procedure *SetSoftwareCursor...*  
 procedure *SetEventHandler...*  
 procedure *SetDefaultEventHandler...*  
 procedure *Reset*;  
 procedure *ShowCursor*;  
 procedure *HideCursor*;  
 procedure *GotoXY...*  
 procedure *CursorBox...*  
 procedure *ConditionalOff...*  
 function *WaitForButtonPress...*  
 function *WaitForButtonRelease...*  
 function *WhereX...*  
 function *WhereY...*  
 function *LastPressedX...*  
 function *LastPressedY...*  
 function *LastReleasedX...*  
 function *LastReleasedY...*

function *ButtonPressed...*  
 function *LeftButtonPressed...*  
 function *RightButtonPressed...*  
 function *MiddleButtonPressed...*  
 function *ThisButtonPressed...*  
 function *ButtonPresses...*  
 function *ButtonReleases...*  
 function *XMotion...*  
 function *YMotion...*  
 function *IsInstalled...* virtual;  
 function *IsPressedInside...*  
 function *IsReleasedInside...*  
 function *IsMovedUp...*  
 function *IsMovedDown...*  
 function *IsMovedLeft...*  
 function *IsMovedRight...*  
 function *IsInMotion...*  
 function *IsInside...*

## Methods

---

<b>ButtonPressed</b>	<i>function tMouseDevice.ButtonPressed: boolean;</i> Is a button pressed?
<b>ButtonPresses</b>	<i>function tMouseDevice.ButtonPresses(Button: word): word;</i> How many button presses since last call?
<b>ButtonReleases</b>	<i>function tMouseDevice.ButtonReleases(Button: word): word;</i> How many button releases since last call?
<b>ConditionalOff</b>	<i>procedure tMouseDevice.ConditionalOff(X1, Y1, X2, Y2: word);</i> Hide cursor if it enters the specified region.
<b>CursorBox</b>	<i>procedure tMouseDevice.CursorBox(X1, Y1, X2, Y2: word);</i> Set cursor region, ie. the allowed coordinates for mouse.
<b>DisableDriver</b>	<i>procedure tMouseDevice.DisableDriver;</i> Disables the mouse driver.

<b>DisableTreshold</b>	<i>procedure tMouseDevice.DisableTreshold;</i> Disable treshold,
<b>EnableDriver</b>	<i>procedure tMouseDevice.EnableDriver;</i> Enables the mouse driver.
<b>GotoXY</b>	<i>procedure tMouseDevice.GotoXY(X, Y: word);</i> Change cursor position to (X,Y).
<b>HideCursor</b>	<i>procedure tMouseDevice.HideCursor;</i> Hide the mouse cursor.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tMouseDevice.Initialize;</i> Initializes and constructs an instance of this type. <i>Overrides tComponent.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tMessage.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tMouseDevice.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts and destructs an instance of this type. <i>Overrides tElement.Intercept.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>IsInMotion</b>	<i>function tMouseDevice.IsInMotion: boolean;</i> Is mouse in motion, ie. moved in any direction?
<b>IsInside</b>	<i>function tMouseDevice.IsInside(X1, Y1, X2, Y2: byte):</i> <i>boolean;</i> Is the mouse cursor inside the specified boundaries?
<b>IsInstalled</b>	<i>function tMouseDevice.IsInstalled: boolean; virtual;</i> Is driver installed? <i>Overrides tDevice.IsInstalled.</i>
<b>IsMovedDown</b>	<i>function tMouseDevice.IsMovedDown: boolean;</i> Is mouse moved down?
<b>IsMovedLeft</b>	<i>function tMouseDevice.IsMovedLeft: boolean;</i> Is mouse moved left?
<b>IsMovedRight</b>	<i>function tMouseDevice.IsMovedRight: boolean;</i> Is mouse moved right?

**IsMovedUp**     *function tMouseDevice.IsMovedUp: boolean;*  
Is mouse moved up?

**IsPressedInside**     *function tMouseDevice.IsPressedInside(Button: word;*  
*X1, Y1, X2, Y2: byte): boolean;*  
Is the specified button pressed inside boundaries?

**IsReleasedInside**     *function tMouseDevice.IsReleasedInside(Button: word;*  
*X1, Y1, X2, Y2: byte): boolean;*  
Is the specified button released inside boundaries?

**LastPressedX**     *function tMouseDevice.LastPressedX(Button: word):*  
*word;*  
Returns the X coordinate for last button press.

**LastPressedY**     *function tMouseDevice.LastPressedY(Button: word):*  
*word;*  
Returns the Y coordinate for last button press.

**LastReleasedX**     *function tMouseDevice.LastReleasedX(Button: word):*  
*word;*  
Returns the X coordinate for last button release.

**LastReleasedY**     *function tMouseDevice.LastReleasedY(Button: word):*  
*word;*  
Returns the Y coordinate for last button release.

**LeftButtonPressed**     *function tMouseDevice.LeftButtonPressed: boolean;*  
Is left button pressed?

**MiddleButtonPressed**     *function tMouseDevice.MiddleButtonPressed:*  
*boolean;*  
Is middle button pressed?

**Reset**     *procedure tMouseDevice.Reset;*  
Reset mouse driver status.

**RightButtonPressed**     *function tMouseDevice.RightButtonPressed:*  
*boolean;*  
Is right button pressed?

**SetDefaultEventHandler**     *procedure*  
*tMouseDevice.SetDefaultEventHandler(Mask: word);*  
Enable the default event handler.

**SetDoubleSpeedTreshold**    *procedure*  
*tMouseDevice.SetDoubleSpeedTreshold(Treshold: word);*  
 Enable / set treshold .

**SetEventHandler**    *procedure tMouseDevice.SetEventHandler(Mask:  
 word; Handler: pointer);*  
 Set event handler procedure.

**SetHardwareCursor**    *procedure tMouseDevice.SetHardwareCursor(Start,  
 Stop: word);*  
 Set hardware text cursor to specified size.

**SetSensitivity**    *procedure tMouseDevice.SetSensitivity(X, Y: word);*  
 Set mickey / pixel ratio (mouse speed).

**SetSoftwareCursor**    *procedure*  
*tMouseDevice.SetSoftwareCursor(ScreenMask,  
 CursorMask: word);*  
 Set software text cursor to specified mask.

**ShowCursor**    *procedure tMouseDevice.ShowCursor;*  
 Show the mouse cursor.

**ThisButtonPressed**    *function tMouseDevice.ThisButtonPressed(Button:  
 word): boolean;*  
 Is specified button pressed?

**WaitForButtonPress**    *function*  
*tMouseDevice.WaitForButtonPress(Button: byte;  
 Timeout: word): boolean;*  
 Wait for button press or until specified time passes.

**WaitForButtonRelease**    *function*  
*tMouseDevice.WaitForButtonRelease(Button: byte;  
 Timeout: word): boolean;*  
 Wait for button release or until specified time passes.

**WhereX**    *function tMouseDevice.WhereX: word;*  
 Returns the current mouse cursor X coordinate.

**WhereY**    *function tMouseDevice.WhereY: word;*  
 Returns the curenrt mouse cursor Y coordinate.

**XMotion**     *function tMouseEvent.XMotion: integer;*  
                   X motion in mickeys (the mouse X speed).

**YMotion**     *function tMouseEvent.YMotion: integer;*  
                   Y motion in mickeys (the mouse Y speed).

tMouseEvent

EFMOUSE

*EFMOUSE.tMouseEvent = object(tMessage)*

**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
  constructor Initialize;
  destructor Intercept; virtual;
  procedure Reset; virtual;
  procedure RegisterPress; virtual;
  function IsMoved... virtual;
  function IsDoubleClicked... virtual;
  function IsDoubleClickedInField... virtual;
  function LastX... virtual;
  function LastY... virtual;
private
  DoubleClickTimer: tTimer;
  DoubleClickIndex: word;
  Coordinates: tCoordinates;

```

Fields

**Coordinates**     *tMouseEvent.Coordinates: tCoordinates;*  
                   Coordinate for the first button press.

**DoubleClickIndex**     *tMouseEvent.DoubleClickIndex: word;*  
                   Click counter (number of button presses).

**DoubleClickTimer**     *tMouseEvent.DoubleClickTimer: tTimer;*  
                   Time in milliseconds since last click.

Methods

**Initialize**     *constructor tMouseEvent.Initialize;*  
                   Initializes and constructs an instance of this type.  
                   *Overrides tMessage.Initialize.*  
                   *Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tMouseEvent.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts and destructs an instance of this type. <i>Overrides tElement.Intercept.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>IsDoubleClicked</b>	<i>function tMouseEvent.IsDoubleClicked: boolean;</i> <i>virtual;</i> Is mouse double clicked?
<b>IsDoubleClickedInField</b>	<i>function</i> <i>tMouseEvent.IsDoubleClickedInField(Field: tField):</i> <i>boolean; virtual;</i> Is mouse clicked inside the specified field?
<b>IsMoved</b>	<i>function tMouseEvent.IsMoved: boolean; virtual;</i> Has the mouse moved?
<b>LastX</b>	<i>function tMouseEvent.LastX: word; virtual;</i> Last X coordinate with button press.
<b>LastY</b>	<i>function tMouseEvent.LastY: word; virtual;</i> Last Y coordinate with button press.
<b>RegisterPress</b>	<i>procedure tMouseEvent.RegisterPress; virtual;</i> Registers a button click event.
<b>Reset</b>	<i>procedure tMouseEvent.Reset; virtual;</i> Reset click status.
<b>tNamedElement</b>	<b>EFSYSTEM</b>

---

*EFSYSTEM.tNamedElement = object(tStaticElement)*

This class defines a named and static element. The element is named since it is associated to some string - the name. It is static since the element is itself an independent class. However, named elements are not entirely static since the name may vary between different classes. tNamedElements are ordered according to their names.

This is the parent class for classes like tFont and tColor. For more information, see *tStaticElement*.



**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
constructor Initialize...
function Data... virtual;
function Size... virtual;
procedure Dispose; virtual;
function Name... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
private
fName: pString;

```

**Descendants:**

```

tFlag
tMapping
tProfile
  tEnvironment
  tSystemProfile
tSetting
  tComponentSelector

```

Fields 

---

**fName**     *tNamedElement.fName: pString*;  
The name of this static element.

Methods 

---

**Data**     *function tNamedElement.Data(Position: word): pointer;*  
*virtual;*  
Returns a pointer to contents at a position within [0,n].  
*Overrides tElement.Data.*

**Dispose**     *procedure tNamedElement.Dispose; virtual;*  
Disposes the string that holds the name of the element.  
*Overrides tElement.Dispose.*

**Initialize**     *constructor tNamedElement.Initialize(NameOfElement:*  
*string);*  
Initializes a named element with the specified name.  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

<b>Name</b>	<i>function tNamedElement.Name: string; virtual;</i> Returns the name of this element.
<b>Size</b>	<i>function tNamedElement.Size: word; virtual;</i> Returns the size of the contents of this element in bytes. <i>Overrides tElement.Size.</i>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tNamedElement.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tNamedElement.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>

tNodeIterator

EFLIST

*EFLIST.tNodeIterator = object(tLinearIterator)*

Node iterator class that provides a fast mechanism of walking through elements in a doubly linked data structure, that is, a descendant of the *tList* class.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
procedure First; virtual;
procedure Last; virtual;
function Node... virtual;
function Element... virtual;
procedure Walk... virtual;
procedure WalkTo... virtual;
procedure WalkUsing... virtual;
procedure WalkForward; virtual;
```

procedure *WalkBackward*; virtual;  
 constructor *StreamLoad...*  
 function *IsEnd...* virtual;  
 private  
*fCursorNode*: *pLinkage*;

## Fields

---

**fCursorNode**     *tNodeIterator.fCursorNode*: *pLinkage*;  
 Cursor node (ie. the current position).

## Methods

---

**Element**     *function tNodeIterator.Element*: *pElement*; virtual;  
 Returns a pointer to the current element instance.  
*Overrides tLinearIterator.Element.*  
*Overrides tIterator.Element.*

**First**     *procedure tNodeIterator.First*; virtual;  
 Walks to the first element in this ADT.  
*Overrides tLinearIterator.First.*  
*Overrides tIterator.First.*

**Initialize**     *constructor tNodeIterator.Initialize(ADT: pList)*;  
 Initializes an iterator for the specified ADT.  
*Overrides tLinearIterator.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**IsEnd**     *function tNodeIterator.IsEnd*: boolean; virtual;  
 Is iterator at boundaries (beginning or end)?  
*Overrides tLinearIterator.IsEnd.*  
*Overrides tIterator.IsEnd.*

**Last**     *procedure tNodeIterator.Last*; virtual;  
 Walks to the last element in this ADT.  
*Overrides tLinearIterator.Last.*  
*Overrides tIterator.Last.*

**Node**     *function tNodeIterator.Node*: *pLinkage*; virtual;  
 Returns the container for the current element (*tLinkage*).

<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tNodeIterator.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i>  Constructs and loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tLinearIterator.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>Walk</b>	<i>procedure tNodeIterator.Walk(Steps: integer); virtual;</i> Walks some steps relative to the current element. <i>Overrides tLinearIterator.Walk.</i> <i>Overrides tIterator.Walk.</i>
<b>WalkBackward</b>	<i>procedure tNodeIterator.WalkBackward; virtual;</i> Walk backwards (to the predecessor element). <i>Overrides tLinearIterator.WalkBackward.</i> <i>Overrides tIterator.WalkBackward.</i>
<b>WalkForward</b>	<i>procedure tNodeIterator.WalkForward; virtual;</i> Walk forwards (to the successor element). <i>Overrides tLinearIterator.WalkForward.</i> <i>Overrides tIterator.WalkForward.</i>
<b>WalkTo</b>	<i>procedure tNodeIterator.WalkTo(Where: word); virtual;</i> Walks to a position inside the associated ADT. <i>Overrides tLinearIterator.WalkTo.</i> <i>Overrides tIterator.WalkTo.</i>
<b>WalkUsing</b>	<i>procedure tNodeIterator.WalkUsing(Iterator: pIterator; Steps: integer); virtual;</i> Use the specified iterator to walk some steps. <i>Overrides tLinearIterator.WalkUsing.</i> <i>Overrides tIterator.WalkUsing.</i>

tNullStream

EFSTREAM

*EFSTREAM.tNullStream = object(tStream)*

This stream acts a null device, that is it pretends to read and write data without actually doing it. All properties of streams are inherited.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize;
procedure Read... virtual;
procedure Write... virtual;
```

Methods

---

<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tNullStream.Initialize;</i> Initializes a stream that operates acts a null device . <i>Overrides tStream.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Read</b>	<i>procedure tNullStream.Read(var Data; Count: word);</i> <i>virtual;</i> Reads data from stream into a variable. <i>Overrides tStream.Read.</i>
<b>Write</b>	<i>procedure tNullStream.Write(var Data; Count: word);</i> <i>virtual;</i> Writes data to stream from a variable. <i>Overrides tStream.Write.</i>

tNumberElement

EFSYSTEM

---

*EFSYSTEM.tNumberElement = object(tElement)*

**Fields and Methods:**

```
private
fNumber: tBaseReal;
```

Fields

---

<b>fNumber</b>	<i>tNumberElement.fNumber: tBaseReal;</i>
----------------	---

tObject

EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.tObject = object*

This is an abstract parent class. All other classes are derived from the *tObject* class. There are no instances of *tObject*. However, this class provides a basic mechanism and structure for type checking and encapsulation: a minimal definition for what a derived class must do. An object must:

- (1) Construct and destruct with *Initialize* and *Intercept*.
- (2) Define when two instances are considered equal. The *IsEqual* method does this.
- (3) Define when two instances are compatible, ie. when data can be exchanged. The method *IsCompatible* returns the compatibility of two instances.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize;
destructor Intercept; virtual;
destructor Free; virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
procedure StreamWrite... virtual;
procedure Assert... virtual;
procedure Error... virtual;
procedure Abstract;
function IsInitialized...
function IsValidStream...
function IsEqual... virtual;
function IsCompatible... virtual;
function IsParent...
function IsDescendant...
function IsDerived...
function IsEqualType...
function ClassIdentity...
function NameOfType...
function Identify...
```

**Descendants:**

```
EFADT.tADT
EFADT.tLinearADT
EFARRAY.tArray
EFARRAY.tBoundedArray
```

*EFARRAY.tVirtualArray*  
*EFLIST.tList*  
     *EFLIST.tCursorList*  
     *EFLIST.tReversedList*  
     *EFLIST.tAdjustedList*  
     *EFLIST.tOrderedList*  
*EFADT.tOrderedADT*  
*EFDATA.tCompositeADT*  
     *EFDATA.tQueue*  
     *EFDATA.tCircularQueue*  
     *EFDATA.tPriorityQueue*  
*EFDATA.tStack*  
*EFTABLE.tHash Table*  
     *EFTABLE.tBucketHash Table*  
     *EFTABLE.tOpenHash Table*  
     *EFTABLE.tDoubleHash Table*  
     *EFTABLE.tProbeHash Table*  
*EFTREE.tBinaryTree*  
     *EFTREE.tAVLTree*  
     *EFTREE.tSplayTree*  
*EFTREE.tTree*  
*EFADT.tADTSelector*  
*EFADT.tIterator*  
     *EFADT.tLinearIterator*  
     *EFARRAY.tSparseIterator*  
     *EFLIST.tNodeIterator*  
     *EFTABLE.tBucketIterator*  
     *EFTREE.tTreeIterator*  
*EFBASIC.tSet*  
     *EFBASIC.tCharacters*  
     *EFSTYLES.tStyle*  
*EFBASIC.tTime*  
*EFBASIC.tTimer*  
*EFCONDRV.tConsoleSelector*  
*EFELEM.tElement*  
     *EFELEM.tCarrierElement*  
     *EFELEM.tGenericElement*  
     *EFMEMORY.tAllocation*  
     *EFMEMORY.tBuffer*  
     *EFSTRING.tString*  
     *EFPATRN.tPatternString*  
     *EFSTRING.tToken*  
*EFELEM.tStaticElement*  
*EFCMAN.tMessage*

*EFCMAN.tComponent*  
*EFCMAN.tManager*  
*EFAPP.tApplication*  
*EFCMAN.tCommunicator*  
*EFCONDRV.tConsole*  
*EFCONDRV.tBoundedConsole*  
*EFCONDRV.tCRT*  
*EFSCREEN.tScreen*  
*EFCONDRV.tVirtualConsole*  
*EFCONDRV.tImage*  
*EFSCREEN.tBufferedScreen*  
*EFDEVICE.tDevice*  
*EFDEVICE.tSoundDevice*  
*EFMOUSE.tMouseDevice*  
*EFVIEWS.tView*  
*EFVIEWS.tGroup*  
*EFCMAN.tServiceMessage*  
*EFDEVICE.tInstallMessage*  
*EFKEYBRD.tKeyEvent*  
*EFMOUSE.tMouseEvent*  
*EFMSG.tFocusedEvent*  
*EFMSG.tLocalMessage*  
*EFLEM.tIdentityElement*  
*EFMATH.tMathObject*  
*EFMATH.tComplex*  
*EFMATH.tInteger*  
*EFMATH.tMatrix*  
*EFMATH.tPolynomial*  
*EFMATH.tRational*  
*EFMATH.tReal*  
*EFMATH.tVector*  
*EFMEXP.tExpression*  
*EFMEXP.tMathFunction*  
*EFPLUG.tPlug*  
*EFADT.tADTPlug*  
*EFADT.tKeyPlug*  
*EFADT.tBoundedKeyPlug*  
*EFADT.tReversedKeyPlug*  
*EFADT.tSortPlug*  
*EFADT.tQuickSortPlug*  
*EFSORT.tBubbleSortPlug*  
*EFSORT.tInsertionSortPlug*  
*EFSORT.tMergeSortPlug*  
*EFTABLE.tHashPlug*



*EFTABLE.tTextHashPlug*  
*EFTREE.tPathPlug*  
*EFSYSTEM.tNamedElement*  
*EFSYSTEM.tFlag*  
*EFSYSTEM.tMapping*  
*EFSYSTEM.tProfile*  
*EFSYSTEM.tEnvironment*  
*EFSYSTEM.tSystemProfile*  
*EFSYSTEM.tSetting*  
*EFSYSTEM.tComponentSelector*  
*EFTABLE.tBucket*  
*EFTIME.tTiming*  
*EFTIME.tDate*  
*EFTIME.tTimeDate*  
*EFTIME.tTime*  
*EFELEM.tStreamElement*  
*EFMEMORY.tStreamHandle*  
*EFSYSTEM.tLocalElement*  
*EFSYSTEM.tNumberElement*  
*EFIO.tDirectory*  
*EFIO.tFilename*  
*EFIO.tPath*  
*tClassManager*  
*tClassRegister*  
*tCarrierRegister*  
*tErrorHandler*  
*EFREG.tRegister*  
*tContainer*  
*EFBASIC.tCoordinates*  
*EFBASIC.tField*  
*tCarrier*  
*EFLIST.tLinkage*  
*EFTREE.tTreeLinkage*  
*EFTREE.tAVLLinkage*  
*tClassIdentity*  
*EFSYSTEM.tClassSelector*  
*tError*  
*tErrorMessage*  
*tHandle*  
*tSetup*  
*tStream*  
*EFADT.tADTStream*  
*EFFILTER.tFilter*  
*EFCONV.tConverter*

- EFFILTER.tBufferFilter*
- EFFILE.tFile*
  - EFFILE.tIFile*
  - EFFILE.tOFile*
  - EFFILE.tTemporaryFile*
- EFRES.tStreamableFile*
- EFFILTER.tDuplicateFilter*
- EFFILTER.tEncryptFilter*
- EFFILTER.tSequentialFilter*
  - EFFILTER.tCompressFilter*
  - EFFILTER.tCRC16Filter*
  - EFFILTER.tCRC32Filter*
- EFFILTER.tTextFilter*
- EFRES.tResource*
  - EFRES.tArchive*
- EFSEARCH.tMatchFilter*
  - EFSEARCH.tSearchFilter*
    - EFSEARCH.tDelayedSearchFilter*
    - EFSEARCH.tReplaceFilter*
- EFSYSTEM.tSwapFilter*
- EFMEMORY.tMemoryStream*
- EFSTREAM.tDataStream*
- EFSTREAM.tFileStream*
- EFSTREAM.tNullStream*
- EFSTREAM.tStandardStream*
- EFKEYBRD.tKeyboard*
- EFMATH.tCaster*
- EFMATH.tMathFunction*
- EFMATH.tSolver*
- EFPLUG.tPlugManager*
- EFREG.tHandle*
- EFSTRING.tStringMatcher*
- EFSTRING.tTranslation*
- EFTEXT.tTextResource*
  - EFTEXT.tText*
    - EFTEXT.tHyperText*
    - EFTEXT.tParser*
      - EFCLINE.tCommandLine*
  - EFTEXT.tTextFile*
- EFTIME.tTimer*
- EFVIEWS.tOldView*

<b>Abstract</b>	<i>procedure tObject.Abstract;</i> Error due to abstract method call.
<b>Assert</b>	<i>procedure tObject.Assert(Condition: boolean; Identity: word); virtual;</i> Asserts the condition or reports an error.
<b>ClassIdentity</b>	<i>function tObject.ClassIdentity: word;</i> Returns the class identity number (see <i>tClassManager</i> ).
<b>Error</b>	<i>procedure tObject.Error(Identity: word); virtual;</i> Handles a given error.
<b>Free</b>	<i>destructor tObject.Free; virtual;</i> Calls Intercept and releases the memory for this instance.
<b>Identify</b>	<i>function tObject.Identify: pClassIdentity;</i> Returns the class identity instance for this class.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tObject.Initialize;</i> Initializes and constructs an instance of this type.
<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tObject.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts and destructs an instance of this type.
<b>IsCompatible</b>	<i>function tObject.IsCompatible(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are classes type-compatible (fully replaceable).
<b>IsDerived</b>	<i>function tObject.IsDerived(Instance: pObject): boolean;</i> Is the specified instance any subclass to this class?
<b>IsDescendant</b>	<i>function tObject.IsDescendant(Instance: pObject): boolean;</i> Is the specified instance an immediate subclass?
<b>IsEqual</b>	<i>function tObject.IsEqual(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are contents of these instances equal (bitwise compare)?
<b>IsEqualType</b>	<i>function tObject.IsEqualType(Instance: pObject): boolean;</i> Are instances of the same class type?

<b>IsInitialized</b>	<i>function tObject.IsInitialized: boolean;</i> Is this instance initialized?
<b>IsParent</b>	<i>function tObject.IsParent(Instance: pObject): boolean;</i> Is the specified instance any superclass to this class?
<b>IsValidStream</b>	<i>function tObject.IsValidStream(Stream: pStream): boolean;</i> Is the specified stream valid for storage?
<b>NameOfType</b>	<i>function tObject.NameOfType: string;</i> Returns the full class type name (eg. "tObject").
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tObject.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Constructs and loads an instance from a stream.
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tObject.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream.
<b>StreamWrite</b>	<i>procedure tObject.StreamWrite(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Writes formatted text contents to a stream (optional).

tOFile

EFFILE

*EFFILE.tOFile = object(tFile)*

This class implements a write only *tFile*. Any existing file is automatically overwritten.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
constructor *Initialize...*

Methods

**Initialize** *constructor tOFile.Initialize(Filename: string; SizeOfBuffer: word);*  
Initializes a file stream, optionally with an buffer.  
*Overrides tFile.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tBufferFilter.Initialize.*

*Overrides tFilter.Initialize.*

*Overrides tStream.Initialize.*

*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

tOldView

EFVIEWS

---

*EFVIEWS.tOldView = object(tObject)*

Abstract view base class. A view is a output region with all properties of a screen. Visual components don't know the details of the view it operates on. Hence, the user can implement visual components that act on a invisible view as well as directly on the screen.

Views are buffered, ie. they use small memory regions to store the contents. When a buffer flush is requested, the view dumps it's contents to the assigned screen driver (tScreen in EFSCREEN). Normally, the dump is done immediately after the view has been updated. It is however possible to delay the flush. Use the *Wait* method and specify the number of updates that are permitted before the view is automatically flushed (0 = flush immediately).

If the update is delayed, the view stores all updated regions in a structure. When the flush method is called, all the updated regions are updated. If *fMaximumUpdates* number of updates has occurred, the view automatically redraws all of it's contents and clears the update queue (*fUpdates*).

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
procedure Flush; virtual;
procedure Update... virtual;
procedure Wait... virtual;
procedure DrawLine... virtual;
procedure Put... virtual;
function Get... virtual;
procedure PutAttribute... virtual;
function GetAttribute...
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
procedure FetchDriver; virtual;
```

```

procedure UpdateDriver; virtual;
procedure FetchStatus... virtual;
procedure UpdateStatus... virtual;
private
fBuffer: pAllocation;
fUpdates: pField;
fUpdatesCounter: word;
fMaximumUpdates: word;
fWait: word;
function Buffer...

```

## Fields

---

**fBuffer**     *tOldView.fBuffer: pAllocation;*  
View buffer: text and graphics in the view.

**fMaximumUpdates**     *tOldView.fMaximumUpdates: word;*  
Maximum update requests for full view transfer to driver.

**fUpdates**     *tOldView.fUpdates: pField;*  
Update request queue passed to flush (carriers of tField).

**fUpdatesCounter**     *tOldView.fUpdatesCounter: word;*  
Number of update requests.

**fWait**     *tOldView.fWait: word;*  
Number of remaining updates before buffer flush.

## Methods

---

**Buffer**     *function tOldView.Buffer(nX, nY: word): pointer;*  
Returns a pointer to the character at (X,Y) in the buffer.

**DrawLine**     *procedure tOldView.DrawLine(X1, Y1: word; X2, Y2: word; Character: char; nAttribute: byte); virtual;*  
Draws a horizontal, vertical or diagonal line.

**FetchDriver**     *procedure tOldView.FetchDriver; virtual;*  
Fetchs status from the driver (position, attribute).

**FetchStatus**     *procedure tOldView.FetchStatus(View: pView); virtual;*  
Fetchs the status of another view.

<b>Flush</b>	<i>procedure tOldView.Flush; virtual;</i> Flushes the view buffer immediately.
<b>Get</b>	<i>function tOldView.Get(nX, nY: word): char; virtual;</i> Gets a character from the specified coordinate.
<b>GetAttribute</b>	<i>function tOldView.GetAttribute(nX, nY: word): byte;</i> Gets an attribute from the specified coordinate.
<b>Put</b>	<i>procedure tOldView.Put(nX, nY: word; Character: char); virtual;</i> Puts a character on the specified coordinate.
<b>PutAttribute</b>	<i>procedure tOldView.PutAttribute(nX, nY: word; nAttribute: byte); virtual;</i> Puts an attribute on the specified coordinate.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tOldView.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Constructs and loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tOldView.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>
<b>Update</b>	<i>procedure tOldView.Update(Field: pField); virtual;</i> Request an update of the specified field (schedule flush).
<b>UpdateDriver</b>	<i>procedure tOldView.UpdateDriver; virtual;</i> Updates driver status (position, attribute).
<b>UpdateStatus</b>	<i>procedure tOldView.UpdateStatus(View: pView); virtual;</i> Updates the status of another view from this view.
<b>Wait</b>	<i>procedure tOldView.Wait(Updates: word); virtual;</i> Ignores buffer flush for a specified number of updates.

*EFTABLE.tOpenHashTable = object(tHashTable)*

This class defines an open hash table. This class is abstract and you can therefore not derive any instances from this class. Instead, you must make use of one of the specialized classes: *tProbeHashTable* or *tDoubleHashTable*.

A hash table is a generalization of an array into an ordered ADT. For details, see *tHashTable*.

An open hash table is basically an array. However, indexes are calculated according to the content of the inserted element - a hash function (defined in *tHashPlug*) is used. Since there can only be one element for a certain hash code, a open hash table must define some mechanism for handling collisions.

Open hash tables must know if an element has been erased since the rehashing may be obstructed if a rehash chain is broken. Therefore, erased elements are automatically set to an abstract *tElement* instance - that is, an instance that you may not use. Most users will never have to worry about this mechanism since it is handled internally by *tOpenHashTable*. The implementation is hidden.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
procedure Erase... virtual;
procedure Put... virtual;
function Get... virtual;
function Rehash... virtual;
function Elements... virtual;
function IsUsed... virtual;
function IsDeleted... virtual;
```

**Descendants:**

```
tDoubleHashTable
tProbeHashTable
```



## Methods

---

<b>Elements</b>	<i>function tOpenHashTable.Elements: word; virtual;</i> Returns the number of elements that currently are used. <i>Overrides tCompositeADT.Elements.</i> <i>Overrides tADT.Elements.</i>
<b>Erase</b>	<i>procedure tOpenHashTable.Erase(var Key; KeySize: word); virtual;</i> Erases element(s) with the specified search key. <i>Overrides tCompositeADT.Erase.</i> <i>Overrides tOrderedADT.Erase.</i>
<b>Get</b>	<i>function tOpenHashTable.Get(var Key; KeySize: word): pElement; virtual;</i> Gets the specified element instance. <i>Overrides tCompositeADT.Get.</i> <i>Overrides tOrderedADT.Get.</i>
<b>IsDeleted</b>	<i>function tOpenHashTable.IsDeleted(Index: word): boolean; virtual;</i> Is element deleted?
<b>IsUsed</b>	<i>function tOpenHashTable.IsUsed(Index: word): boolean; virtual;</i> Is element used?
<b>Put</b>	<i>procedure tOpenHashTable.Put(Element: pElement); virtual;</i> Stores a new element (tElement instance) to this ADT. <i>Overrides tCompositeADT.Put.</i> <i>Overrides tADT.Put.</i>
<b>Rehash</b>	<i>function tOpenHashTable.Rehash(Index, Collisions: word): word; virtual;</i> Rehashes a hash code to resolve a collision.

---

*EFMEXP.tOperator = object(tNamedElement)*

This class defines an abstract operator plug. This plug is called whenever an operator is located in an expression, and operators with higher priority report that they do not match the current substring. Then, if this operator match the substring, it may execute. Otherwise, operators with lower priority are enabled to check the substring.

This class operates directly on the RPN expressions two stacks: the operator and operand stack.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 procedure *Execute...*  
 function *IsPattern...*  
 function *Patternize...*

Methods

---

**Execute**     *procedure tOperator.Execute(Operands: pStack;  
 Operators: pStack);*

**IsPattern**   *function tOperator.IsPattern: boolean;*

**Patternize**   *function tOperator.Patternize: pStringStub;*

---

*EFADT.tOrderedADT = object(tADT)*

This class defines the properties of a ordered data structure, that is an ADT that itself decide where elements are put. Examples on ordered ADT's are hash tables and trees. Elements in ordered data structures are accessed using keys.

Common behavior for tOrderedADT descendants:

(1) Elements are referenced with search keys, generated from the content of an element (the mechanism is provided by a *tKeyPlug* instance).

(2) Special iterator are used with ordered ADT's. You may have to write new iterators for new ordered ADT's.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
procedure Retrieve... virtual;
procedure Update... virtual;
procedure Erase... virtual;
function Get... virtual;
function IsValid... virtual;
function IsCompatible... virtual;
```

**Descendants:**

```
EFDATA.tCompositeADT
EFDATA.tQueue
  EFDATA.tCircularQueue
  EFDATA.tPriorityQueue
EFDATA.tStack
EFTABLE.tHashTable
  EFTABLE.tBucketHashTable
  EFTABLE.tOpenHashTable
  EFTABLE.tDoubleHashTable
  EFTABLE.tProbeHashTable
EFTREE.tBinaryTree
  EFTREE.tAVLTree
  EFTREE.tSplayTree
EFTREE.tTree
```

Methods

---

<b>Erase</b>	<i>procedure tOrderedADT.Erase(var Key; KeySize: word); virtual;</i> Erases element(s) with the specified search key.
<b>Get</b>	<i>function tOrderedADT.Get(var Key; KeySize: word): pElement; virtual;</i> Gets the specified element instance.
<b>IsCompatible</b>	<i>function tOrderedADT.IsCompatible(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are ADT's compatible, that is has compatible elements. <i>Overrides tADT.IsCompatible.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.IsCompatible.</i>

<b>IsValid</b>	<i>function tOrderedADT.IsValid(var Key; KeySize: word): boolean; virtual;</i> Is the specified search key valid (existing)?
<b>Retrieve</b>	<i>procedure tOrderedADT.Retrieve(var Key; KeySize: word; var Data); virtual;</i> Retrieves element with the specified search key.
<b>Update</b>	<i>procedure tOrderedADT.Update(var Key; KeySize: word; var Data); virtual;</i> Updates an element (specified by a search key).

tOrderedList

EFLIST

*EFLIST.tOrderedList = object(tReversedList)*

This class defines an ordered list, that is, a list where elements automatically are inserted in sorted order.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
  constructor Initialize...
  constructor Resemble...
  constructor Duplicate...
  procedure SetSearchMethod...
  procedure PutNode... virtual;
  function LinearAttachNode... virtual;
  function BinaryAttachNode... virtual;
  constructor StreamLoad...
  function IsAttachNode... virtual;
  function IsIntact... virtual;
private
  fSearchMethod: tSearchMethod;
```

Fields

**fSearchMethod**    *tOrderedList.fSearchMethod: tSearchMethod;*  
Search method: linear or binary search for attach nodes.

Methods

**BinaryAttachNode**    *function tOrderedList.BinaryAttachNode(Node: pLinkage): pLinkage; virtual;*

	Find attach node using a binary search (fast average-case).
<b>Duplicate</b>	<p><i>constructor</i> <i>tOrderedList.Duplicate(ADT: pADT);</i>  Initializes a duplicate ADT instance (with equal elements).  <i>Overrides tReversedList.Duplicate.</i>  <i>Overrides tList.Duplicate.</i></p>
<b>Initialize</b>	<p><i>constructor</i> <i>tOrderedList.Initialize(SizeOfElements: word);</i>  Initializes an instance of this ADT class.  <i>Overrides tReversedList.Initialize.</i>  <i>Overrides tList.Initialize.</i>  <i>Overrides tLinearADT.Initialize.</i>  <i>Overrides tADT.Initialize.</i>  <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i></p>
<b>IsAttachNode</b>	<p><i>function</i> <i>tOrderedList.IsAttachNode(AttachNode, Node: pLinkage): boolean; virtual;</i>  Should the second node be inserted after the first node?  <i>Overrides tList.IsAttachNode.</i></p>
<b>IsIntact</b>	<p><i>function</i> <i>tOrderedList.IsIntact: boolean; virtual;</i>  Is this data structure intact: are links preserved?  <i>Overrides tList.IsIntact.</i></p>
<b>LinearAttachNode</b>	<p><i>function</i> <i>tOrderedList.LinearAttachNode(Node: pLinkage): pLinkage; virtual;</i>  Find attach node using a linear search (good worst-case).</p>
<b>PutNode</b>	<p><i>procedure</i> <i>tOrderedList.PutNode(Node: pLinkage); virtual;</i>  Stores a new node (container) in the list.  <i>Overrides tReversedList.PutNode.</i>  <i>Overrides tList.PutNode.</i></p>

**Resemble**     *constructor* *tOrderedList.Resemble(ADT: pADT);*  
Initializes an ADT that resembles the specified ADT.  
*Overrides tReversedList.Resemble.*  
*Overrides tList.Resemble.*

**SetSearchMethod**     *procedure*  
*tOrderedList.SetSearchMethod(SearchMethod:*  
*tSearchMethod);*  
Sets the search method: linear or binary (default) search.

**StreamLoad**     *constructor* *tOrderedList.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);*  
Loads an instance from a stream.  
*Overrides tReversedList.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tList.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tADT.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.*

tParser EFTEXT

---

*EFTEXT.tParser = object(tText)*

**Fields and Methods:**

**Descendants:**  
*EFCLINE.tCommandLine*

tPath EFIO

---

*EFIO.tPath = object(tFilename)*

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
private

---

*EFTREE.tPathPlug = object(tADTPlug)*

This class defines a path-finder for an arbitrary *tTree* data structure. The path-finder determines the location of a certain element by providing a path. The path plug both provide a search mechanism and determines where new elements should be inserted.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 constructor *Initialize...*  
 procedure *Install...* virtual;  
 function *Path...* virtual;  
 constructor *StreamLoad...*  
 function *TypeOfPlug...* virtual;

---

Methods

<b>Initialize</b>	<p><i>constructor tPathPlug.Initialize(PlugManager: pPlugManager);</i></p> <p>Initializes a hash function plug and attempts to install.  <i>Overrides tPlug.Initialize.</i>  <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i></p>
<b>Install</b>	<p><i>procedure tPathPlug.Install(PlugManager: pPlugManager); virtual;</i></p> <p>Installs the plug in the specified plug manager.  <i>Overrides tADTPlug.Install.</i>  <i>Overrides tPlug.Install.</i></p>
<b>Path</b>	<p><i>function tPathPlug.Path(From: pTreeLinkage; var Next: pTreeLinkage; Destination: pElement): boolean; virtual;</i></p> <p>Returns the path toward the specified destination element.</p>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<p><i>constructor tPathPlug.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i></p> <p>Constructs and loads an instance from a stream.  <i>Overrides tPlug.StreamLoad.</i>  <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i></p>

*Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.*

*Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.*

**TypeOfPlug**    *function tPathPlug.TypeOfPlug: string; virtual;*  
The classification of this plug, e.g. "tSortPlug".  
*Overrides tADTPlug.TypeOfPlug.*  
*Overrides tPlug.TypeOfPlug.*

tPattern

EFPATR

---

*EFPATR.tPattern = object(tParser)*

This class defines a pattern, that is a ordered set of elements that can be compared with other elements (or patterns). Basically, a pattern is a way of transforming text data into instances and vice versa. To determine if a pattern matches some text data (an element), the pattern must normally make several comparisons before it knows if a match is possible.

DEFINITION A pattern P match another element E if and only if:

- (1) All the elements in P is equal to some sequence in E.
- (2) The elements in P occur in E in the same orderer as they are stored in P.
- (3) There is no gap between the matches in E of the elements in P.

The criterias that decide when an element A inside the pattern match a sequence inside another element is defined by the IsPattern method in A.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
function IsEqual... virtual;
private
fADT: pADT;
```

Fields

---

**fADT**    *tPattern.fADT: pADT;*



## Methods

---

**IsEqual**     *function tPattern.IsEqual(Instance: pObject): boolean;*  
*virtual;*  
Are the contents of these elements equal?

tPatternManager

EFPATRN

---

*EFPATRN.tPatternManager = object(tRegister)*

This class maintains a register with patterns and their priority. Classes can ask tPatternManager to attempt to identify what class a pattern is associated to, for instance tInteger or tString.

tPatternManager knows the priority of its patterns. Patterns must have a priority number, since certain patterns should be checked before other: for example, all integers can be converted into strings, but not all strings can become integers. Thus, an integer must be checked before a string. Integers should be given higher priority.

## Fields and Methods:

tPatternNumber

EFPATRN

---

*EFPATRN.tPatternNumber = object(tElement)*

## Fields and Methods:

```
public
function IsEqual... virtual;
private
fLow,
fHigh: tBaseReal;
fDecimals: byte;
```

## Fields

---

**fDecimals**     *tPatternNumber.fDecimals: byte;*  
Number of decimals in the number (0 = integer number).

**fHigh**     *See fLow*

**fLow**       *tPatternNumber.fLow,*  
*fHigh: tBaseReal;*

Lower and higher limits for the number:  $fLow \leq N \leq fHigh$ .

Methods

---

**IsEqual**     *function tPatternNumber.IsEqual(Instance: pObject):*  
*boolean; virtual;*  
Are the contents of these elements equal?

tPatternString

EFPATRN

---

*EFPATRN.tPatternString = object(tString)*

This is the most fundamental pattern class. It defines a set of characters and a length. This pattern matches another string S if and only if all characters in S is inside the pattern, and the length of S is equal to the length of the pattern.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
function *IsEqual...* virtual;  
private  
*fPatternLength*: word;  
*fCharacters*: pCharacters;

Fields

---

**fCharacters**   *tPatternString.fCharacters: pCharacters;*  
Valid characters in this pattern (see tCharacters).

**fPatternLength**   *tPatternString.fPatternLength: word;*  
Length of this pattern (number of required characters).

Methods

---

**IsEqual**     *function tPatternString.IsEqual(Instance: pObject):*  
*boolean; virtual;*  
Are the contents of these elements equal?

*Overrides tElement.IsEqual.*

*Overrides tObject.IsEqual.*

tPlug

EFPLUG

---

*EFPLUG.tPlug = object(tStaticElement)*

This class defines an a plug, that is a well-defined module that can be attached to any *tPlugManager* instance.

Definition of a plug:

- (1) Plugs are owned by a plug manager.
- (2) Plugs can ask the plug manager on which class they operate. That class is the owner of the plug manager, for instance an ADT. The owner cannot change.
- (3) Plugs are capable of installing on a given class via its plug manager. After installation, the plug is ready to be used on that class whenever the class request a service.
- (4) Plugs know what other plugs that are considered compatible, that is what plugs that can replace the plug with respect to the owner class. Compatible plugs are derived from the same specialized plug class as returned by the *TypeOfPlug* method, for example "tSortPlug" or "tKeyPlug". The method *IsCompatible* performs a compatibility check. Plugs are compatible if:
  - (i) They operate on the same class, or either of them is not assigned to a owner class thus not being installed.
  - (ii) They are inherited from the same, specialized plug class.
- (5) A plug must be able to load and store to and from external streams. After loading the plug must be installed (via a manager) to be operable.

Plugs provide high extendibility as well as optimized memory usage since you never install more plugs than you actually will need. Plugs are often only activated when the user requires so. For example, ADTs provide a built-in mechanism for element comparisons. This mechanism is however bypassed whenever a compare plug is installed. ADTs automatically detects an installed plug that provides a compare mechanism that override the built-in mechanism.

**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
  constructor Initialize...
  procedure Install... virtual;
  constructor StreamLoad...
  function Manager... virtual;
  function Owner... virtual;
  function TypeOfPlug... virtual;
  function IsInstalled... virtual;
  function IsCompatible... virtual;
private
  fManager: pPlugManager;

```

**Descendants:**

```

EFADT.tADTPlug
EFADT.tKeyPlug
  EFADT.tBoundedKeyPlug
  EFADT.tReversedKeyPlug
EFADT.tSortPlug
  EFADT.tQuickSortPlug
  EFSORT.tBubbleSortPlug
  EFSORT.tInsertionSortPlug
  EFSORT.tMergeSortPlug
EFTABLE.tHashPlug
  EFTABLE.tTextHashPlug
EFTREE.tPathPlug

```

## Fields

---

<b>fManager</b>	<i>tPlug.fManager: pPlugManager;</i> Plug manager class: this class controls all plugs.
-----------------	--

## Methods

---

<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tPlug.Initialize(PlugManager: pPlugManager);</i> Initializes a container that carries the given instance. <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Install</b>	<i>procedure tPlug.Install(PlugManager: pPlugManager); virtual;</i> Installs the plug in the specified plug manager.

<b>IsCompatible</b>	<i>function tPlug.IsCompatible(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are plugs compatible (see <i>TypeOfPlug</i> )? <i>Overrides tStaticElement.IsCompatible.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.IsCompatible.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.IsCompatible.</i>
<b>IsInstalled</b>	<i>function tPlug.IsInstalled: boolean; virtual;</i> Returns TRUE if this plug have been installed.
<b>Manager</b>	<i>function tPlug.Manager: pPlugManager; virtual;</i> Returns the manager of this plug.
<b>Owner</b>	<i>function tPlug.Owner: pObject; virtual;</i> The owner of the plug manager - class that uses the plugs.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tPlug.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>TypeOfPlug</b>	<i>function tPlug.TypeOfPlug: string; virtual;</i> The classification of this plug, e.g. "tSortPlug".

tPlugManager

EFPLUG

*EFPLUG.tPlugManager = object(tObject)*

The plug manager is responsible for several other classes: the plugs (see *tPlug*). tPlugManager is capable of installing new plugs during run-time, and it must detect plug conflicts.

The plug technology is a extensible solution that enables you to package certain operations in a manager. This manager tells the owner what plug it should use for a certain task.

(1) The plug manager must automatically install all its plugs after they have been loaded from a stream.

(2) There can never be two compatible plugs in the same plug manager since the choice of the required plug cannot be ambiguous.

(3) The owner of the manager may not change once the manager have been constructed.

The plug manager can only be assigned to one owner class, a class on which all its plugs must act. The owner is identified with an address to its instance.

#### Fields and Methods:

```
public
constructor Initialize...
destructor Intercept; virtual;
procedure Install... virtual;
procedure InstallAll... virtual;
function FindPlug... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
function Register... virtual;
function IsValid... virtual;
private
fOwnerInstance: pObject;
fPlugs: pClassRegister;
```

#### Fields

---

<b>fOwnerInstance</b>	<i>tPlugManager.fOwnerInstance: pObject;</i> The owner of the plug manager with plugs.
<b>fPlugs</b>	<i>tPlugManager.fPlugs: pClassRegister;</i> Plug register instance that maintains the plugs.

#### Methods

---

<b>FindPlug</b>	<i>function tPlugManager.FindPlug(TypeOfPlug: pointer; var Plug: pPlug): boolean; virtual;</i> Returns a certain plug class or FALSE if it was not found.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tPlugManager.Initialize(Owner: pObject);</i> Initializes a plug manager for the specified class. <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>

<b>Install</b>	<i>procedure tPlugManager.Install(Plug: pPlug); virtual;</i> Installs a new plug and removes existing compatible plug.
<b>InstallAll</b>	<i>procedure tPlugManager.InstallAll(Owner: pObject); virtual;</i> Installs all plugs (calls their install methods).
<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tPlugManager.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts the plug manager and all its plugs. <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>IsValid</b>	<i>function tPlugManager.IsValid(What: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Can this instance (class) be registered - is it valid?
<b>Register</b>	<i>function tPlugManager.Register: pClassRegister; virtual;</i> Provides direct access to the class register instance.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tPlugManager.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i>  Constructs and loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tPlugManager.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>

tPolynomial

EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.tPolynomial = object(tMatrix)*

This class defines a polynomial object with complex coefficients. Polynomials are expressions of the type " $ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + d$ ". Polynomials support most of the common operations, such as division, multiplication and addition.

## Fields and Methods:

```
public
constructor Initialize...
constructor Duplicate...
procedure SetCoefficient...
function Coefficient...
procedure Add... virtual;
procedure Subtract... virtual;
procedure Multiply... virtual;
procedure Divide... virtual;
procedure Evaluate...
procedure GCD...
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamWrite... virtual;
function IsConstant...
function Order...
private
procedure Adjust; virtual;
```

## Methods

---

- Add**     *procedure tPolynomial.Add(What: pMathObject); virtual;*  
Adds an object to this object.  
*Overrides tMatrix.Add.*  
*Overrides tMathObject.Add.*
- Adjust**   *procedure tPolynomial.Adjust; virtual;*  
Adjusts the dimension of this polynomial according to  
the highest non-zero term (internal only).
- Coefficient**   *function tPolynomial.Coefficient(Index: word):*  
*tBaseReal;*  
Retrieves the (real part) value of a coefficient.
- Divide**     *procedure tPolynomial.Divide(What: pMathObject);*  
*virtual;*  
Divides this object by another object.  
*Overrides tMatrix.Divide.*  
*Overrides tMathObject.Divide.*
- Duplicate**   *constructor tPolynomial.Duplicate(What: pMathObject);*  
Initializes an duplicated type-casted mathematical  
object. #E Element handling methods



	<i>Overrides tMatrix.Duplicate.</i>
<b>Evaluate</b>	<i>procedure tPolynomial.Evaluate(Z: pMathObject; var Result: pComplex);</i> Evaluates the polynomial P(x) with specified x value.
<b>GCD</b>	<i>procedure tPolynomial.GCD(Nominator, Denominator: pPolynomial);</i> Makes this polynomial the GCD of the specified polynomials.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tPolynomial.Initialize(nOrder: word);</i> Initializes and constructs an instance of this type. <i>Overrides tMatrix.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>IsConstant</b>	<i>function tPolynomial.IsConstant: boolean;</i> Is this a constant polynomial?
<b>Multiply</b>	<i>procedure tPolynomial.Multiply(What: pMathObject); virtual;</i> Multiplies this object with another object. <i>Overrides tMatrix.Multiply.</i> <i>Overrides tMathObject.Multiply.</i>
<b>Order</b>	<i>function tPolynomial.Order: word;</i> Returns the highest ordered coefficient in the polynomial.
<b>SetCoefficient</b>	<i>procedure tPolynomial.SetCoefficient(Index: word; Value: tBaseReal);</i> Sets the (real) value of a coefficient in the polynomial.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tPolynomial.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tMatrix.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>

**StreamWrite** *procedure tPolynomial.StreamWrite(Stream: pStream); virtual;*  
Writes this math object as formatted text, e.g. "2+2i".  
*Overrides tMatrix.StreamWrite.*  
*Overrides tElement.StreamWrite.*  
*Overrides tObject.StreamWrite.*

**Subtract** *procedure tPolynomial.Subtract(What: pMathObject); virtual;*  
Subtracts an object from this object.  
*Overrides tMatrix.Subtract.*  
*Overrides tMathObject.Subtract.*

tPresentationMethod

EFDEF

---

*EFDEF.tPresentationMethod = (NoEffect, Float, Push, Sweep, Explode, Shrink, Fade);*

This type contains the presentation method (effect) that are used when a view or a visual item is shown on the screen. The effects are: floating (rolls in over the old contents), pushing (pushes away the old contents), sweeping, exploding (from center and out), shrinking (from corners to center) and fade (random).

tPriorityQueue

EFDATA

---

*EFDATA.tPriorityQueue = object(tQueue)*

This class implements a priority queue. A priority queue is a queue that does not return dequeue elements in a strict FIFO order. Instead a priority queue dequeues elements according to their search key values. See *tQueue*.

The priority queue inserts new elements in sorted order, and dequeues the element with the highest priority. Use *tKeyPlug* to define how the priority is calculated from your data.

Technically, a priority queue is a *tQueue* ADT based on an ordered list instead of a common reversed list.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 constructor *Initialize...*  
 constructor *Resemble...*  
 constructor *Duplicate...*  
 function *CreateComposite...* virtual;  
 constructor *StreamLoad...*

**Methods** 

---

**CreateComposite**     *function*  
*tPriorityQueue.CreateComposite(NumberOfElements: word): pLinearADT; virtual;*  
 Creates an instance of the composite ADT.  
*Overrides tQueue.CreateComposite.*  
*Overrides tCompositeADT.CreateComposite.*

**Duplicate**         *constructor tPriorityQueue.Duplicate(ADT: pADT);*  
 Initializes a duplicate ADT instance (with equal elements).  
*Overrides tQueue.Duplicate.*

**Initialize**        *constructor tPriorityQueue.Initialize(SizeOfElements: word);*  
 Initializes an instance of this ADT class.  
*Overrides tQueue.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tCompositeADT.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tADT.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Resemble**         *constructor tPriorityQueue.Resemble(ADT: pADT);*  
 Initializes an ADT that resembles the specified ADT.  
*Overrides tQueue.Resemble.*

**StreamLoad**        *constructor tPriorityQueue.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);*  
 Loads an instance from a stream.  
*Overrides tQueue.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tCompositeADT.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tADT.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.*

---

*EFTABLE.tProbeHashTable = object(tOpenHashTable)*

This class defines an open hash table that uses linear probing to handle collisions. A hash table is a generalization of an array into an ordered ADT (see *tHashTable*).

This is an open hash table with linear probing. Collisions are resolved by walking forward in the table until an empty slot is found.

inserted at positions calculated by hash function (see *tHashPlug*). If there occur a collision (a calculated slot is used), the *Rehash* method is called until an empty slot is found. The double hash mechanism uses the collision index (the wrong hash code) to calculate a new hash code. Double hashing is generally more powerful than linear probing (see *tProbeHashTable*), but it is not as rapid as the bucket mechanism in *tBucketHashTable*.

#### Fields and Methods:

public  
 constructor *Initialize...*  
 function *Rehash...* virtual;  
 constructor *StreamLoad...*

---

#### Methods

<b>Initialize</b>	<p><i>constructor</i>  <i>tProbeHashTable.Initialize(CapacityOfElements, SizeOfElements: word);</i></p> <p>Initializes an instance of this ADT class.  <i>Overrides tHashTable.Initialize.</i>  <i>Overrides tCompositeADT.Initialize.</i>  <i>Overrides tADT.Initialize.</i>  <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i></p>
<b>Rehash</b>	<p><i>function tProbeHashTable.Rehash(Index, Collisions: word): word; virtual;</i></p> <p>Rehashes a hash code to resolve a collision.  <i>Overrides tOpenHashTable.Rehash.</i></p>

**StreamLoad**     *constructor tProbeHashTable.StreamLoad(Stream:  
pStream);*  
Loads an ADT from a stream.  
*Overrides tCompositeADT.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tADT.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.*

tProcessPhase

EFDEF

---

*EFDEF.tProcessPhase = (Preprocess, FocusProcess,  
Postprocess);*

tProfile

EFSYSTEM

---

*EFSYSTEM.tProfile = object(tNamedElement)*

This class defines a profile, that is a registration hierarchy with arbitrary settings (elements), divided into sections or sub-profiles.

Settings must have a lifetime: they are either persistent or temporary. Persistent settings are static settings that affect how EFLIB looks and feels. Temporary settings are settings that control internal states in EFLIB, for example memory usage or number of open windows.

Both kinds of settings can be stored either as local constants or as internal instances owned by the profile.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
private  
*fSettings: pLinearADT;*

**Descendants:**

*tEnvironment*  
*tSystemProfile*

## Fields

---

**fSettings**     *tProfile.fSettings: pLinearADT;*  
Settings in this profile (or other profiles).

tQueue

EFDATA

---

*EFDATA.tQueue = object(tCompositeADT)*

This class implements a queue, that is, a specialized form of list that obey the first-in, first-out (FIFO) protocol. Elements are inserted in the back of the queue and removed from the front. Thus, an element removed from the the queue is the element that has been held by the queue for the longest amount of time.

### Fields and Methods:

public  
constructor *Initialize...*  
constructor *Resemble...*  
constructor *Duplicate...*  
procedure *Enqueue...* virtual;  
procedure *Dequeue...* virtual;  
procedure *Skip*; virtual;  
function *CreateComposite...* virtual;  
constructor *StreamLoad...*

### Descendants:

*tCircularQueue*  
*tPriorityQueue*

## Methods

---

**CreateComposite**     *function*  
*tQueue.CreateComposite(NumberOfElements: word):*  
*pLinearADT; virtual;*  
Creates an instance of the composite ADT.  
*Overrides tCompositeADT.CreateComposite.*

**Dequeue**     *procedure tQueue.Dequeue(var Data); virtual;*  
Returns the last (oldest) element in the queue.

<b>Duplicate</b>	<i>constructor tQueue.Duplicate(ADT: pADT);</i> Initializes a duplicate ADT instance (with equal elements).
<b>Enqueue</b>	<i>procedure tQueue.Enqueue(var Data); virtual;</i> Inserts a new element in the queue.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tQueue.Initialize(SizeOfElements: word);</i> Initializes an instance of this ADT class. <i>Overrides tCompositeADT.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tADT.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Resemble</b>	<i>constructor tQueue.Resemble(ADT: pADT);</i> Initializes an ADT that resembles the specified ADT.
<b>Skip</b>	<i>procedure tQueue.Skip; virtual;</i> Erases the last (oldest) element in the queue.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tQueue.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tCompositeADT.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tADT.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>

tQuickSortPlug

EFADT

*EFADT.tQuickSortPlug = object(tSortPlug)*

Quick sort plug class derived from *tSortPlug*. This class provides the Quick sort algorithm. Quick sort is fast in most cases, but has a bad worst-case scenario (when elements are already in sorted order). Use the *tMergeSortPlug* if you require good performance even in the worst-case scenario (see *EF SORT*). Complexity:  $O(N * 2\text{-log } N) - O(N^2)$ .

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
constructor *Initialize...*  
procedure *Sort...* virtual;

procedure *Partition...*  
constructor *StreamLoad...*

## Methods

---

<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tQuickSortPlug.Initialize(PlugManager: pPlugManager);</i> Constructs a plug instance for the specified manager. <i>Overrides tPlug.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Partition</b>	<i>procedure tQuickSortPlug.Partition(Start, Stop: word; var Pivot: word; Order: tSortOrder);</i> Partitions a segment (used by the algorithm).
<b>Sort</b>	<i>procedure tQuickSortPlug.Sort(Start, Stop: word; Order: tSortOrder); virtual;</i> Sorts elements within the specified interval. <i>Overrides tSortPlug.Sort.</i>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tQuickSortPlug.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Constructs and loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tSortPlug.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tPlug.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>

tRational

EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.tRational = object(tMathObject)*

This class defines a rational number, ie. a mathematical object that can be written as  $P/Q$ , where  $P$  and  $Q$  are arbitrary integer numbers. All rational numbers are automatically simplified so that  $\text{GCD}(P, Q) = 1$ .



### Fields and Methods:

```
public
constructor Initialize...
constructor Duplicate...
procedure SetValue...
procedure SetReal...
procedure Add... virtual;
procedure Subtract... virtual;
procedure Multiply... virtual;
procedure Divide... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
procedure StreamWrite... virtual;
function Value... virtual;
function P...
function Q...
function IsZero... virtual;
private
fP,
fQ: longint;
procedure Normalize; virtual;
```

### Fields

---

**fP**    *tRational.fP*,  
*fQ*: longint;  
Nominator and denominator for this rational number  
(P/Q).

**fQ**    *See fP*

### Methods

---

**Add**    *procedure tRational.Add(What: pMathObject); virtual*;  
Adds an object to this object.  
*Overrides tMathObject.Add.*

**Divide**    *procedure tRational.Divide(What: pMathObject); virtual*;  
Divides this object by another object.  
*Overrides tMathObject.Divide.*

**Duplicate**    *constructor tRational.Duplicate(What: pMathObject)*;  
Initializes an duplicated type-casted mathematical  
object.

<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tRational.Initialize(nP, nQ: longint);</i> Initializes an instance with the specified content. <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>IsZero</b>	<i>function tRational.IsZero: boolean; virtual;</i> Is number equal to zero? <i>Overrides tMathObject.IsZero.</i>
<b>Multiply</b>	<i>procedure tRational.Multiply(What: pMathObject);</i> <i>virtual;</i> Multiplies this object with another object. <i>Overrides tMathObject.Multiply.</i>
<b>Normalize</b>	<i>procedure tRational.Normalize; virtual;</i> Normalizes P/Q so that GCD (P,Q) = 1.
<b>P</b>	<i>function tRational.P: longint;</i> Returns the nominator in P/Q.
<b>Q</b>	<i>function tRational.Q: longint;</i> Returns the denominator in P/Q.
<b>SetReal</b>	<i>procedure tRational.SetReal(nX: tBaseReal);</i> Sets the number to (approximate) real value.
<b>SetValue</b>	<i>procedure tRational.SetValue(nP, nQ: longint);</i> Sets the number.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tRational.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tRational.StreamStore(Stream: pStream);</i> <i>virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>

<b>StreamWrite</b>	<i>procedure tRational.StreamWrite(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Writes this math object as formatted text, e.g. "2+2i". <i>Overrides tElement.StreamWrite.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamWrite.</i>
<b>Subtract</b>	<i>procedure tRational.Subtract(What: pMathObject); virtual;</i> Subtracts an object from this object. <i>Overrides tMathObject.Subtract.</i>
<b>Value</b>	<i>function tRational.Value: tBaseReal; virtual;</i> Returns the value of this real number.

tReal

EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.tReal = object(tMathObject)*

This class defines a real number, ie. number with theoretically infinitely many decimals. The default range of the tReal number is [-1.1e4932, 1.1e4932] with a precision of 19 digits. However, if the EXTENDEDREAL directive is disabled in FLAGS.INC, the range is reduced to [-1.7e38, 1.7e38].

**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
constructor Initialize...
constructor Duplicate...
procedure SetValue...
procedure Add... virtual;
procedure Subtract... virtual;
procedure Multiply... virtual;
procedure Divide... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
procedure StreamWrite... virtual;
function Value... virtual;
function IsZero... virtual;
private
fX: tBaseReal;

```

## Fields

---

**fX** *tReal.fX: tBaseReal;*  
Floating-point number.

## Methods

---

**Add** *procedure tReal.Add(What: pMathObject); virtual;*  
Adds an object to this object.  
*Overrides tMathObject.Add.*

**Divide** *procedure tReal.Divide(What: pMathObject); virtual;*  
Divides this object by another object.  
*Overrides tMathObject.Divide.*

**Duplicate** *constructor tReal.Duplicate(What: pMathObject);*  
Initializes an duplicated type-casted mathematical object.

**Initialize** *constructor tReal.Initialize(nX: tBaseReal);*  
Initializes an instance with the specified content.  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**IsZero** *function tReal.IsZero: boolean; virtual;*  
Is number equal to zero?  
*Overrides tMathObject.IsZero.*

**Multiply** *procedure tReal.Multiply(What: pMathObject); virtual;*  
Multiplies this object with another object.  
*Overrides tMathObject.Multiply.*

**SetValue** *procedure tReal.SetValue(nX: tBaseReal);*  
Sets the number.

**StreamLoad** *constructor tReal.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);*  
Loads an instance from a stream.  
*Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.*

<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tReal.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>
<b>StreamWrite</b>	<i>procedure tReal.StreamWrite(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Writes this math object as formatted text, e.g. "2+2i". <i>Overrides tElement.StreamWrite.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamWrite.</i>
<b>Subtract</b>	<i>procedure tReal.Subtract(What: pMathObject); virtual;</i> Subtracts an object from this object. <i>Overrides tMathObject.Subtract.</i>
<b>Value</b>	<i>function tReal.Value: tBaseReal; virtual;</i> Returns the value of this real number.

tRegister

EFREG

*EFREG.tRegister = object(tClassRegister)*

This class defines a class register that uses an ordered ADT for registrations. See *tClassRegister* for details.

*tRegister* require all the registered classes to be descendants of *tElement*.

**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
procedure Register... virtual;
function Release... virtual;
function ReleaseClass... virtual;
function First... virtual;
function Last... virtual;
function Instances... virtual;
function IsRegistered... virtual;
function IsClassRegistered... virtual;
function IsValid... virtual;
private
fRegister: pOrderedADT;

```

Fields

---

**fRegister**     *tRegister.fRegister: pOrderedADT;*

Methods

---

- First**     *function tRegister.First: word; virtual;*  
Returns the lowest registered identity (zero if empty).  
*Overrides tClassRegister.First.*
- Instances**     *function tRegister.Instances: word; virtual;*  
Returns the number of registered instances.  
*Overrides tClassRegister.Instances.*
- IsClassRegistered**     *function tRegister.IsClassRegistered(Class: pointer):  
boolean; virtual;*  
Is an instance of this class or a subclass registered?  
*Overrides tClassRegister.IsClassRegistered.*
- IsRegistered**     *function tRegister.IsRegistered(IdentityOfInstance:  
word): boolean; virtual;*  
Is there an instance with the specified identity?  
*Overrides tClassRegister.IsRegistered.*
- IsValid**     *function tRegister.IsValid(What: pObject): boolean;  
virtual;*  
Can this instance (class) be registered - is it valid?  
*Overrides tClassRegister.IsValid.*
- Last**     *function tRegister.Last: word; virtual;*  
Returns the highest registered identity (zero if empty).  
*Overrides tClassRegister.Last.*
- Register**     *procedure tRegister.Register(What: pObject); virtual;*  
Registers an instance, that is, puts it into the register.  
*Overrides tClassRegister.Register.*
- Release**     *function tRegister.Release(IdentityOfInstance: word):  
pObject; virtual;*  
Releases the instance with this identity - or returns NIL.  
*Overrides tClassRegister.Release.*

**ReleaseClass**     *function tRegister.ReleaseClass(Class: pointer): pObject; virtual;*  
 Releases a descendant from this class - or returns NIL.  
*Overrides tClassRegister.ReleaseClass.*

tReplaceFilter

EFSEARCH

*EFSEARCH.tReplaceFilter = object(tDelayedSearchFilter)*

This filter replaces any occurrences of some text whenever data is written to the base stream. Reading is not filtered. The search data and the replacement data must be specified when the filter constructs.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 constructor *Initialize...*  
 destructor *Intercept*; virtual;  
 procedure *Match*; virtual;  
 private  
*fReplace: pElement;*

Fields

**fReplace**     *tReplaceFilter.fReplace: pElement;*  
 Replacement element to write when a match is found.

Methods

**Initialize**     *constructor tReplaceFilter.Initialize(var Data; Length: word; var ReplaceWith; ReplaceLength: word; Stream: pStream);*  
 Initializes a replace filter for the specified data.  
*Overrides tSearchFilter.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tMatchFilter.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tFilter.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tStream.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Intercept**     *destructor tReplaceFilter.Intercept; virtual;*  
Intercepts and destructs an instance of this type.  
*Overrides tSearchFilter.Intercept.*  
*Overrides tMatchFilter.Intercept.*  
*Overrides tFilter.Intercept.*  
*Overrides tStream.Intercept.*  
*Overrides tObject.Intercept.*

**Match**       *procedure tReplaceFilter.Match; virtual;*  
Write the replacement data whenever a match is found.  
*Overrides tDelayedSearchFilter.Match.*

tResource

EFRES

---

*EFRES.tResource = object(tFilter)*

This class implements a resource handler. It handles an external collection of arbitrary classes. Resources have the following format:

<tString> Name of the resource entry. <longint> 32-bit checksum for the tObject instance. <tObject> An arbitrary tObject instance.

Resources are automatically compressed using the tCompressFilter class and certified with a CRC32 checksum.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
constructor *Initialize...*  
procedure *PutEntry...* virtual;  
function *GetEntry...* virtual;  
function *IsIntact...* virtual;  
function *IsInside...* virtual;

**Descendants:**

*tArchive*



## Methods

---

<b>GetEntry</b>	<i>function tResource.GetEntry(Name: string; var Entry: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Gets an entry and returns TRUE for success.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tResource.Initialize(Filename: string);</i> Constructs a resource handler for the specified stream. <i>Overrides tFilter.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tStream.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>IsInside</b>	<i>function tResource.IsInside(Name: string): boolean; virtual;</i> Returns TRUE if an entry with the specified name exists.
<b>IsIntact</b>	<i>function tResource.IsIntact: boolean; virtual;</i> Returns TRUE if this resource is intact (CRC check).
<b>PutEntry</b>	<i>procedure tResource.PutEntry(Name: string; Instance: pObject); virtual;</i> Puts a new instance into the resource.

tReversedKeyPlug

EFADT

---

*EFADT.tReversedKeyPlug = object(tKeyPlug)*

Key plug class: this class provides a mechanism of assigning search keys to elements. This class reverses search keys and element comparisons, forcing an ADT to reverse its sort order.

tReversedKeyPlug forces an ADT to ignore *tElement.Compare* and instead use the Compare method in this class.

Compare reverses the result of an comparison. If an element is smaller than another, Compare pretends that it is bigger. Use *tReversedKeyPlug* to reverse sort orders, etc.

### Fields and Methods:

public  
constructor *Initialize...*  
function *CompareElements...* virtual;  
function *CompareKey...* virtual;  
constructor *StreamLoad...*

### Methods

---

- CompareElements**    *function tReversedKeyPlug.CompareElements(A, B: pElement): shortint; virtual;*  
Compares element A with element B and returns [-1, 0, 1].  
*Overrides tKeyPlug.CompareElements.*
- CompareKey**        *function tReversedKeyPlug.CompareKey(var A; B: pElement): shortint; virtual;*  
Compares key A with element B and returns [-1, 0, 1].  
*Overrides tKeyPlug.CompareKey.*
- Initialize**         *constructor tReversedKeyPlug.Initialize(PlugManager: pPlugManager);*  
Initializes a bounded search key for an ADTs plug manager.  
*Overrides tKeyPlug.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tPlug.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*
- StreamLoad**        *constructor tReversedKeyPlug.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);*  
Constructs and loads an instance from a stream.  
*Overrides tKeyPlug.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tPlug.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.*

---

*EFLIST.tReversedList = object(tList)*

This class defines a reversed doubly linked list. Elements are inserted in reversed order, that is, Store and Put inserts the element before the first node.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 constructor *Initialize...*  
 constructor *Resemble...*  
 constructor *Duplicate...*  
 procedure *PutNode...* virtual;  
 constructor *StreamLoad...*

**Descendants:**

*tAdjustedList*  
*tOrderedList*

Methods

---

**Duplicate**     *constructor tReversedList.Duplicate(ADT: pADT);*  
 Initializes a duplicate ADT instance (with equal elements).  
*Overrides tList.Duplicate.*

**Initialize**     *constructor tReversedList.Initialize(SizeOfElements: word);*  
 Initializes an instance of this ADT class.  
*Overrides tList.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tLinearADT.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tADT.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**PutNode**     *procedure tReversedList.PutNode(Node: pLinkage);*  
*virtual;*  
 Stores a new node (container) in the list.  
*Overrides tList.PutNode.*

**Resemble**     *constructor tReversedList.Resemble(ADT: pADT);*  
Initializes an ADT that resembles the specified ADT.  
*Overrides tList.Resemble.*

**StreamLoad**     *constructor tReversedList.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);*  
  
Loads an instance from a stream.  
*Overrides tList.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tADT.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.*

tScreen EFSCREEN

---

*EFSCREEN.tScreen = object(tCRT)*

**Fields and Methods:**

tSearchFilter EFSEARCH

---

*EFSEARCH.tSearchFilter = object(tMatchFilter)*

This class defines an efficient Knuth-Morris-Pratt (KMP) algorithm for searching in streams. See *tMatchFilter* for details.

Since the KMP algorithm require an auxiliary (prefix) array, you should remember that very large search texts may require a lot of memory. The KMP algorithm is one of the fastest algorithms when it comes to sequential searches.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
destructor Intercept; virtual;
function FilterByte... virtual;
function IsAllocated... virtual;
private
fArray: pArray;
```

**Descendants:**

*tDelayedSearchFilter*  
*tReplaceFilter*

**Fields** 

---

**fArray**     *tSearchFilter.fArray: pArray;*  
Auxiliary array with information about the search string.

**Methods** 

---

**FilterByte**     *function tSearchFilter.FilterByte(Data: byte): byte;*  
                  *virtual;*  
Checks if the specified byte is a match.  
*Overrides tMatchFilter.FilterByte.*

**Initialize**     *constructor tSearchFilter.Initialize(var Data; Length:*  
                  *word; Stream: pStream);*  
Initializes a search filter for the specified data.  
*Overrides tMatchFilter.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tFilter.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tStream.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Intercept**     *destructor tSearchFilter.Intercept; virtual;*  
Intercepts and destructs an instance of this type.  
*Overrides tMatchFilter.Intercept.*  
*Overrides tFilter.Intercept.*  
*Overrides tStream.Intercept.*  
*Overrides tObject.Intercept.*

**IsAllocated**    *function tSearchFilter.IsAllocated: boolean; virtual;*  
Is the stream allocated, ie. ready to be used in some  
way?  
*Overrides tMatchFilter.IsAllocated.*  
*Overrides tFilter.IsAllocated.*  
*Overrides tStream.IsAllocated.*

tSearchMethod

EFDEF

---

*EFDEF.tSearchMethod = (LinearSearchMethod,  
BinarySearchMethod);*

This type stores the search method for an ADT: either a linear search (through the entire structure) or a binary search that is much faster but require that elements are in sorted order.

tSequentialFilter

EFFILTER

---

*EFFILTER.tSequentialFilter = object(tFilter)*

This class is an abstract filter. It overrides the method *Seek* to disable random-access, thus forcing all descendants only to provide sequential access.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
procedure *Seek*... virtual;

**Descendants:**

*tCompressFilter*  
*tCRC16Filter*  
*tCRC32Filter*

Methods

---

**Seek**    *procedure tSequentialFilter.Seek(Where: longint); virtual;*  
Seeks, ie. moves to, a position in the stream [0 .. n].  
*Overrides tFilter.Seek.*  
*Overrides tStream.Seek.*

tServiceMessage

EFCMAN

---

*EFCMAN.tServiceMessage = object(tMessage)*

Service message: this message contains one of the service identities (defined in *EFDEF*). These identities forces the receiver component to change one of its standard state flags (such as focusing, locking or protection).

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
function Service... virtual;
private
fService: word;
```

Fields

---

**fService**     *tServiceMessage.fService*: word;  
The identity of the requested service (see *EFDEF*).

Methods

---

**Initialize**     *constructor tServiceMessage.Initialize(MessageReceiver, MessageSender: pComponent; ServiceIdentity: word);*  
Initializes a message to the specified receiver and sender.  
*Overrides tMessage.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Service**     *function tServiceMessage.Service: word; virtual;*  
Returns the service identity number as defined in *EFDEF*.

tSet

EFBASIC

---

*EFBASIC.tSet = object(tObject)*

Extended set class. This class operates similar to the Borland Pascal set type but uses a bit-level organization, hence being much more memory efficient. It also handles up to 524,280 elements.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
constructor Duplicate...
destructor Intercept; virtual;
```

```

procedure Clear; virtual;
procedure Copy... virtual;
procedure SetElement...
function Element...
procedure Union...
procedure Difference...
procedure Intersection...
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
function IsSubset...
function Size...
private
fBits: tAllocation;

```

**Descendants:**

```

tCharacters
EFSTYLES.tStyle

```

Fields

---

```

fBits    tSet.fBits: tAllocation;
           Bit allocation (0 = none, 1 = exist).

```

Methods

---

```

Clear    procedure tSet.Clear; virtual;
           Clears the set, ie. resets all elements to FALSE.

Copy     procedure tSet.Copy(What: pSet); virtual;
           Copies the specified set into this set..

Difference procedure tSet.Difference(What: pSet);
           Makes this set the differnce of itself and another set.

Duplicate constructor tSet.Duplicate(Instance: pSet);
           Initializes and duplicates an instance of this class.

Element   function tSet.Element(Index: longint): boolean;
           Returns the existance of this element (TRUE or FALSE).

Initialize constructor tSet.Initialize(Elements: longint);
           Initializes and constructs an instance of this class.
           Overrides tObject.Initialize.

```



<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tSet.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts and destructs this instance. <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>Intersection</b>	<i>procedure tSet.Intersection(What: pSet);</i> Makes this set the intersection of itself and another set.
<b>IsSubset</b>	<i>function tSet.IsSubset(What: pSet): boolean;</i> Is the specified set a subset to this set (A [ B).
<b>SetElement</b>	<i>procedure tSet.SetElement(Index: longint; State: boolean);</i> Sets the state of this element (existence).
<b>Size</b>	<i>function tSet.Size: longint;</i> Maximum element capacity (number of bits).
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tSet.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Constructs and loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tSet.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>
<b>Union</b>	<i>procedure tSet.Union(What: pSet);</i> Makes this set the unary of itself and another set.
tSetting	EFSYSTEM

*EFSYSTEM.tSetting = object(tNamedElement)*

This class defines an abstract setting for profile classes. A setting is a named element associated to some value. Settings can be read or written to streams using the *StreamRead* and *StreamWrite*.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 constructor *Initialize...*  
 destructor *Intercept; virtual;*  
 procedure *SetValue... virtual;*

```

procedure EnableDependence; virtual;
procedure DisableDependence; virtual;
procedure EnablePersistence; virtual;
procedure DisablePersistence; virtual;
procedure Put... virtual;
function Get... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
procedure StreamRead... virtual;
procedure StreamWrite... virtual;
function Value... virtual;
function HasValue... virtual;
function IsDependent... virtual;
function IsPersistent... virtual;
private
fValue: pElement;
fDependent: boolean;
fPersistent: boolean;

```

**Descendants:**

*tComponentSelector*

Fields

---

**fDependent**     *tSetting.fDependent*: boolean;  
Is the value dependent on the setting?

**fPersistent**     *tSetting.fPersistent*: boolean;  
Is the setting persistent (saved when program ends)?

**fValue**     *tSetting.fValue*: *pElement*;  
Value of this setting (text string).

Methods

---

**DisableDependence**     *procedure tSetting.DisableDependence*; virtual;  
Disables value dependence (value never destructed).

**DisablePersistence**     *procedure tSetting.DisablePersistence*; virtual;  
Disables persistence for status settings for run-time only.

**EnableDependence**     *procedure tSetting.EnableDependence*; virtual;  
Enables value dependence (value owned).

<b>EnablePersistence</b>	<i>procedure tSetting.EnablePersistence; virtual;</i> Enables persistence (saves the setting when program ends).
<b>Get</b>	<i>function tSetting.Get: string; virtual;</i> Gets the value of this setting (text string).
<b>HasValue</b>	<i>function tSetting.HasValue: boolean; virtual;</i> Has this setting a value element?
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tSetting.Initialize(Name, Value: string);</i> Initializes a setting with a name and value. <i>Overrides tNamedElement.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tSetting.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts this setting and any owned value. <i>Overrides tElement.Intercept.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>IsDependent</b>	<i>function tSetting.IsDependent: boolean; virtual;</i> Returns TRUE if the setting owns its value.
<b>IsPersistent</b>	<i>function tSetting.IsPersistent: boolean; virtual;</i> Returns TRUE if the setting is persistent (saved).
<b>Put</b>	<i>procedure tSetting.Put(Value: string); virtual;</i> Puts a value into this setting (text string).
<b>SetValue</b>	<i>procedure tSetting.SetValue(ValueOfSetting: pElement); virtual;</i> Sets value element assigned to this setting.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tSetting.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tNamedElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>

<b>StreamRead</b>	<i>procedure tSetting.StreamRead(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Reads this setting from a text stream. <i>Overrides tElement.StreamRead.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tSetting.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tNamedElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>
<b>StreamWrite</b>	<i>procedure tSetting.StreamWrite(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Writes this setting to a text stream. <i>Overrides tElement.StreamWrite.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamWrite.</i>
<b>Value</b>	<i>function tSetting.Value: pElement; virtual;</i> Returns the associated value element or NIL if none.

tSetup

EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.tSetup = object(tObject)*

This class contains the kernel setup, that is the system settings in EFLIB. Additional settings are added by units like *EFKEYBRD* and *EFMOUSE*.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
fIniUpdate: boolean;
fIdleTime: word;
fStreamBuffer: word;
fReportAllErrors: boolean;
fSound: boolean;
fRestoreStartup: boolean;
fNationalTable: string;
fGeneralError: string;
fUndefinedError: string;
```

*fUnknownComponent*: string;  
*fDefaultStringSize*: word;  
*fStringPrecision*: byte;  
*fHeapPrecision*: byte;  
*fHeapMaximumSize*: word;  
*fStartupMemory*: longint;  
*fIniFile*: *pStream*;  
 constructor *Initialize*;  
 procedure *SetDefaults*;  
 procedure *GetSetting...* virtual;  
 constructor *StreamLoad...*  
 procedure *StreamStore...* virtual;

## Fields

---

<b>fDefaultStringSize</b>	<i>tSetup.fDefaultStringSize</i> : word; The size (in bytes) to assign to text strings by default.
<b>fGeneralError</b>	<i>tSetup.fGeneralError</i> : string; Message to display if a general kernel error occur.
<b>fHeapMaximumSize</b>	<i>tSetup.fHeapMaximumSize</i> : word; Maximum size of a single heap allocation in bytes. Borland Pascal limits the size of memory that can be safely allocated to 65528 bytes. EFLIB limits the size to 65520 bytes by default.
<b>fHeapPrecision</b>	<i>tSetup.fHeapPrecision</i> : byte; Precision in heap allocations for heap usage estimations. This precision is normally set to 16 bytes (word alignment), but can in some systems be changed to 8 or 32 bytes.
<b>fIdleTime</b>	<i>tSetup.fIdleTime</i> : word; Maximum idle time in milliseconds for components, that is the time before the application must allow other components to do their job.
<b>fIniFile</b>	<i>tSetup.fIniFile</i> : <i>pStream</i> ; Initialization file (optional). This file is set by EFINIT when present.
<b>fIniUpdate</b>	<i>tSetup.fIniUpdate</i> : boolean; This setting enables or disables an automatic update of any INI file when the program terminates.

<b>fNationalTable</b>	<i>tSetup.fNationalTable: string;</i> National case translations, eg. ". This string should contain pairs of characters, where the first in the pair always specify the lower-case representation and the second the upper-case representation.
<b>fReportAllErrors</b>	<i>tSetup.fReportAllErrors: boolean;</i> This setting can force EFLIB to terminate the program whenever an error is reported, even if that error is not classified as critical (fatal flag). Default is FALSE.
<b>fRestoreStartup</b>	<i>tSetup.fRestoreStartup: boolean;</i> Toggles restoring of the start-up screen and settings when your program terminates.
<b>fSound</b>	<i>tSetup.fSound: boolean;</i> Toggles system sounds. This setting should be TRUE if you want EFLIB to generate warning sounds.
<b>fStartupMemory</b>	<i>tSetup.fStartupMemory: longint;</i> Number of bytes memory available when EFLIB started.
<b>fStreamBuffer</b>	<i>tSetup.fStreamBuffer: word;</i> Maximum buffer size for temporary stream transfers. This setting affect the memory buffer for CopyIn and CopyOut operations in <i>tStream</i> , and some filter processes. Higher values may give you better performance.
<b>fStringPrecision</b>	<i>tSetup.fStringPrecision: byte;</i> Precision in string allocations (sizes must be multiples of this value). Higher precision values may result in fewer reallocation due to insufficient space in strings, and may thus increase speed. See <i>tString</i> .
<b>fUndefinedError</b>	<i>tSetup.fUndefinedError: string;</i> Standard message that describes an undefined error (an error that does not have an associated message but must be displayed).
<b>fUnknownComponent</b>	<i>tSetup.fUnknownComponent: string;</i> Message to display if a components name is unknown and an error occur.

## Methods

---

<b>GetSetting</b>	<i>procedure tSetup.GetSetting(Name: string; var Data); virtual;</i> Gets the value of a certain setting.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tSetup.Initialize;</i> Initializes a basic system setup instance with defaults. <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>SetDefaults</b>	<i>procedure tSetup.SetDefaults;</i> Sets the default system settings.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tSetup.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tSetup.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>

tSolver

EFMATH

---

*EFMATH.tSolver = object(tObject)*

Generic numerical solver class. This class provides a set of common numerical methods: Newton-Raphson's method for solving  $f(x) = 0$ , Simpson's formula for integral calculus, derivate approximation, Euler's and Heun's methods for solving  $y' = f(x,y)$ . The results are automatically optimized using Richardson's extrapolation where possible. This class is designed to plug-in with the tEvaluator class.

### Fields and Methods:

```
public
constructor Initialize...
function F... virtual;
function G... virtual;
function H... virtual;
function Newton...
procedure Simpson...
```

```

procedure Euler...
procedure Heun...
function Richardson...
function Result...
function IsFinished... virtual;
private
  fIterations: longint;
  fMaximum: longint;
  fPrecision: tBaseReal;
  fCurrent: tBaseReal;
  fPrevious: tBaseReal;
  fExternalF: pExternalF;
  fExternalG: pExternalF;
  fExternalH: pExternalH;

```

## Fields

---

<b>fCurrent</b>	<i>tSolver.fCurrent: tBaseReal;</i> Current value (in this iteration).
<b>fExternalF</b>	<i>tSolver.fExternalF: pExternalF;</i> External f(x) function (optional).
<b>fExternalG</b>	<i>tSolver.fExternalG: pExternalF;</i> External f(x) function (optional).
<b>fExternalH</b>	<i>tSolver.fExternalH: pExternalH;</i> External f(x) function (optional).
<b>fIterations</b>	<i>tSolver.fIterations: longint;</i> Iteration counter (1 .. n).
<b>fMaximum</b>	<i>tSolver.fMaximum: longint;</i> Maximum number of iterations before the solver halts.
<b>fPrecision</b>	<i>tSolver.fPrecision: tBaseReal;</i> User-defined precision in answer.
<b>fPrevious</b>	<i>tSolver.fPrevious: tBaseReal;</i> Previous value (in this iteration).



## Methods

---

<b>Euler</b>	<i>procedure tSolver.Euler(X: tBaseReal);</i> Differential equation solving with Euler's step method.
<b>F</b>	<i>function tSolver.F(X: tBaseReal): tBaseReal; virtual;</i> The first function for the iteration.
<b>G</b>	<i>function tSolver.G(X: tBaseReal): tBaseReal; virtual;</i> The second function for the iteration (optional).
<b>H</b>	<i>function tSolver.H(X, Y: tBaseReal): tBaseReal; virtual;</i> The third function for the iteration (optional).
<b>Heun</b>	<i>procedure tSolver.Heun(X: tBaseReal);</i> Differential equation solving with Heun's method.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tSolver.Initialize(Start, Precision: tBaseReal; Maximum: longint; ExternalF, ExternalG: pExternalF; ExternalH: pExternalH);</i> Initializes an instance with the specified property. <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>IsFinished</b>	<i>function tSolver.IsFinished: boolean; virtual;</i> Has the iteration finished, ie. desired precision reached.
<b>Newton</b>	<i>function tSolver.Newton: boolean;</i> Solve $f(x)=0$ with Newton-Raphson's method.
<b>Result</b>	<i>function tSolver.Result: tBaseReal;</i> Returns the result from the numerical method.
<b>Richardson</b>	<i>function tSolver.Richardson(Y1, Y2: tBaseReal; P: byte): tBaseReal;</i> Optimizes approximations using Richardson extrapolation.
<b>Simpson</b>	<i>procedure tSolver.Simpson(Lower, Upper: tBaseReal);</i> Integrale approximation with Simpson's formula.

tSortMethod

EFDEF

---

```
EFDEF.tSortMethod = (MergeSortAlgorithm,  
QuickSortAlgorithm);
```

This type stores the sort method for an ADT. The sort method can be either Mergesort or Quicksort, the latter faster in most cases. The worst case scenario is better with Mergesort.

tSortOrder

EFDEF

---

```
EFDEF.tSortOrder = (AscendingOrder,  
DescendingOrder, UnsortedOrder);
```

This type stores the sort order of the elements in an ADT. The elements can be sorted in ascending order, descending order or not sorted at all.

tSortPlug

EFADT

---

```
EFADT.tSortPlug = object(tADTPlug)
```

Abstract sort plug class. Instances of this class can be connected to linear data structures (*tLinearADT*). They provide a mechanism of sorting elements. You may wish to create sort plugs for your own sorting algorithms.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public  
procedure Install... virtual;  
procedure Sort... virtual;  
constructor StreamLoad...  
function TypeOfPlug... virtual;
```

**Descendants:**

```
tQuickSortPlug  
EFSORT.tBubbleSortPlug  
EFSORT.tInsertionSortPlug  
EFSORT.tMergeSortPlug
```

## Methods

---

<b>Install</b>	<i>procedure tSortPlug.Install(PlugManager: pPlugManager); virtual;</i> Installs the plug in the specified plug manager. <i>Overrides tADTPlug.Install.</i> <i>Overrides tPlug.Install.</i>
<b>Sort</b>	<i>procedure tSortPlug.Sort(Start, Stop: word; Order: tSortOrder); virtual;</i> Sorts elements within the specified interval.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tSortPlug.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Constructs and loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tPlug.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>TypeOfPlug</b>	<i>function tSortPlug.TypeOfPlug: string; virtual;</i> The classification of this plug, e.g. "tSortPlug". <i>Overrides tADTPlug.TypeOfPlug.</i> <i>Overrides tPlug.TypeOfPlug.</i>

tSoundDevice

EFDEVICE

---

*EFDEVICE.tSoundDevice = object(tDevice)*

Device object that handles the internal speaker.

### Fields and Methods:

```
public
procedure SetVolume... virtual;
procedure Sound... virtual;
procedure NoSound; virtual;
procedure Beep;
procedure SoundBell;
procedure SoundEffect...
```

## Methods

---

<b>Beep</b>	<i>procedure tSoundDevice.Beep;</i> Generates beep sound.
<b>NoSound</b>	<i>procedure tSoundDevice.NoSound; virtual;</i> Disables all sounds.
<b>SetVolume</b>	<i>procedure tSoundDevice.SetVolume(Level: byte); virtual;</i> Sets the sound output volume.
<b>Sound</b>	<i>procedure tSoundDevice.Sound(Frequency: word); virtual;</i> Generates a sound of given frequency.
<b>SoundBell</b>	<i>procedure tSoundDevice.SoundBell;</i> Generates a bell sound.
<b>SoundEffect</b>	<i>procedure tSoundDevice.SoundEffect(Start, Stop, FrequencyMultiplier, SoundDelay: word);</i> Generates a sound effect.

tSparseIterator

EFARRAY

---

*EFARRAY.tSparseIterator = object(tLinearIterator)*

This class defines a sparse iterator, that is an iterator that only processes elements that are used. Elements that are NIL are automatically skipped.

### Fields and Methods:

constructor *Initialize...*  
procedure *First*; virtual;  
procedure *Last*; virtual;  
procedure *WalkForward*; virtual;  
procedure *WalkBackward*; virtual;  
constructor *StreamLoad...*  
function *IsEnd...* virtual;

## Methods

---

<b>First</b>	<i>procedure tSparseIterator.First; virtual;</i> Walks to the first element in this ADT. <i>Overrides tLinearIterator.First.</i> <i>Overrides tIterator.First.</i>
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tSparseIterator.Initialize(ADT: pLinearADT);</i> Initializes an iterator for the specified ADT. <i>Overrides tLinearIterator.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>IsEnd</b>	<i>function tSparseIterator.IsEnd: boolean; virtual;</i> Is iterator at boundaries (beginning or end)? <i>Overrides tLinearIterator.IsEnd.</i> <i>Overrides tIterator.IsEnd.</i>
<b>Last</b>	<i>procedure tSparseIterator.Last; virtual;</i> Walks to the last element in this ADT. <i>Overrides tLinearIterator.Last.</i> <i>Overrides tIterator.Last.</i>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tSparseIterator.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Constructs and loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tLinearIterator.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>WalkBackward</b>	<i>procedure tSparseIterator.WalkBackward; virtual;</i> Walk backwards (to the predecessor element). <i>Overrides tLinearIterator.WalkBackward.</i> <i>Overrides tIterator.WalkBackward.</i>
<b>WalkForward</b>	<i>procedure tSparseIterator.WalkForward; virtual;</i> Walk forwards (to the successor element). <i>Overrides tLinearIterator.WalkForward.</i> <i>Overrides tIterator.WalkForward.</i>

---

*EFTREE.tSplayTree = object(tBinaryTree)*

This class defines a self-organizing binary tree known as a splay tree. The splay tree automatically balances its nodes according to the frequency in which they are accessed. Thus, nodes that are often accessed are moved closer to the root node, and elements that are rarely retrieved are kept in the bottom leaves. Splay trees does not change the element order.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 procedure *Touch...* virtual;

---

Methods

**Touch**     *procedure tSplayTree.Touch(Node: pTreeLinkage);*  
*virtual;*

Touches the specified node after it have been accessed.

---

*EFDATA.tStack = object(tCompositeADT)*

This class implements a stack, that is, a specialized form of list that obey the last-in, first-out (LIFO) protocol. Elements can be added (pushed into the stack) and removed (popped from the stack) only from the front of the stack. Thus, an element removed from a stack is the element that has been held for the least amount of time.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 constructor *Initialize...*  
 constructor *Resemble...*  
 constructor *Duplicate...*  
 procedure *Push...*  
 procedure *Pop...*  
 procedure *Top...*  
 procedure *Skip*; virtual;

constructor *StreamLoad...*

## Methods

---

<b>Duplicate</b>	<i>constructor tStack.Duplicate(ADT: pADT);</i> Initializes a duplicate ADT instance (with equal elements).
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tStack.Initialize(SizeOfElements: word);</i> Initializes an instance of this ADT class. <i>Overrides tCompositeADT.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tADT.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Pop</b>	<i>procedure tStack.Pop(var Data);</i> Pops an element from a non-empty stack (topmost element).
<b>Push</b>	<i>procedure tStack.Push(var Data);</i> Push a new element into the stack.
<b>Resemble</b>	<i>constructor tStack.Resemble(ADT: pADT);</i> Initializes an ADT that resembles the specified ADT.
<b>Skip</b>	<i>procedure tStack.Skip; virtual;</i> Erases the topmost element in the stack.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tStack.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tCompositeADT.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tADT.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>Top</b>	<i>procedure tStack.Top(var Data);</i> Returns the topmost element in the stack.

---

*EFSTREAM.tStandardStream = object(tStream)*

This class defines a stream that operates on the standard input and output device (console and keyboard if not redirected). The instance *StdIO* in EFSTREAM provides access to this stream. You can replace *StdIO* with your own instance to redirect I/O.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
procedure Read... virtual;
procedure Write... virtual;
function GetLine... virtual;
private
fEcho: boolean;
```

Fields

---

**fEcho**     *tStandardStream.fEcho: boolean;*  
 Shall character be written after they have been read?

Methods

---

**GetLine**    *function tStandardStream.GetLine: string; virtual;*  
 Gets a text line from the stream (read until CR/LF).  
*Overrides tStream.GetLine.*

**Initialize** *constructor tStandardStream.Initialize(Echo: boolean);*  
 Initializes a stream that operates acts a null device .  
*Overrides tStream.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Read**       *procedure tStandardStream.Read(var Data; Count: word);*  
*virtual;*  
 Reads data from stream into a variable.  
*Overrides tStream.Read.*

**Write**       *procedure tStandardStream.Write(var Data; Count:*  
*word); virtual;*



Writes data to stream from a variable.

*Overrides tStream.Write.*

tStaticElement

EFELEM

---

*EFELEM.tStaticElement = object(tElement)*

This is an abstract class that defines the properties of a static element. A static element is a *tElement* with contents that cannot be updated or swapped. A static element is an element that is fully defined by its class belonging, that is when you know the class of the element, you also know exactly what kind of element it is, what it contain, etc.

Definition of static elements:

- (1) Static elements cannot be updated or swapped.
- (2) Static elements are themselves some kind of component.
- (3) Static elements are only compatible with other static elements of precisely the same class.
- (4) Static elements are normally stored in streams only as class identities - the property of a static element is fully defined by its class belonging.

However, a static element may have some properties that are not static: a property that maps the static element to some other classes, etc. See *tNamedElement* and *tIdentityElement*.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
function IsStatic... virtual;
function IsCompatible... virtual;
```

**Descendants:**

```
EFCMAN.tMessage
EFCMAN.tComponent
EFCMAN.tManager
EFAPP.tApplication
EFCMAN.tCommunicator
```

*EFCONDRV.tConsole*  
*EFCONDRV.tBoundedConsole*  
*EFCONDRV.tCRT*  
*EFSCREEN.tScreen*  
*EFCONDRV.tVirtualConsole*  
*EFCONDRV.tImage*  
*EFSCREEN.tBufferedScreen*  
*EFDEVICE.tDevice*  
*EFDEVICE.tSoundDevice*  
*EFMOUSE.tMouseDevice*  
*EFVIEWS.tView*  
*EFVIEWS.tGroup*  
*EFCMAN.tServiceMessage*  
*EFDEVICE.tInstallMessage*  
*EFKEYBRD.tKeyEvent*  
*EFMOUSE.tMouseEvent*  
*EFMSG.tFocusedEvent*  
*EFMSG.tLocalMessage*  
*tIdentityElement*  
*EFMATH.tMathObject*  
*EFMATH.tComplex*  
*EFMATH.tInteger*  
*EFMATH.tMatrix*  
*EFMATH.tPolynomial*  
*EFMATH.tRational*  
*EFMATH.tReal*  
*EFMATH.tVector*  
*EFMEXP.tExpression*  
*EFMEXP.tMathFunction*  
*EFPLUG.tPlug*  
*EFADT.tADTPlug*  
*EFADT.tKeyPlug*  
*EFADT.tBoundedKeyPlug*  
*EFADT.tReversedKeyPlug*  
*EFADT.tSortPlug*  
*EFADT.tQuickSortPlug*  
*EFSORT.tBubbleSortPlug*  
*EFSORT.tInsertionSortPlug*  
*EFSORT.tMergeSortPlug*  
*EFTABLE.tHashPlug*  
*EFTABLE.tTextHashPlug*  
*EFTREE.tPathPlug*  
*EFSYSTEM.tNamedElement*  
*EFSYSTEM.tFlag*

*EFSYSTEM.tMapping*  
*EFSYSTEM.tProfile*  
*EFSYSTEM.tEnvironment*  
*EFSYSTEM.tSystemProfile*  
*EFSYSTEM.tSetting*  
*EFSYSTEM.tComponentSelector*  
*EFTABLE.tBucket*  
*EFTIME.tTiming*  
*EFTIME.tDate*  
*EFTIME.tTimeDate*  
*EFTIME.tTime*

## Methods

---

**IsCompatible**     *function tStaticElement.IsCompatible(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;*  
 Are these elements compatible?  
*Overrides tElement.IsCompatible.*  
*Overrides tObject.IsCompatible.*

**IsStatic**         *function tStaticElement.IsStatic: boolean; virtual;*  
*Overrides tElement.IsStatic.*

**StreamLoad**       *constructor tStaticElement.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);*  
 Loads an instance from a stream.  
*Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.*

**StreamStore**      *procedure tStaticElement.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;*  
 Stores an instance to a stream.  
*Overrides tElement.StreamStore.*  
*Overrides tObject.StreamStore.*

tStream

EFKERNEL

---

*EFKERNEL.tStream = object(tObject)*

tStream is a general abstract class providing polymorphic I/O to and from a storage device. Streams

provide both sequential and random access, quite similar to the Pascal file handling.

You can create your own descendant stream by overriding the virtual methods *Read* and *Write*. EFLIB itself does this to derive *tBufferedStream*, *tFile* and many other streams in *EFSTREAM*.

#### Fields and Methods:

```
public
  fIndex: longint;
  fLastTransfer: longint;
  fMode: tAccess;
  constructor Initialize;
  destructor Intercept; virtual;
  procedure SetMode... virtual;
  procedure Read... virtual;
  procedure Write... virtual;
  procedure Put... virtual;
  function Get... virtual;
  procedure PutString... virtual;
  function GetString... virtual;
  procedure PutLine... virtual;
  function GetLine... virtual;
  procedure PutByte... virtual;
  function GetByte... virtual;
  procedure CopyIn... virtual;
  procedure CopyOut... virtual;
  procedure Reset; virtual;
  procedure Flush; virtual;
  procedure Truncate; virtual;
  procedure Seek... virtual;
  function Mode... virtual;
  function Size... virtual;
  function Position... virtual;
  function LastTransfer... virtual;
  function IsAllocated... virtual;
  function IsReadOnly... virtual;
  function IsWriteOnly... virtual;
  function IsEmpty... virtual;
  function IsEnd... virtual;
  function IsValid... virtual;
  function IsEqual... virtual;
  function IsEqualSize...
  function IsCompatible... virtual;
```

**Descendants:**

*EFADT.tADTStream*  
*EFFILTER.tFilter*  
   *EFCONV.tConverter*  
   *EFFILTER.tBufferFilter*  
     *EFFILE.tFile*  
       *EFFILE.tIFile*  
       *EFFILE.tOFile*  
       *EFFILE.tTemporaryFile*  
       *EFRES.tStreamableFile*  
   *EFFILTER.tDuplicateFilter*  
   *EFFILTER.tEncryptFilter*  
   *EFFILTER.tSequentialFilter*  
     *EFFILTER.tCompressFilter*  
     *EFFILTER.tCRC16Filter*  
       *EFFILTER.tCRC32Filter*  
   *EFFILTER.tTextFilter*  
   *EFRES.tResource*  
     *EFRES.tArchive*  
   *EFSEARCH.tMatchFilter*  
     *EFSEARCH.tSearchFilter*  
       *EFSEARCH.tDelayedSearchFilter*  
       *EFSEARCH.tReplaceFilter*  
   *EFSYSTEM.tSwapFilter*  
*EFMEMORY.tMemoryStream*  
*EFSTREAM.tDataStream*  
*EFSTREAM.tFileStream*  
*EFSTREAM.tNullStream*  
*EFSTREAM.tStandardStream*

## Fields

---

<b>fIndex</b>	<i>tStream.fIndex: longint;</i> Current position in the stream within [0, Size].
<b>fLastTransfer</b>	<i>tStream.fLastTransfer: longint;</i> Size of last transfer in bytes.
<b>fMode</b>	<i>tStream.fMode: tAccess;</i> Access mode (read only, write only or full).

## Methods

---

<b>CopyIn</b>	<i>procedure tStream.CopyIn(Stream: pStream; Count: longint); virtual;</i> Copies data from this stream to another stream.
<b>CopyOut</b>	<i>procedure tStream.CopyOut(Stream: pStream; Count: longint); virtual;</i> Copies data into this stream from another stream.
<b>Flush</b>	<i>procedure tStream.Flush; virtual;</i> Flushes any buffer that is associated to this stream.
<b>Get</b>	<i>function tStream.Get: pObject; virtual;</i> Constructs the instance and loads data members.
<b>GetByte</b>	<i>function tStream.GetByte: byte; virtual;</i> Gets a byte from this stream.
<b>GetLine</b>	<i>function tStream.GetLine: string; virtual;</i> Gets a text line from the stream (read until CR/LF).
<b>GetString</b>	<i>function tStream.GetString(Delimiter: string): string; virtual;</i> Gets a text string from the stream, separated by delimiter.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tStream.Initialize;</i> Initializes and constructs an instance of this type. <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tStream.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts and destructs an instance of this type. <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>IsAllocated</b>	<i>function tStream.IsAllocated: boolean; virtual;</i> Is the stream allocated, ie. ready to be used in some way?
<b>IsCompatible</b>	<i>function tStream.IsCompatible(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are objects compatible, ie. can they replace each other? <i>Overrides tObject.IsCompatible.</i>

<b>IsEmpty</b>	<i>function tStream.IsEmpty: boolean; virtual;</i> Is the stream empty, ie. has it's size equal to zero.
<b>IsEnd</b>	<i>function tStream.IsEnd: boolean; virtual;</i> Is the current position at the end of stream?
<b>IsEqual</b>	<i>function tStream.IsEqual(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are contents of these instances equal? <i>Overrides tObject.IsEqual.</i>
<b>IsEqualSize</b>	<i>function tStream.IsEqualSize(Instance: pStream): boolean;</i> Is the specified stream of the same length as this stream?
<b>IsReadOnly</b>	<i>function tStream.IsReadOnly: boolean; virtual;</i> Is only reading allowed?
<b>IsValid</b>	<i>function tStream.IsValid(Where: longint): boolean; virtual;</i> Is the specified position valid for this stream?
<b>IsWriteOnly</b>	<i>function tStream.IsWriteOnly: boolean; virtual;</i> Is only writing allowed?
<b>LastTransfer</b>	<i>function tStream.LastTransfer: longint; virtual;</i> Size of last transfer, ie. number of bytes last transfered.
<b>Mode</b>	<i>function tStream.Mode: tAccess; virtual;</i> Returns the access mode for this stream.
<b>Position</b>	<i>function tStream.Position: longint; virtual;</i> Returns current position in this stream.
<b>Put</b>	<i>procedure tStream.Put(Instance: pObject); virtual;</i> Stores the instance at the current position.
<b>PutByte</b>	<i>procedure tStream.PutByte(Data: byte); virtual;</i> Puts a byte into this stream.
<b>PutLine</b>	<i>procedure tStream.PutLine(Data: string); virtual;</i> Puts a text line into the stream (with CR/LF).

<b>PutString</b>	<i>procedure tStream.PutString(Data: string); virtual;</i> Puts a text string into the stream without CR/LF.
<b>Read</b>	<i>procedure tStream.Read(var Data; Count: word); virtual;</i> Reads specified amount of data from this stream.
<b>Reset</b>	<i>procedure tStream.Reset; virtual;</i> Resets stream and moves to the first position.
<b>Seek</b>	<i>procedure tStream.Seek(Where: longint); virtual;</i> Seeks, ie. moves to, a position in the stream [0 .. n].
<b>SetMode</b>	<i>procedure tStream.SetMode(Access: tAccess); virtual;</i> Sets access mode, ie. the way the stream can be accessed.
<b>Size</b>	<i>function tStream.Size: longint; virtual;</i> Returns the streams size (length) in bytes.
<b>Truncate</b>	<i>procedure tStream.Truncate; virtual;</i> Truncates the stream, ie. deletes remaining data.
<b>Write</b>	<i>procedure tStream.Write(var Data; Count: word); virtual;</i> Writes specified data to this stream.

tStreamableFile

EFRES

*EFRES.tStreamableFile = object(tFile)*

This class defines a streamable file, that is a file that can be stored in a stream. When the file is restored from the stream, it is automatically created in the current directory. This class is used by *tResource* to store external files in compressed archives.

tStreamableFile restores filename with optional path, attributes and file date and time.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
private
fName: pString;
fTime: pTime;
fDate: pDate;
fAttribute: byte;
```



## Fields

---

<b>fAttribute</b>	<i>tStreamableFile.fAttribute: byte;</i> File attributes such as read-only marking.
<b>fDate</b>	<i>tStreamableFile.fDate: pDate;</i> Date for last modification.
<b>fName</b>	<i>tStreamableFile.fName: pString;</i> Name of this entry (maximum 65,535 characters).
<b>fTime</b>	<i>tStreamableFile.fTime: pTime;</i> Time for last modification.

tStreamElement

EFELEM

---

*EFELEM.tStreamElement = object(tElement)*

This class handles a stream element for data structures. Stream elements leave the content control to external stream(s). A stream element knows where in the stream the element data begins and ends (offset and size of the data), and also knows which stream the data is stored in. When a stream element is stored to a stream, it is converted to a tGenericElement instance, that is, when it is retrieved it will actually be a tGenericElement instance.

### Fields and Methods:

```
public
constructor Initialize...
constructor InitializeEmpty;
procedure CopyIn... virtual;
procedure CopyOut... virtual;
function Data... virtual;
function Size... virtual;
procedure Dispose; virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
function Compare... virtual;
function IsAllocated... virtual;
private
fStream: pStream;
```

*fOffset*: longint;  
*fSize*: word;

## Fields

---

**fOffset**     *tStreamElement.fOffset*: longint;  
Offset of this element (position in stream).

**fSize**        *tStreamElement.fSize*: word;  
Size of this element in bytes.

**fStream**      *tStreamElement.fStream*: *pStream*;  
Pointer to an arbitrary stream instance (element contents).

## Methods

---

**Compare**     *function tStreamElement.Compare(What: pElement):*  
*shortint; virtual;*  
Compares elements and returns [1, 0, -1] as result.  
*Overrides tElement.Compare.*

**CopyIn**      *procedure tStreamElement.CopyIn(Source: pointer;*  
*Count, Position: word); virtual;*  
Copies the specified contents into this element.  
*Overrides tElement.CopyIn.*

**CopyOut**     *procedure tStreamElement.CopyOut(Target: pointer;*  
*Count, Position: word); virtual;*  
Copies (parts of the) contents to some external address.  
*Overrides tElement.CopyOut.*

**Data**         *function tStreamElement.Data(Position: word): pointer;*  
*virtual;*  
Returns a pointer to contents at some position.  
*Overrides tElement.Data.*

**Dispose**      *procedure tStreamElement.Dispose; virtual;*  
Disposes any data allocation or erases the contents.  
*Overrides tElement.Dispose.*

<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tStreamElement.Initialize(Stream: pStream; Offset: longint; SizeOfData: word);</i> Initializes an element with the specified contents. <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>InitializeEmpty</b>	<i>constructor tStreamElement.InitializeEmpty;</i> Initializes an empty element (not allocated).
<b>IsAllocated</b>	<i>function tStreamElement.IsAllocated: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this element allocated, ie. has some contents? <i>Overrides tElement.IsAllocated.</i>
<b>Size</b>	<i>function tStreamElement.Size: word; virtual;</i> Returns the size of the contents of this element in bytes. <i>Overrides tElement.Size.</i>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tStreamElement.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tStreamElement.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>

tStreamHandle

EFMEMORY

*EFMEMORY.tStreamHandle = object(tElement)*

This class handles a stream reference or an ownership of some data block inside an arbitrary stream.

**Fields and Methods:**

private  
*fIndex: longint;*  
*fSize: longint;*  
*fOwner: pHandle;*

## Fields

---

<b>fIndex</b>	<i>tStreamHandle.fIndex: longint;</i>
<b>fOwner</b>	<i>tStreamHandle.fOwner: pHandle;</i>
<b>fSize</b>	<i>tStreamHandle.fSize: longint;</i>

tString

EFSTRING

---

*EFSTRING.tString = object(tGenericElement)*

This class defines a null-terminated text string and complete set of string operations. The tString class differ from the built in Pascal string convention in several ways:

- (1) tStrings are dynamically allocated and hence memory efficient.
- (2) tStrings can be up to 65,534 character long.
- (3) tString can contain end of line sequences.
- (4) tString is derived from tElement, thus being an element that you can store in any of EFLIB's data structures.
- (5) tStrings have an extended set of string operation.

### Fields and Methods:

```
public
constructor Initialize...
constructor InitializeEmpty;
constructor Duplicate...
destructor Intercept; virtual;
procedure Assign... virtual;
procedure AssignPascal... virtual;
procedure Append... virtual;
procedure AppendPascal... virtual;
procedure AppendSection... virtual;
procedure CopyString... virtual;
procedure CopyPascal... virtual;
procedure Insert... virtual;
procedure InsertPascal... virtual;
procedure Delete... virtual;
procedure Truncate... virtual;
procedure Linefeed; virtual;
```

```

procedure LowerCase; virtual;
procedure UpperCase; virtual;
function Size... virtual;
function Capacity... virtual;
function Pascal... virtual;
function Data... virtual;
function Text... virtual;
function Allocate... virtual;
procedure Dispose; virtual;
procedure Resize... virtual;
procedure Adjust... virtual;
procedure Minimize; virtual;
function CreateString... virtual;
function CreateMatcher... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
procedure StreamRead... virtual;
procedure StreamWrite... virtual;
function Locate... virtual;
function Search... virtual;
function SearchPascal... virtual;
function SearchForward... virtual;
function SearchBackward... virtual;
function SearchClosest... virtual;
function SearchOccurrence... virtual;
function Occurrence... virtual;
procedure Replace... virtual;
procedure ReplacePascal... virtual;
procedure Fill... virtual;
procedure FillChar... virtual;
procedure Space... virtual;
procedure Strip... virtual;
procedure DeleteLeading... virtual;
procedure DeleteTrailing... virtual;
function Successor... virtual;
function IsToken... virtual;
function IsInside... virtual;
function IsCharactersInside... virtual;

```

**Descendants:**

```

EFPATRN.tPatternString
tToken

```

## Methods

---

<b>Adjust</b>	<i>procedure tString.Adjust(AssertLength: word); virtual;</i> Asserts that the string has room for the text (adjusts).
<b>Allocate</b>	<i>function tString.Allocate(SizeOfData: word): boolean;</i> <i>virtual;</i> Attempts to allocate memory for element contents. <i>Overrides tGenericElement.Allocate.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.Allocate.</i>
<b>Append</b>	<i>procedure tString.Append(What: pString); virtual;</i> Appends the specified string to this string.
<b>AppendPascal</b>	<i>procedure tString.AppendPascal(What: string); virtual;</i> Appends the specified Pascal string to this string.
<b>AppendSection</b>	<i>procedure tString.AppendSection(What: pString; Start:</i> <i>word; Count: word); virtual;</i> Appends a section of another string to this string.
<b>Assign</b>	<i>procedure tString.Assign(What: pString); virtual;</i> Copies the specified string into this string.
<b>AssignPascal</b>	<i>procedure tString.AssignPascal(What: string); virtual;</i> Copies the specified Pascal string into this string.
<b>Capacity</b>	<i>function tString.Capacity: word; virtual;</i> Returns the allocation size in bytes (maximum length).
<b>CopyPascal</b>	<i>procedure tString.CopyPascal(What: string; Start: word;</i> <i>Count: word); virtual;</i> Returns a substring of a string (0 = first).
<b>CopyString</b>	<i>procedure tString.CopyString(What: pString; Start:</i> <i>word; Count: word); virtual;</i> Returns a substring of a string (0 = first).
<b>CreateMatcher</b>	<i>function tString.CreateMatcher(Match: pString):</i> <i>pStringMatcher; virtual;</i> Creates an instance of the string matcher class.
<b>CreateString</b>	<i>function tString.CreateString: pString; virtual;</i> Creates an instance of the string class (tString).

<b>Data</b>	<p><i>function tString.Data(Position: word): pointer; virtual;</i>  Returns a pointer to contents at some position.  <i>Overrides tGenericElement.Data.</i>  <i>Overrides tElement.Data.</i></p>
<b>Delete</b>	<p><i>procedure tString.Delete(Where: word; Count: word); virtual;</i>  Deletes a substring from a string (0 = first).</p>
<b>DeleteLeading</b>	<p><i>procedure tString.DeleteLeading(What: pString); virtual;</i>  Deletes all leading occurrences of a substring.</p>
<b>DeleteTrailing</b>	<p><i>procedure tString.DeleteTrailing(What: pString); virtual;</i>  Deletes all trailing occurrences of a substring.</p>
<b>Dispose</b>	<p><i>procedure tString.Dispose; virtual;</i>  Disposes any data allocation or erases the contents.  <i>Overrides tGenericElement.Dispose.</i>  <i>Overrides tElement.Dispose.</i></p>
<b>Duplicate</b>	<p><i>constructor tString.Duplicate(What: pString);</i>  Initializes an duplicated string instance.  <i>Overrides tGenericElement.Duplicate.</i></p>
<b>Fill</b>	<p><i>procedure tString.Fill(What: pString; Copies: word); virtual;</i>  Erases and fills the string with the a repeated substring.</p>
<b>FillChar</b>	<p><i>procedure tString.FillChar(Character: char; Copies: word); virtual;</i>  Fills the string with repeated copies of a character.</p>
<b>Initialize</b>	<p><i>constructor tString.Initialize(PascalString: string);</i>  Initializes a string with the specified text content.  <i>Overrides tGenericElement.Initialize.</i>  <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i></p>
<b>InitializeEmpty</b>	<p><i>constructor tString.InitializeEmpty;</i>  Initializes a string without text content.  <i>Overrides tGenericElement.InitializeEmpty.</i></p>

<b>Insert</b>	<i>procedure tString.Insert(What: pString; Where: word); virtual;</i> Inserts a substring into a string (0 = first).
<b>InsertPascal</b>	<i>procedure tString.InsertPascal(What: string; Where: word); virtual;</i> Inserts a substring into a string (0 = first).
<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tString.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts and destructs a string. <i>Overrides tElement.Intercept.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>IsCharactersInside</b>	<i>function tString.IsCharactersInside(Table: tChars): boolean; virtual;</i> Returns TRUE if any of the specified characters is inside.
<b>IsInside</b>	<i>function tString.IsInside(What: pString): boolean; virtual;</i> Returns TRUE if a substring is inside the string.
<b>IsToken</b>	<i>function tString.IsToken: boolean; virtual;</i> Returns TRUE if this string can connect to other strings.
<b>Linefeed</b>	<i>procedure tString.Linefeed; virtual;</i> Adds a line feed sequence at the end of this string.
<b>Locate</b>	<i>function tString.Locate(What: pString; Start, Stop: word; var Match: word; var Result: pString): boolean; virtual;</i> Locates a substring by searching in a direction (1 or -1).
<b>LowerCase</b>	<i>procedure tString.LowerCase; virtual;</i> Converts this string to lower-case characters.
<b>Minimize</b>	<i>procedure tString.Minimize; virtual;</i> Minimizes the size of this string (according to length).
<b>Occurrence</b>	<i>function tString.Occurrence(What: pString): word; virtual;</i> Returns the number of occurrences of a substring.



<b>Pascal</b>	<i>function tString.Pascal: string; virtual;</i> Returns the first 255 characters in the string (maximum).
<b>Replace</b>	<i>procedure tString.Replace(Match: pString; What: pString); virtual;</i> Replaces any occurrences of a substring with something.
<b>ReplacePascal</b>	<i>procedure tString.ReplacePascal(Match: string; What: string); virtual;</i> Replaces any occurrences of a substring with something.
<b>Resize</b>	<i>procedure tString.Resize(MaximumLength: word); virtual;</i> Resizes the string to the specified maximum length.
<b>Search</b>	<i>function tString.Search(What: pString; var Match: word): boolean; virtual;</i> Searches for a substring. Returns index and TRUE if found.
<b>SearchBackward</b>	<i>function tString.SearchBackward(What: pString; Start: word; var Match: word): boolean; virtual;</i> Searchs backwards for a substring and returns its position.
<b>SearchClosest</b>	<i>function tString.SearchClosest(What: pString; Start: word; var Match: word): boolean; virtual;</i> Searchs the closest match of the specified substring.
<b>SearchForward</b>	<i>function tString.SearchForward(What: pString; Start: word; var Match: word): boolean; virtual;</i> Searchs forwards for a substring and returns its position.
<b>SearchOccurrence</b>	<i>function tString.SearchOccurrence(What: pString; Start, Index: word; var Match: word): boolean; virtual;</i> Searchs the n:th occurrence of a substring.
<b>SearchPascal</b>	<i>function tString.SearchPascal(What: string; var Match: word): boolean; virtual;</i> Searchs for a substring. Returns index and TRUE if found.

<b>Size</b>	<i>function tString.Size: word; virtual;</i> Returns the length of this string (not allocation size). <i>Overrides tGenericElement.Size.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.Size.</i>
<b>Space</b>	<i>procedure tString.Space(Width: word); virtual;</i> Fills the string with some blank spaces.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tString.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tGenericElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamRead</b>	<i>procedure tString.StreamRead(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Reads formatted text from a stream and creates an element. <i>Overrides tElement.StreamRead.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tString.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tGenericElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>
<b>StreamWrite</b>	<i>procedure tString.StreamWrite(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Writes formatted text that describe the element contents. <i>Overrides tElement.StreamWrite.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamWrite.</i>
<b>Strip</b>	<i>procedure tString.Strip(What: pString); virtual;</i> Removes all leading and trailing substrings.
<b>Successor</b>	<i>function tString.Successor: pString; virtual;</i> Returns the next chained string (optional), or NIL.
<b>Text</b>	<i>function tString.Text(Position: word): pChar; virtual;</i> Returns a pointer to a character (0 .. n) in the string.
<b>Truncate</b>	<i>procedure tString.Truncate(Where: word); virtual;</i> Removes character after and including a position.

**UpperCase**     *procedure tString.UpperCase; virtual;*  
Converts this string to upper-case characters.

tStringMatcher

EFSTRING

---

*EFSTRING.tStringMatcher = object(tObject)*

This class defines a string matcher, that is a string that rapidly knows if it is equal to some substring in an arbitrary string. This matcher uses common character matching.

The method *Match* optionally returns a mismatch position. This position (0 = unknown) is added to the current search position (in the user of the string matcher): it guarantees that there cannot be a match within an interval.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
procedure AssignString... virtual;
function Match... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
private
fMatch: pString;
fLength: word;
```

Fields

---

```
fLength     tStringMatcher.fLength: word;
fMatch     tStringMatcher.fMatch: pString;
```

Methods

---

```
AssignString     procedure tStringMatcher.AssignString(What: pString);
                   virtual;
                   Assigns a new string (owned by some external instance).
Initialize       constructor tStringMatcher.Initialize(What: pString);
                   Initializes and constructs a string matcher instance.
                   Overrides tObject.Initialize.
```

**Match** *function tStringMatcher.Match(Inside: pString; MaximumLength, Start, Stop: word; var Mismatch: word): boolean; virtual;*

Checks if there is a match in the specified string segment.

**StreamLoad** *constructor tStringMatcher.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);*

Constructs and loads an instance from a stream.  
*Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.*

tStyle

EFSTYLES

---

*EFSTYLES.tStyle = object(tSet)*

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
constructor *Initialize*;  
procedure *Enable...* virtual;  
procedure *Disable...* virtual;  
private  
*fSettings*: longint;

Fields

---

**fSettings** *tStyle.fSettings: longint;*

Methods

---

**Disable** *procedure tStyle.Disable(Setting: byte); virtual;*

**Enable** *procedure tStyle.Enable(Setting: byte); virtual;*

**Initialize** *constructor tStyle.Initialize;*  
*Overrides tSet.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

tSwapFilter

EFSYSTEM

---

*EFSYSTEM.tSwapFilter = object(tFilter)*

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
private

tSystemProfile

EFSYSTEM

---

*EFSYSTEM.tSystemProfile = object(tProfile)*

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
constructor *Initialize*;  
destructor *Intercept*; virtual;

Methods

---

**Initialize**     *constructor tSystemProfile.Initialize*;  
Initializes the default system profile.  
*Overrides tNamedElement.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Intercept**     *destructor tSystemProfile.Intercept; virtual*;  
Intercepts the system profile.  
*Overrides tElement.Intercept.*  
*Overrides tObject.Intercept.*

tTemporaryFile

EFFILE

---

*EFFILE.tTemporaryFile = object(tFile)*

This class defines a temporary file stream, that is a tFile that is automatically created as a new, unique file in the current directory. The temporary file is automatically deleted when the instance destructs. TemporaryFile can be used as a swap file.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
constructor *Initialize...*

destructor *Intercept*; virtual;  
private  
*fFilename*: string;

## Fields

---

**fFilename**     *tTemporaryFile.fFilename*: string;  
Name of the opened file (deleted when destructed).

## Methods

---

**Initialize**     *constructor tTemporaryFile.Initialize(SizeOfBuffer: word);*  
Initializes a temporary file stream with some buffer.  
*Overrides tFile.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tBufferFilter.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tFilter.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tStream.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Intercept**     *destructor tTemporaryFile.Intercept; virtual;*  
Intercepts and destructs an instance of this class.  
*Overrides tBufferFilter.Intercept.*  
*Overrides tFilter.Intercept.*  
*Overrides tStream.Intercept.*  
*Overrides tObject.Intercept.*

tText

EFTEXT

---

*EFTEXT.tText = object(tTextResource)*

This class defines a text structure, that is a set of text strings accessed according to some index number (the line number). A text owns a linear ADT with string elements (see *tString*).

### Fields and Methods:

public  
constructor *Initialize*;  
destructor *Intercept*; virtual;

```

function Get... virtual;
procedure Put... virtual;
procedure Insert... virtual;
procedure Update... virtual;
procedure Erase... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
function Lines... virtual;
private
fADT: pLinearADT;

```

**Descendants:**

```

tHyperText
tParser
EFCLINE.tCommandLine

```

Fields

---

**fADT**     *tText.fADT: pLinearADT*;  
The linear ADT with text contents.

Methods

---

**Erase**     *procedure tText.Erase(Index: word); virtual*;  
Erases an existing line in the text resource.  
*Overrides tTextResource.Erase.*

**Get**       *function tText.Get(Index: word): string; virtual*;  
Gets a line from the text resource.  
*Overrides tTextResource.Get.*

**Initialize**     *constructor tText.Initialize*;  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Insert**     *procedure tText.Insert(Text: string; AfterIndex: word);*  
*virtual*;  
Inserts a line after the specified line.  
*Overrides tTextResource.Insert.*

**Intercept**     *destructor tText.Intercept; virtual*;  
*Overrides tObject.Intercept.*

<b>Lines</b>	<i>function tText.Lines: word; virtual;</i> Returns the total number of lines in this text resource. <i>Overrides tTextResource.Lines.</i>
<b>Put</b>	<i>procedure tText.Put(Text: string); virtual;</i> Puts a new line to the end of the text resource. <i>Overrides tTextResource.Put.</i>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tText.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Constructs and loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tText.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>
<b>Update</b>	<i>procedure tText.Update(Text: string; Index: word); virtual;</i> Updates an existing line in the text resource. <i>Overrides tTextResource.Update.</i>

tTextFile

EFTEXT

*EFTEXT.tTextFile = object(tTextResource)*

This is a text resource (see #tTextFile.) that operates directly on an arbitrary *tStream* instance via a text filter (see *tTextFilter*).

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
destructor Intercept; virtual;
procedure SetStream... virtual;
function Get... virtual;
procedure Put... virtual;
procedure Insert... virtual;
procedure Update... virtual;
procedure Erase... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
```



```

function Stream... virtual;
function Lines... virtual;
private
fFilename: pString;
fBase: pTextFilter;

```

## Fields

---

**fBase**     *tTextFile.fBase: pTextFilter;*  
Text filter with some base stream.

**fFilename**     *tTextFile.fFilename: pString;*  
Filename of the text file.

## Methods

---

**Erase**     *procedure tTextFile.Erase(Index: word); virtual;*  
Erases an existing line in the text resource.  
*Overrides tTextResource.Erase.*

**Get**     *function tTextFile.Get(Index: word): string; virtual;*  
Gets a line from the text resource.  
*Overrides tTextResource.Get.*

**Initialize**     *constructor tTextFile.Initialize(Filename: string);*  
Initializes a text file with the specified name.  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Insert**     *procedure tTextFile.Insert(Text: string; AfterIndex:*  
*word); virtual;*  
Inserts a line after the specified line.  
*Overrides tTextResource.Insert.*

**Intercept**     *destructor tTextFile.Intercept; virtual;*  
*Overrides tObject.Intercept.*

**Lines**     *function tTextFile.Lines: word; virtual;*  
Returns the total number of lines in this text resource.  
*Overrides tTextResource.Lines.*

**Put**     *procedure tTextFile.Put(Text: string); virtual;*  
Puts a new line to the end of the text resource.  
*Overrides tTextResource.Put.*

<b>SetStream</b>	<i>procedure tTextFile.SetStream(TextStream: pStream); virtual;</i> Sets the text stream on which this class operates.
<b>Stream</b>	<i>function tTextFile.Stream: pStream; virtual;</i> Returns the text stream on which this class operates.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tTextFile.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Constructs and loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tTextFile.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>
<b>Update</b>	<i>procedure tTextFile.Update(Text: string; Index: word); virtual;</i> Updates an existing line in the text resource. <i>Overrides tTextResource.Update.</i>

tTextFilter

EFFILTER

*EFFILTER.tTextFilter = object(tFilter)*

tTextFilter behaves does not modify the data in the base stream. It merely maintains an index of the current line by checking all EOL sequences. tTextFilter also supply a seek method (*SeekLine*) that provides a fast way of seeking other lines using the current line number.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
procedure Read... virtual;
procedure Write... virtual;
procedure PutLine... virtual;
function GetLine... virtual;
procedure Reset; virtual;
procedure Seek... virtual;
procedure SeekLine... virtual;
function CountEOL... virtual;
```

```

function Line... virtual;
function Lines... virtual;
private
fCurrentLine: longint;
fEOLPosition: byte;

```

## Fields

---

**fCurrentLine**     *tTextFilter.fCurrentLine: longint;*  
Line number for the current base stream index.

**fEOLPosition**     *tTextFilter.fEOLPosition: byte;*  
Current position inside the EOL sequence (internal).

## Methods

---

**CountEOL**     *function tTextFilter.CountEOL(var Data; Count: word):*  
*word; virtual;*  
Counts occurrences of EOL in the specified data.

**GetLine**     *function tTextFilter.GetLine: string; virtual;*  
Gets a text line from the stream (read until CR/LF).  
*Overrides tStream.GetLine.*

**Initialize**     *constructor tTextFilter.Initialize(Stream: pStream);*  
Initializes an instance as dependent on a base stream.  
*Overrides tFilter.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tStream.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Line**     *function tTextFilter.Line: longint; virtual;*  
Returns the current line number (1..n).

**Lines**     *function tTextFilter.Lines: longint; virtual;*  
Returns the total number of text lines (EOL sequences).

**PutLine**     *procedure tTextFilter.PutLine(Data: string); virtual;*  
Puts a text line into the stream (with CR/LF).  
*Overrides tStream.PutLine.*

<b>Read</b>	<i>procedure tTextFilter.Read(var Data; Count: word); virtual;</i> Reads specified amount of data from this stream. <i>Overrides tFilter.Read.</i> <i>Overrides tStream.Read.</i>
<b>Reset</b>	<i>procedure tTextFilter.Reset; virtual;</i> Resets stream and moves to the first position. <i>Overrides tStream.Reset.</i>
<b>Seek</b>	<i>procedure tTextFilter.Seek(Where: longint); virtual;</i> Seeks, ie. moves to, a position in the stream [0 .. n]. <i>Overrides tFilter.Seek.</i> <i>Overrides tStream.Seek.</i>
<b>SeekLine</b>	<i>procedure tTextFilter.SeekLine(LineToSeek: word); virtual;</i> Seeks the specified line number (counting EOL sequences).
<b>Write</b>	<i>procedure tTextFilter.Write(var Data; Count: word); virtual;</i> Writes specified data to this stream. <i>Overrides tFilter.Write.</i> <i>Overrides tStream.Write.</i>

tTextHashPlug

EFTABLE

---

*EFTABLE.tTextHashPlug = object(tHashPlug)*

This is a hash function class that have been optimized for text elements. See *tHashPlug* for more information.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
 constructor *Initialize...*  
 function *Hash...* virtual;  
 constructor *StreamLoad...*

## Methods

---

<b>Hash</b>	<i>function tTextHashPlug.Hash(var Key; KeySize: word): word; virtual;</i> Returns a virtual index for the specified key. <i>Overrides tHashPlug.Hash.</i>
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tTextHashPlug.Initialize(PlugManager: pPlugManager);</i> Initializes a hash function plug and attempts to install. <i>Overrides tHashPlug.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tPlug.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tTextHashPlug.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Constructs and loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tHashPlug.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tPlug.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>

tTextResource

EFTEXT

---

*EFTEXT.tTextResource = object(tObject)*

This is an abstract class that define a text resource. A text resource is either a descendant of *tText* or *tTextFile* that provides access to its text lines.

The first line has index number "1". The highest permitted index is the last line in the text resource.

### Fields and Methods:

```
public
function Get... virtual;
procedure Put... virtual;
procedure Insert... virtual;
procedure Update... virtual;
procedure Erase... virtual;
```

```
function LongestLine... virtual;  
function ShortestLine... virtual;  
function Lines... virtual;
```

**Descendants:**

```
tText  
  tHyperText  
  tParser  
    EFCLINE.tCommandLine  
tTextFile
```

Methods

---

<b>Erase</b>	<i>procedure tTextResource.Erase(Index: word); virtual;</i> Erases an existing line in the text resource.
<b>Get</b>	<i>function tTextResource.Get(Index: word): string; virtual;</i> Gets a line from the text resource.
<b>Insert</b>	<i>procedure tTextResource.Insert(Text: string; AfterIndex: word); virtual;</i> Inserts a line after the specified line.
<b>Lines</b>	<i>function tTextResource.Lines: word; virtual;</i> Returns the total number of lines in this text resource.
<b>LongestLine</b>	<i>function tTextResource.LongestLine: word; virtual;</i> Returns the index of the longest line.
<b>Put</b>	<i>procedure tTextResource.Put(Text: string); virtual;</i> Puts a new line to the end of the text resource.
<b>ShortestLine</b>	<i>function tTextResource.ShortestLine: word; virtual;</i> Returns the index of the shortest line.
<b>Update</b>	<i>procedure tTextResource.Update(Text: string; Index: word); virtual;</i> Updates an existing line in the text resource.

*EFTIME.tTime = object(tTiming)*

This class handles a time: hours, minutes, seconds and milli- seconds. It provides access to the system timer and can perform simple arithmetics with other tTime instances.

**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
constructor Initialize;
constructor Duplicate...
procedure Reset; virtual;
procedure SetTime... virtual;
procedure SetDate... virtual;
procedure Assign...
procedure AssignSystemTime;
procedure UpdateSystemTime;
procedure GetTime...
procedure GetDate...
function StringTime...
function StringDate...
function StringDay...
function StringMidnightTime...
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
private
fHour: byte;
fMinute: byte;
fSecond: byte;
fSec100: word;
fMS: word;

```

*EFBASIC.tTime = object(tObject)*

This object handles time and date including conversions and calculation of week and year day number.

**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
constructor Initialize;
constructor Duplicate...

```

```

procedure Reset;
procedure SetTime...
procedure SetDate...
procedure Assign...
procedure AssignSystemTime;
procedure UpdateSystemTime;
procedure GetTime...
procedure GetDate...
function StringTime...
function StringDate...
function StringDay...
function StringMidnightTime...
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
function DayOfWeek...
function DayOfYear...
function IsValid...
function IsLeapYear...
function IsEqual... virtual;
private
  fYear,
  fMonth,
  fDay,
  fHour,
  fMinute,
  fSecond,
  fSec100: word;

```

## Fields

---

<b>fDay</b>	<i>See fYear</i>
<b>fHour</b>	<i>See fYear</i>
<b>fHour</b>	<i>tTime.fHour</i> : byte; Hour within (1..24).
<b>fMinute</b>	<i>See fYear</i>
<b>fMinute</b>	<i>tTime.fMinute</i> : byte; Minute within (0..60).
<b>fMonth</b>	<i>See fYear</i>
<b>fMS</b>	<i>tTime.fMS</i> : word;



\* Millisecond (thousands of seconds) within (0..1000).  
New!

**fSec100** *tTime.fSec100: word;*  
\* Hundredths of seconds within (0..99). Outdated!

**fSec100** *See fYear*

**fSecond** *See fYear*

**fSecond** *tTime.fSecond: byte;*  
Second within (0..60).

**fYear** *tTime.fYear,*  
*fMonth,*  
*fDay,*  
*fHour,*  
*fMinute,*  
*fSecond,*  
*fSec100: word;*  
Time and date fields.

#### Methods

---

**Assign** *procedure tTime.Assign(Time: pTime);*  
Assigns the properties of an instance to this instance.

**Assign** *procedure tTime.Assign(Time: pTime);*  
Assigns the properties of an instance to this instance.

**AssignSystemTime** *procedure tTime.AssignSystemTime;*  
Assigns the current system time to this instance.

**AssignSystemTime** *procedure tTime.AssignSystemTime;*  
Assigns the current system time to this instance.

**DayOfWeek** *function tTime.DayOfWeek: byte;*  
Returns the day of the week (0 .. 7).

**DayOfYear** *function tTime.DayOfYear: word;*  
Returns the day of the year (0 .. 365).

**Duplicate** *constructor tTime.Duplicate(Time: pTime);*  
Initializes a duplicate instance.

<b>Duplicate</b>	<i>constructor tTime.Duplicate(Time: pTime);</i> Initializes a duplicate instance.
<b>GetDate</b>	<i>procedure tTime.GetDate(var Year, Month, Day: word);</i> Gets the date from instance.
<b>GetDate</b>	<i>procedure tTime.GetDate(var Year, Month, Day: word);</i> Gets the date from instance.
<b>GetTime</b>	<i>procedure tTime.GetTime(var Hour, Minute, Second, Sec100: word);</i> Gets the time from instance.
<b>GetTime</b>	<i>procedure tTime.GetTime(var Hour, Minute, Second, Sec100: word);</i> Gets the time from instance.
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tTime.Initialize;</i> Initializes and constructs an instance of this type. <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tTime.Initialize;</i> Initializes and constructs an instance of this type. <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>IsEqual</b>	<i>function tTime.IsEqual(What: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are objects data equal? <i>Overrides tObject.IsEqual.</i>
<b>IsLeapYear</b>	<i>function tTime.IsLeapYear: boolean;</i> Is this a leap year?
<b>IsValid</b>	<i>function tTime.IsValid: boolean;</i> Is time and date valid?
<b>Reset</b>	<i>procedure tTime.Reset; virtual;</i> Resets the time to 00:00:00.00. <i>Overrides tTiming.Reset.</i>
<b>Reset</b>	<i>procedure tTime.Reset;</i> Resets time and date.

<b>SetDate</b>	<i>procedure tTime.SetDate(Year, Month, Day: word);</i> Sets the date stored in the instance.
<b>SetDate</b>	<i>procedure tTime.SetDate(Year, Month, Day: word);</i> <i>virtual;</i>
<b>SetTime</b>	<i>procedure tTime.SetTime(Hour, Minute, Second, Sec100: word); virtual;</i> Sets the time.
<b>SetTime</b>	<i>procedure tTime.SetTime(Hour, Minute, Second, Sec100: word);</i> Sets the time stored in the instance.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tTime.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads the object from a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tTime.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads the object from a stream. <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tTime.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores the object to a stream. <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tTime.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores the object to a stream. <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>
<b>StringDate</b>	<i>function tTime.StringDate: string;</i> Returns a string with the date.
<b>StringDate</b>	<i>function tTime.StringDate: string;</i> Returns a string with the date.
<b>StringDay</b>	<i>function tTime.StringDay: string;</i> Returns a string with the name of the day.

<b>StringDay</b>	<i>function tTime.StringDay: string;</i> Returns a string with the name of the day.
<b>StringMidnightTime</b>	<i>function tTime.StringMidnightTime: string;</i> Returns a string with the time passed since midnight.
<b>StringMidnightTime</b>	<i>function tTime.StringMidnightTime: string;</i> Returns a string with the time passed since midnight.
<b>StringTime</b>	<i>function tTime.StringTime: string;</i> Returns a string with the full time and date.
<b>StringTime</b>	<i>function tTime.StringTime: string;</i> Returns a string with the full time and date.
<b>UpdateSystemTime</b>	<i>procedure tTime.UpdateSystemTime;</i> Updates the current system time to this time and date.
<b>UpdateSystemTime</b>	<i>procedure tTime.UpdateSystemTime;</i> Updates the current system time to this time and date.
<b>tTimeDate</b>	<b>EFTIME</b>

---

*EFTIME.tTimeDate = object(tDate)*

**Fields and Methods:**

private  
*fTime: pTime;*

Fields

---

**fTime** *tTimeDate.fTime: pTime;*  
Time in hours, minutes, seconds and milliseconds.

<b>tTimer</b>	<b>EFBASIC</b>
---------------	----------------

---

*EFBASIC.tTimer = object(tObject)*

This object controls timing and can be instantiated into independent timer instances that measures time periods with millisecond precision. This object calls the internal timer chip in the computer.

**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
constructor Initialize;
procedure Reset; virtual;
procedure Delay...
procedure Time...
function StringTime...
function StringMS...
function ElapsedSeconds...
function ElapsedMS...
private
fTimer: longint;
fChannel: byte;
function TimerChipStatus...

```

*EFTIME.tTimer = object(tObject)*

This object controls timing and can be instantiated into independent timer instances that measures time periods with millisecond precision. This object calls the internal timer chip in the computer.

**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
constructor Initialize;
procedure Reset; virtual;
procedure Delay...
procedure Time...
function StringTime... virtual;
function StringMS... virtual;
function ElapsedSeconds... virtual;
function ElapsedMS... virtual;
private
fTimer: longint;
fChannel: byte;
function TimerChipStatus...

```

## Fields

---

<b>fChannel</b>	<i>tTimer.fChannel</i> : byte; Current timer channel.
<b>fChannel</b>	<i>tTimer.fChannel</i> : byte; Current timer channel.

**fTimer**     *tTimer.fTimer: longint;*  
Relative timer status.

**fTimer**     *tTimer.fTimer: longint;*  
Relative timer status.

Methods

---

**Delay**     *procedure tTimer.Delay(MS: longint);*  
Wait specified number of milliseconds.

**Delay**     *procedure tTimer.Delay(MS: longint);*  
Wait specified number of milliseconds.

**ElapsedMS**     *function tTimer.ElapsedMS: real; virtual;*  
Returns the number of milliseconds passed since start.

**ElapsedMS**     *function tTimer.ElapsedMS: real;*  
Returns the number of milliseconds passed since start.

**ElapsedSeconds**     *function tTimer.ElapsedSeconds: real;*  
Returns the number of seconds passed since start.

**ElapsedSeconds**     *function tTimer.ElapsedSeconds: real; virtual;*  
Returns the number of seconds passed since start.

**Initialize**     *constructor tTimer.Initialize;*  
Initializes and constructs an instance of this type.  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Initialize**     *constructor tTimer.Initialize;*  
Initializes and constructs an instance of this type.  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**Reset**     *procedure tTimer.Reset; virtual;*  
Resets the timer (restarts timing).

**Reset**     *procedure tTimer.Reset; virtual;*  
Resets the timer (restarts timing).

**StringMS**     *function tTimer.StringMS: string; virtual;*  
Returns a string with the milliseconds passed since start.

<b>StringMS</b>	<i>function tTimer.StringMS: string;</i> Returns a string with the milliseconds passed since start.
<b>StringTime</b>	<i>function tTimer.StringTime: string; virtual;</i> Returns a string with the full timer status.
<b>StringTime</b>	<i>function tTimer.StringTime: string;</i> Returns a string with the full timer status.
<b>Time</b>	<i>procedure tTimer.Time(What: pTime);</i> Converts timer status into a time object.
<b>Time</b>	<i>procedure tTimer.Time(What: pTime);</i> Converts timer status into a time object.
<b>TimerChipStatus</b>	<i>function tTimer.TimerChipStatus: longint;</i> Returns the status of the timer chip.
<b>TimerChipStatus</b>	<i>function tTimer.TimerChipStatus: longint;</i> Returns the status of the timer chip.

tTiming

EFTIME

*EFTIME.tTiming = object(tStaticElement)*

This is an abstract class that defines the common properties of all time and date classes in *EFTIME*.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
procedure Reset; virtual;
procedure PassedTime... virtual;
function IsEqual... virtual;
```

**Descendants:**

```
tDate
  tTimeDate
tTime
```

## Methods

---

<b>IsEqual</b>	<i>function</i> <i>tTiming.IsEqual(What: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are objects data equal? <i>Overrides tElement.IsEqual.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.IsEqual.</i>
<b>PassedTime</b>	<i>procedure</i> <i>tTiming.PassedTime(var Days, Minutes, Seconds, MS: longint); virtual;</i> Returns the passed time in some unit(s).
<b>Reset</b>	<i>procedure</i> <i>tTiming.Reset; virtual;</i> Resets the time to 00:00:00.00.

tToken

EFSTRING

---

*EFSTRING.tToken = object(tString)*

This class extends the string class and enables strings to connect to other strings. You can work with set of strings as if they actually where only one string, and search for several substrings simultaneously. Tokens form a singly linked structure if they connect to other tokens.

### Fields and Methods:

```
public
constructor Initialize...
constructor InitializeEmpty;
constructor Duplicate...
destructor Intercept; virtual;
function Connect... virtual;
function Locate... virtual;
procedure Separate... virtual;
procedure Split... virtual;
procedure Expand; virtual;
procedure Merge; virtual;
function CreateString... virtual;
function CreateToken... virtual;
function Successor... virtual;
function IsToken... virtual;
private
fSuccessor: pString;
```



## Fields

---

**fSuccessor**     *tToken.fSuccessor: pString;*  
Successor string in this token chain (any tString).

## Methods

---

**Connect**     *function tToken.Connect(What: pString): boolean;*  
*virtual;*

Attempts to connect the specified token or string.

**CreateString**     *function tToken.CreateString: pString; virtual;*  
Creates an instance of the string class (tString).  
*Overrides tString.CreateString.*

**CreateToken**     *function tToken.CreateToken: pToken; virtual;*  
Creates an instance of the token class (tToken).

**Duplicate**     *constructor tToken.Duplicate(What: pString);*  
Initializes an duplicated string instance.  
*Overrides tString.Duplicate.*  
*Overrides tGenericElement.Duplicate.*

**Expand**     *procedure tToken.Expand; virtual;*  
Expands the string using default delimiters.

**Initialize**     *constructor tToken.Initialize(PascalString: string);*  
Initializes a string with the specified text content.  
*Overrides tString.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tGenericElement.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**InitializeEmpty**     *constructor tToken.InitializeEmpty;*  
Initializes a string without text content.  
*Overrides tString.InitializeEmpty.*  
*Overrides tGenericElement.InitializeEmpty.*

**Intercept**     *destructor tToken.Intercept; virtual;*  
Intercepts and destructs a string.  
*Overrides tString.Intercept.*  
*Overrides tElement.Intercept.*  
*Overrides tObject.Intercept.*

<b>IsToken</b>	<i>function tToken.IsToken: boolean; virtual;</i> Returns TRUE if this string can connect to other strings. <i>Overrides tString.IsToken.</i>
<b>Locate</b>	<i>function tToken.Locate(What: pString; Start, Stop: word; var Match: word; var Result: pString): boolean; virtual;</i> Locates a substring by searching in a direction (1 or -1). <i>Overrides tString.Locate.</i>
<b>Merge</b>	<i>procedure tToken.Merge; virtual;</i> Merges all chained substrings to 64K string(s).
<b>Separate</b>	<i>procedure tToken.Separate(Delimiters: pString); virtual;</i> Splits into chained substrings using delimiter(s).
<b>Split</b>	<i>procedure tToken.Split(Delimiters: pString; LengthOfSegment: word); virtual;</i> Splits into fixed-length substrings (0 = delimiters).
<b>Successor</b>	<i>function tToken.Successor: pString; virtual;</i> Returns the next chained string (optional), or NIL. <i>Overrides tString.Successor.</i>

tTranslation

EFSTRING

*EFSTRING.tTranslation = object(tObject)*

Translation table class. This class filters characters and strings.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize;
constructor Duplicate...
procedure SetTranslation...
procedure SetUpper;
procedure SetLower;
procedure Translate...
private
fTable: array...
```

## Fields

---

**fTable**     *tTranslation.fTable: array[char] of char;*  
Translation table.

## Methods

---

**Duplicate**     *constructor tTranslation.Duplicate(Instance: pTranslation);*  
Initializes and duplicates an instance of this class.

**Initialize**     *constructor tTranslation.Initialize;*  
Initializes and constructs an instance of this class.  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*

**SetLower**     *procedure tTranslation.SetLower;*  
Sets standard lower-case translation characters.

**SetTranslation**     *procedure tTranslation.SetTranslation(Data: string; AtOdd: boolean);*  
Sets translation according to the string, e.g. "AaBbCc".

**SetUpper**     *procedure tTranslation.SetUpper;*  
Sets standard upper-case translation characters.

**Translate**     *procedure tTranslation.Translate(var Data; Size: word);*  
Translates the specified variable.

tTree

EFTREE

---

*EFTREE.tTree = object(tOrderedADT)*

This class defines a generic tree data structure, that is a tree where each node can have arbitrary many children.

### Fields and Methods:

```
public
constructor Initialize...
destructor Intercept; virtual;
procedure Clear; virtual;
procedure Put... virtual;
function Get... virtual;
procedure Erase... virtual;
```

```

function FindNode... virtual;
procedure Rebuild; virtual;
function CreateIterator... virtual;
function CreateNode... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
function Elements... virtual;
function Root... virtual;
private
fRoot: pTreeLinkage;

```

## Fields

---

**fRoot**     *tTree.fRoot*: *pTreeLinkage*;  
The root node for this tree (NIL if empty).

## Methods

---

**Clear**     *procedure tTree.Clear*; virtual;  
Clears or removes all elements inside data type.  
*Overrides tADT.Clear.*

**CreateIterator**     *function tTree.CreateIterator*: *pIterator*; virtual;  
Creates an instance of the iterator class.  
*Overrides tADT.CreateIterator.*

**CreateNode**     *function tTree.CreateNode*(*Element*: *pElement*):  
*pTreeLinkage*; virtual;  
Creates an instance of the tree linkage class.

**Elements**     *function tTree.Elements*: *word*; virtual;  
Returns the number of elements that currently are used.  
*Overrides tADT.Elements.*

**Erase**     *procedure tTree.Erase*(*var Key*; *KeySize*: *word*); virtual;  
Erases element(s) with the specified search key.  
*Overrides tOrderedADT.Erase.*

**FindNode**     *function tTree.FindNode*(*var Target*: *pTreeLinkage*;  
*Element*: *pElement*): *boolean*; virtual;  
Finds the closest node, returns TRUE if match.

<b>Get</b>	<i>function tTree.Get(var Key; KeySize: word): pElement; virtual;</i> Gets the specified element instance. <i>Overrides tOrderedADT.Get.</i>
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tTree.Initialize(SizeOfElements: word);</i> Initializes an empty tree ADT and installs path plug. <i>Overrides tADT.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tTree.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts the tree and removes all nodes. <i>Overrides tADT.Intercept.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>Put</b>	<i>procedure tTree.Put(Element: pElement); virtual;</i> Stores a new element (tElement instance) to this ADT. <i>Overrides tADT.Put.</i>
<b>Rebuild</b>	<i>procedure tTree.Rebuild; virtual;</i> Rebuilds the tree (optionally makes it balanced).
<b>Root</b>	<i>function tTree.Root: pTreeLinkage; virtual;</i> Returns the root node or NIL if tree is empty.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tTree.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an ADT from a stream. <i>Overrides tADT.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>

tTreeIterator

EF TREE

*EF TREE.tTreeIterator = object(tIterator)*

This class defines a generic tree iterator. This iterator does not operate directly on the nodes. Instead, it constructs a data structure with all the elements when the iterator is created. When you are traversing a tree, you must remember not to update the tree while the iterator is being used.

`tTreeIterator` provides four traversal orders: postorder, preorder, inorder and level-order. Postorder always visits the parent after its children, preorder visits the parent first, and then moves to the children, inorder begins with the left-most children, then visits the parent and then the right-most children. Level-order visits leaves on a certain level, and then moves closer to the tree root.

**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
constructor Initialize...
destructor Intercept; virtual;
procedure Build... virtual;
procedure First; virtual;
procedure Last; virtual;
function Element... virtual;
function Position... virtual;
procedure WalkForward; virtual;
procedure WalkBackward; virtual;
function IsAllocated... virtual;
function IsEnd... virtual;
function IsValid... virtual;
function IsEqual... virtual;
function IsCompatible... virtual;
private
fMirror: pADT;
fIterator: pIterator;

```

Fields

---

<b>fIterator</b>	<i>tTreeIterator.fIterator</i> : <i>pIterator</i> ; Internal iterator that operates on the mirror structure.
<b>fMirror</b>	<i>tTreeIterator.fMirror</i> : <i>pADT</i> ; Mirror of the nodes to be traversed.

Methods

---

<b>Build</b>	<i>procedure tTreeIterator.Build(Order: tTreeOrder); virtual</i> ; Builds a mirror data structure for traversal (internal).
<b>Element</b>	<i>function tTreeIterator.Element: pElement; virtual</i> ; Returns a pointer to the current element instance. <i>Overrides tIterator.Element.</i>

<b>First</b>	<i>procedure tTreeIterator.First; virtual;</i> Walks to the first element in this ADT. <i>Overrides tIterator.First.</i>
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tTreeIterator.Initialize(ADT: pTree; Order: tTreeOrder);</i> Constructs a tree iterator and an auxiliary data structure. <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tTreeIterator.Intercept; virtual;</i> Destructs the tree iterator after it have been used. <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>IsAllocated</b>	<i>function tTreeIterator.IsAllocated: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this iterator assigned to an ADT? <i>Overrides tIterator.IsAllocated.</i>
<b>IsCompatible</b>	<i>function tTreeIterator.IsCompatible(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are ADT's compatible, that is has compatible elements. <i>Overrides tIterator.IsCompatible.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.IsCompatible.</i>
<b>IsEnd</b>	<i>function tTreeIterator.IsEnd: boolean; virtual;</i> Is iterator at boundaries (beginning or end)? <i>Overrides tIterator.IsEnd.</i>
<b>IsEqual</b>	<i>function tTreeIterator.IsEqual(Instance: pObject): boolean; virtual;</i> Are contents of these instances equal (same cursor)? <i>Overrides tObject.IsEqual.</i>
<b>IsValid</b>	<i>function tTreeIterator.IsValid(ADT: pADT): boolean; virtual;</i> Is the specified ADT of a valid class? <i>Overrides tIterator.IsValid.</i>
<b>Last</b>	<i>procedure tTreeIterator.Last; virtual;</i> Walks to the last element in this ADT. <i>Overrides tIterator.Last.</i>

<b>Position</b>	<i>function tTreeIterator.Position: word; virtual;</i> Returns the current position inside the ADT. <i>Overrides tIterator.Position.</i>
<b>WalkBackward</b>	<i>procedure tTreeIterator.WalkBackward; virtual;</i> Walk backwards (to the predecessor element). <i>Overrides tIterator.WalkBackward.</i>
<b>WalkForward</b>	<i>procedure tTreeIterator.WalkForward; virtual;</i> Walk forwards (to the successor element). <i>Overrides tIterator.WalkForward.</i>
<b>tTreeLinkage</b>	<b>EFTREE</b>

---

*EFTREE.tTreeLinkage = object(tLinkage)*

This class defines a node for a generic tree with multiple children associated to a single node. All nodes are doubly linked (there are links in both directions).

tTreeLinkage connects to other nodes at the same level using the mechanism inherited from *tLinkage*.

tTreeLinkage also connects to arbitrary many children (in the *fChildren* member field) and knows its parent node (*fParent*).

Nodes that does not have a parent node is called root nodes and nodes without children leaves.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
destructor Intercept; virtual;
procedure SetParent... virtual;
procedure SetLeft... virtual;
procedure SetRight... virtual;
procedure SetChildren... virtual;
procedure AttachAfter... virtual;
procedure AttachBefore... virtual;
procedure Detach; virtual;
procedure AttachChildren... virtual;
procedure DetachChildren; virtual;
function Left... virtual;
```



```

function Right... virtual;
function Parent... virtual;
function Children... virtual;
function LeftMostChildren... virtual;
function RightMostChildren... virtual;
function Depth... virtual;
function Height... virtual;
function Balance... virtual;
function Childrens... virtual;
function TotalChildrens... virtual;
function HasParent... virtual;
function HasChildren... virtual;
function IsAttached... virtual;
function IsChildren... virtual;
function IsIntact... virtual;
private
fChildren: pTreeLinkage;
fParent: pTreeLinkage;

```

**Descendants:**

*tAVLLinkage*

Fields

---

**fChildren**    *tTreeLinkage.fChildren*: *pTreeLinkage*;  
Chain with children or NIL if no children exists.

**fParent**     *tTreeLinkage.fParent*: *pTreeLinkage*;  
Parent node for this children, or NIL.

Methods

---

**AttachAfter**    *procedure tTreeLinkage.AttachAfter(Container:*  
*pContainer)*; *virtual*;  
Attachs container(s) after this container (by insertion).  
*Overrides tContainer.AttachAfter.*

**AttachBefore**    *procedure tTreeLinkage.AttachBefore(Container:*  
*pContainer)*; *virtual*;  
Attachs container(s) before this container (by insertion).  
*Overrides tContainer.AttachBefore.*

<b>AttachChildren</b>	<i>procedure tTreeLinkage.AttachChildren(ChildrenNode: pTreeLinkage); virtual;</i> Attachs a new children to this node.
<b>Balance</b>	<i>function tTreeLinkage.Balance: longint; virtual;</i> Difference in height between first and last children.
<b>Children</b>	<i>function tTreeLinkage.Children(Index: word): pTreeLinkage; virtual;</i> Returns the n:th children (1..n) to this node, or NIL.
<b>Childrens</b>	<i>function tTreeLinkage.Childrens: word; virtual;</i> Returns the number of children connected to this node.
<b>Depth</b>	<i>function tTreeLinkage.Depth: word; virtual;</i> Returns the depth of this node (distance to leaves).
<b>Detach</b>	<i>procedure tTreeLinkage.Detach; virtual;</i> Detachs this container (preserves any structure). <i>Overrides tContainer.Detach.</i>
<b>DetachChildren</b>	<i>procedure tTreeLinkage.DetachChildren; virtual;</i> Detachs all children nodes without destructing them.
<b>HasChildren</b>	<i>function tTreeLinkage.HasChildren: boolean; virtual;</i> Has this node at least one children node?
<b>HasParent</b>	<i>function tTreeLinkage.HasParent: boolean; virtual;</i> Has this node at least one parent node?
<b>Height</b>	<i>function tTreeLinkage.Height: word; virtual;</i> Returns the height of this node (distance to root).
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tTreeLinkage.Initialize(HoldElement: pElement; ParentNode: pTreeLinkage);</i> Initializes a new node and attachs it to a parent node. <i>Overrides tLinkage.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tCarrier.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tContainer.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>

<b>Intercept</b>	<i>destructor tTreeLinkage.Intercept; virtual;</i> Intercepts this node and all its children. <i>Overrides tCarrier.Intercept.</i> <i>Overrides tContainer.Intercept.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Intercept.</i>
<b>IsAttached</b>	<i>function tTreeLinkage.IsAttached: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this node attached, ie. linked to other nodes? <i>Overrides tContainer.IsAttached.</i>
<b>IsChildren</b>	<i>function tTreeLinkage.IsChildren(Node: pTreeLinkage):</i> <i>boolean; virtual;</i> Is the specified node a children to this node?
<b>IsIntact</b>	<i>function tTreeLinkage.IsIntact: boolean; virtual;</i> Certifies that this container has valid links (or none). <i>Overrides tContainer.IsIntact.</i>
<b>Left</b>	<i>function tTreeLinkage.Left: pTreeLinkage; virtual;</i> Returns the left children, or NIL if there is no children.
<b>LeftMostChildren</b>	<i>function tTreeLinkage.LeftMostChildren:</i> <i>pTreeLinkage; virtual;</i> Returns the left-most leave node below this node.
<b>Parent</b>	<i>function tTreeLinkage.Parent: pTreeLinkage; virtual;</i> Returns the parent to this node.
<b>Right</b>	<i>function tTreeLinkage.Right: pTreeLinkage; virtual;</i> Returns the righth children, or NIL non-existing.
<b>RightMostChildren</b>	<i>function tTreeLinkage.RightMostChildren:</i> <i>pTreeLinkage; virtual;</i> Returns the right-most leave node below this node.
<b>SetChildren</b>	<i>procedure tTreeLinkage.SetChildren(Link: pTreeLinkage);</i> <i>virtual;</i> Sets the children chain.
<b>SetLeft</b>	<i>procedure tTreeLinkage.SetLeft(Link: pTreeLinkage);</i> <i>virtual;</i> Sets the left children node.

<b>SetParent</b>	<i>procedure tTreeLinkage.SetParent(Link: pTreeLinkage); virtual;</i> Sets the parent node.
<b>SetRight</b>	<i>procedure tTreeLinkage.SetRight(Link: pTreeLinkage); virtual;</i> Sets the right children node.
<b>TotalChildrens</b>	<i>function tTreeLinkage.TotalChildrens: word; virtual;</i> Returns the number of childrens below this node.
<b>tTreeOrder</b>	EFDEF

---

*EFDEF.tTreeOrder = (PostOrder, PreOrder, InOrder, LevelOrder);*

This type stores the traversal orders for tree data structures in *EF TREE*. See *tTreeIterator* for details.

<b>tVariable</b>	EFMEXP
------------------	--------

---

*EFMEXP.tVariable = object(tNamedElement)*

This is an element class that associates a name of a variable to some mathematical object (the value). These variables are handled in the *tVariables* collection and are closely related to expression evaluation (see *tExpression*).

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
private  
*fValue: pMathObject;*

Fields

---

**fValue**    *tVariable.fValue: pMathObject;*

<b>tVector</b>	EFMATH
----------------	--------

---

*EFMATH.tVector* = *object(tMathObject)*

This class defines a 3-dimensional vector, ie. a quantity that involves both magnitude (size or length) and direction. Such quantities are represented geometrically by arrows (directed line segments).

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
constructor Duplicate...
procedure SetValue...
procedure Add... virtual;
procedure Subtract... virtual;
procedure Multiply... virtual;
procedure Divide... virtual;
function Magnitude...
function Projection...
function DotProduct...
function Angle...
procedure Normalize;
constructor StreamLoad...
procedure StreamStore... virtual;
procedure StreamWrite... virtual;
function X...
function Y...
function Z...
function IsZero... virtual;
private
fX,
fY,
fZ: tBaseReal;
```

Fields

---

**fX**    *tVector.fX,*  
         *fY,*  
         *fZ: tBaseReal;*  
         Components for this vector (X, Y, Z).

**fY**    *See fX*

**fZ**    *See fX*

## Methods

---

<b>Add</b>	<i>procedure tVector.Add(What: pMathObject); virtual;</i> Adds an object to this object. <i>Overrides tMathObject.Add.</i>
<b>Angle</b>	<i>function tVector.Angle(What: pVector): tBaseReal;</i> Returns the angle between this vector and the specified.
<b>Divide</b>	<i>procedure tVector.Divide(What: pMathObject); virtual;</i> Divides this object by another (non-vector) object. <i>Overrides tMathObject.Divide.</i>
<b>DotProduct</b>	<i>function tVector.DotProduct(What: pVector): tBaseReal;</i>  Returns the dot product of the two vectors (a real number).
<b>Duplicate</b>	<i>constructor tVector.Duplicate(What: pMathObject);</i> Initializes an duplicated type-casted mathematical object. #Z Setup methods
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tVector.Initialize(nX, nY, nZ: tBaseReal);</i> Initializes an instance with the specified content. <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>IsZero</b>	<i>function tVector.IsZero: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this a zero vector? <i>Overrides tMathObject.IsZero.</i>
<b>Magnitude</b>	<i>function tVector.Magnitude: tBaseReal;</i> Returns the magnitude of the number, ie. the length.
<b>Multiply</b>	<i>procedure tVector.Multiply(What: pMathObject); virtual;</i> Multiplies this object with another object. <i>Overrides tMathObject.Multiply.</i>
<b>Normalize</b>	<i>procedure tVector.Normalize;</i> Normalizes this vector, ie. adjusts X, Y, Z to [-1, 1].
<b>Projection</b>	<i>function tVector.Projection(What: pVector): tBaseReal;</i> Returns the scalar projection in the specified direction.

<b>SetValue</b>	<i>procedure tVector.SetValue(nX, nY, nZ: tBaseReal);</i> Sets the number.
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tVector.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i> Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>
<b>StreamStore</b>	<i>procedure tVector.StreamStore(Stream: pStream); virtual;</i> Stores an instance to a stream. <i>Overrides tStaticElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tElement.StreamStore.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamStore.</i>
<b>StreamWrite</b>	<i>procedure tVector.StreamWrite(Stream: pStream);</i> <i>virtual;</i> Writes this math object as formatted text, e.g. "2+2i". <i>Overrides tElement.StreamWrite.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamWrite.</i>
<b>Subtract</b>	<i>procedure tVector.Subtract(What: pMathObject); virtual;</i> Subtracts an object from this object. <i>Overrides tMathObject.Subtract.</i>
<b>X</b>	<i>function tVector.X: tBaseReal;</i> Returns the X coordinate.
<b>Y</b>	<i>function tVector.Y: tBaseReal;</i> Returns the Y coordinate.
<b>Z</b>	<i>function tVector.Z: tBaseReal;</i> Returns the Z coordinate.

*EFVIEWS.tView = object(tComponent)*

This class defines a view. A view is a class that manages a rectangular are of the screen. For example, the menu bar at the top of the screen is a view. Any program action in that area of the screen (for example clicking the mouse on the menu bar) will be dealt with by the view that controls that area.

In general, everything that shows up on the screen in EFLIB must be a view, which means it is a descendant of the tView class. There are three things all views must do:

- (1) Manage a rectangular region. See *tField*.
- (2) Draw itself on demand - the view must know how to represent itself on the screen (the console). The view must fill its entire rectangle. The drawing is done when the method *Draw* is called, or when the method *Update* is called.
- (3) Handle events in its boundaries. See *tComponent*.

**Fields and Methods:**

```

public
constructor Initialize...
procedure Draw; virtual;
procedure Update; virtual;
procedure Show; virtual;
procedure Hide; virtual;
function IsVisible... virtual;
function IsFieldVisible... virtual;
private
fBoundaries: pField;
fMovable: boolean;
fResizable: boolean;
fGrowWithGroup: boolean;
fInsideGroup: boolean;
fFocusSelected: boolean;
fFirstClick: boolean;
fHidden: boolean;
fHelpAnchor: pHyperAnchor;

```



**Descendants:***tGroup***Fields** 

---

<b>fBoundaries</b>	<i>tView.fBoundaries: pField;</i> Boundaries of the view relative to the console.
<b>fFirstClick</b>	<i>tView.fFirstClick: boolean;</i> Is this view selected at the first click?
<b>fFocusSelected</b>	<i>tView.fFocusSelected: boolean;</i> Is this view focused whenever it is selected?
<b>fGrowWithGroup</b>	<i>tView.fGrowWithGroup: boolean;</i> Must the view grow when its manager does?
<b>fHelpAnchor</b>	<i>tView.fHelpAnchor: pHyperAnchor;</i> An optional help anchor for this component.
<b>fHidden</b>	<i>tView.fHidden: boolean;</i> Is this view currently not displayed on any console?
<b>fInsideGroup</b>	<i>tView.fInsideGroup: boolean;</i> Must this view be inside the boundaries of its group?
<b>fMovable</b>	<i>tView.fMovable: boolean;</i> Can this move change its position in the console?
<b>fResizable</b>	<i>tView.fResizable: boolean;</i> Can this view change the boundaries, that is resize?

**Methods** 

---

<b>Draw</b>	<i>procedure tView.Draw; virtual;</i>
<b>Hide</b>	<i>procedure tView.Hide; virtual;</i>
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tView.Initialize(Dimension: pField);</i> Constructs a view with the given dimensions. <i>Overrides tComponent.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tMessage.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>

<b>IsFieldVisible</b>	<i>function tView.IsFieldVisible(Field: tField): boolean; virtual;</i> Is the specified field inside the view, and visible?
<b>IsVisible</b>	<i>function tView.IsVisible: boolean; virtual;</i> Is this view, or parts of it, visible on the console?
<b>Show</b>	<i>procedure tView.Show; virtual;</i>
<b>Update</b>	<i>procedure tView.Update; virtual;</i> <i>Overrides tComponent.Update.</i>

tVirtualArray

EFARRAY

*EFARRAY.tVirtualArray = object(tBoundedArray)*

This class defines virtual array, that is an array (see *tArray*) with the capability to shrink and grow on demand. The ratio of growth is specified at initialization. When the virtual array is full, it automatically grow the user-defined number of elements.

Virtual arrays are bounded (they are derived from *tBoundedArray*, hence being sequential with lower and higher boundary elements.

**Fields and Methods:**

constructor *Initialize...*  
 constructor *Resemble...*  
 constructor *Duplicate...*  
 procedure *SetGrowth...* virtual;  
 procedure *Adjust*; virtual;  
 constructor *StreamLoad...*  
 procedure *StreamLoadProperties...* virtual;  
 procedure *StreamStoreProperties...* virtual;  
 private  
*fGrowthSize*: word;

Fields

**fGrowthSize** *tVirtualArray.fGrowthSize: word;*  
 Growth ratio, ie. the number of elements to grow or shrink.

## Methods

---

<b>Adjust</b>	<i>procedure tVirtualArray.Adjust; virtual;</i> Adjust the element capacity (grow or shrink) <i>Overrides tArray.Adjust.</i>
<b>Duplicate</b>	<i>constructor tVirtualArray.Duplicate(ADT: pLinearADT);</i> Initializes a duplicate ADT instance (with equal elements). <i>Overrides tBoundedArray.Duplicate.</i> <i>Overrides tArray.Duplicate.</i>
<b>Initialize</b>	<i>constructor tVirtualArray.Initialize(NumberOfElements, SizeOfGrowth, SizeOfElements: word);</i> Initializes an instance of this ADT class. <i>Overrides tBoundedArray.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tArray.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tLinearADT.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tADT.Initialize.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.Initialize.</i>
<b>Resemble</b>	<i>constructor tVirtualArray.Resemble(ADT: pLinearADT);</i>  Initializes an ADT that resembles the specified ADT. <i>Overrides tBoundedArray.Resemble.</i> <i>Overrides tArray.Resemble.</i>
<b>SetGrowth</b>	<i>procedure tVirtualArray.SetGrowth(SizeOfGrowth: word); virtual;</i>  Sets growth ratio (number of elements to grow at a time).
<b>StreamLoad</b>	<i>constructor tVirtualArray.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);</i>  Loads an instance from a stream. <i>Overrides tBoundedArray.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tArray.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tADT.StreamLoad.</i> <i>Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.</i>

**StreamLoadProperties**    *procedure*  
                           *tVirtualArray.StreamLoadProperties(Stream: pStream);*  
                           *virtual;*  
 Loads properties of this ADT from a stream (not elements).  
*Overrides tBoundedArray.StreamLoadProperties.*  
*Overrides tADT.StreamLoadProperties.*

**StreamStoreProperties**    *procedure*  
                           *tVirtualArray.StreamStoreProperties(Stream: pStream);*  
                           *virtual;*  
 Stores properties of this ADT to a stream (not elements).  
*Overrides tBoundedArray.StreamStoreProperties.*  
*Overrides tADT.StreamStoreProperties.*

tVirtualConsole EFCONDRV

---

*EFCONDRV.tVirtualConsole = object(tBoundedConsole)*

Virtual console driver. This console driver is abstract, but is the parent to the *tImage* console driver. A virtual console driver keeps track of all its properties itself.

**Fields and Methods:**

```
public
constructor Initialize...
procedure GotoXY... virtual;
constructor StreamLoad...
function X... virtual;
function Y... virtual;
private
fCursor: pCoordinates;
```

**Descendants:**

```
tImage
EFSCREEN.tBufferedScreen
```

Fields

---

**fCursor**    *tVirtualConsole.fCursor: pCoordinates;*  
 Current cursor coordinate in this console.

## Methods

---

- GotoXY** *procedure tVirtualConsole.GotoXY(X1, Y1: word); virtual;*  
Moves to the specified coordinates.  
*Overrides tConsole.GotoXY.*
- Initialize** *constructor tVirtualConsole.Initialize(Boundaries: pField);*  
Initializes an empty image with the specified boundaries.  
*Overrides tBoundedConsole.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tConsole.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tComponent.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tMessage.Initialize.*  
*Overrides tObject.Initialize.*
- StreamLoad** *constructor tVirtualConsole.StreamLoad(Stream: pStream);*  
Constructs and loads an instance from a stream.  
*Overrides tBoundedConsole.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tConsole.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tComponent.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tStaticElement.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tElement.StreamLoad.*  
*Overrides tObject.StreamLoad.*
- X** *function tVirtualConsole.X: word; virtual;*  
Returns the current X coordinate.  
*Overrides tConsole.X.*
- Y** *function tVirtualConsole.Y: word; virtual;*  
Returns the current Y coordinate.  
*Overrides tConsole.Y.*

tWildcard

EFPATRN

---

*EFPATRN.tWildcard = object(tElement)*

This is a pattern class that matches any other element, of any length.

**Fields and Methods:**

public  
constructor *Initialize*;  
function *IsEqual...* virtual;

Methods

---

**Initialize**     *constructor tWildcard.Initialize;*

**IsEqual**     *function tWildcard.IsEqual(Instance: pObject): boolean;*  
*virtual;*

Are the contents of these elements equal?

UniqueFilename

EFSTREAM

---

*function EFSTREAM.UniqueFilename: string;*

Returns a unique filename for this directory, that is a file that does not already exist.

UpperCase

EFSTRING

---

*function EFSTRING.UpperCase(Data: string): string;*

Convert a string to upper case characters using the *UpperFilter* instance in *EFSTRING*.

UpperFilter

EFSTRING

---

*Const EFSTRING.UpperFilter: pTranslation = NIL;*

Lower case translation table used for case conversion of strings. See #tTranslation.

White

EFVIEWS

---

*Const EFVIEWS.White = 15;*

Yellow

EFVIEWS

---

*Const EFVIEWS.Yellow = 14;*